

Manual for E-terminals and E-Designer

Preface

This manual is a description of the programming and functions for operator terminals in the E-series and the programming tool E-Designer. E-Designer replaces the previous software MAC Programmer+.

For specific controller system details and the connected controller system, refer to the driver manual for respective controller systems. The functionality in the terminals is the same, regardless of which controller system is connected to the terminal.

©Beijer Electronics AB 2001, MA00552, 2001-06

All examples in this manual are only intended to improve understanding of the functionality and handling of the equipment. Beijer Electronics AB cannot assume any liability if these examples are used in real applications.

In view of the wide range of applications for this equipment, users must acquire sufficient knowledge themselves in order to ensure that it is correctly used in their specific application.

Beijer Electronics AB will accept no liability for any damage incurred during the installation or use of this equipment.

Beijer Electronics AB prohibits all modification, changes or conversion of the equipment.

If you have any viewpoints concerning the manual we would be pleased if you would note them below and fax or send this page, or a copy of it, to us.

Viewpoints on the E-series manual	Page

Name
Company.....
Address
Zip code.....
Country
Telephone.....Fax.....
E-mail

**Fax to the Marketing Department, Beijer Electronics AB
+46 40 932 301 or send by mail to the Marketing Department,
Beijer Electronics AB, Box 426, S-201 24 MALMÖ, Sweden.**

Safety instructions

General

- Check the delivered products for transport damage. Advise your supplier if any damage is found.
- The product fulfils the requirements in article four of the EMC directive. 89/336/EEC.
- The product must not be used in an explosive environment.
- All modifications, changes and alterations to this product are prohibited.
- Only spare parts approved by the supplier must be used.
- Carefully read the user instructions before using the product.
- The equipment must be handled by suitably qualified personnel.

Installation

- The product is designed for stationary installation.
- Install the product according to the accompanying installation instructions.
- The product must be grounded according to the accompanying installation instructions.
- Installation must be conducted by suitably qualified personnel.
- High voltage, signal and supply cables, must be separated.
- The product must not be installed in direct sunlight.

Usage

- Keep the equipment clean.
- Emergency stop functions or other safety functions must not be controlled from the terminal.
- The keys and screen etc. must not be touched with sharp objects.

Service and maintenance

- The agreed warranty is applicable.
- Use mild detergent and a soft cloth to clean the screen and front.
- Repairs must be conducted by authorized personnel.

Dismantling and scrapping

- Recycling of the product or its parts must follow the applicable regulations in respective countries.
- Please note that the following components contain hazardous substances: electrolyte condensers and the display. The clock in the terminal contains a lithium battery.

Content

1 Introduction.....	1-1
1.1 Programming	1-3
1.2 Connection of the terminal to the controller system.....	1-4
1.3 Status display and control.....	1-4
1.4 Location of the terminal	1-5
1.5 Compact solutions.....	1-6
2 Installation	2-1
2.1 E-Designer	2-1
2.2 Connecting the terminal to a PC	2-3
2.3 Downloading the system program	2-3
3 Terminal functions	3-1
3.1 The operation modes, RUN, PROG and SETUP	3-1
3.2 The keyboard in the terminal	3-6
3.3 Setting the real-time clock	3-10
3.4 Diagnostic page	3-11
3.5 Joystick function.....	3-13
4 General	4-1
4.1 Method for programming a project	4-1
4.2 Efficient communication	4-2
4.3 Menu structure	4-5
4.4 Block	4-6
4.5 Signal format	4-7
5 Programming through E-Designer.....	5-1
5.1 Start E-Designer.....	5-1
5.2 Select language	5-1
5.3 Create a project.....	5-2
5.4 Update driver	5-5
5.5 Change project settings	5-6

5.6	Creating a block with the Block Manager	5-7
5.7	Show terminal around the working area.....	5-14
5.8	I/O Browser	5-15
5.9	Programming blocks.....	5-16
5.10	Graphic Block Manager	5-17
5.11	Text block Manager	5-27
5.12	Symbol Manager	5-28
5.13	Change I/O.....	5-32
5.14	Change BDTP station.....	5-33
5.15	I/O Crossreference	5-34
5.16	Multi language support	5-35
5.17	Other managers/editors	5-40
5.18	The File menu	5-42
5.19	The Edit menu.....	5-42
5.20	The View menu	5-43
5.21	The Functions menu	5-47
5.22	The Setup menu	5-48
5.23	The Block Manager menu	5-63
5.24	The Object menu	5-64
5.25	The Layout menu.....	5-64
5.26	The Transfer menu.....	5-65
5.27	The Window menu	5-65
5.28	The Help menu	5-65
6	Graphic presentation and maneuvering	6-1
6.1	General parameters.....	6-1
6.2	Graphic objects.....	6-8
6.3	Maneuvering graphic blocks	6-48
6.4	Using the touch screen.....	6-52
7	Text-based presentation and maneuvering	7-1
7.1	General parameters.....	7-1
7.2	Text object	7-3
7.3	Manoeuvre text block	7-12

8 Trends	8-1
8.1 Historical trend.....	8-1
8.2 Real-time trend	8-3
8.3 Defining trend objects	8-4
8.4 Transfer of trend data.....	8-7
8.5 Backup of trend data	8-8
9 Message library	9-1
10 Alarm handling	10-1
10.1 Alarm grouping.....	10-1
10.2 Alarm message	10-3
10.3 Alarm settings	10-5
10.4 Alarm import.....	10-8
10.5 Alarms in run mode	10-9
10.6 Graphic alarm page in run mode	10-11
11 Recipe handling	11-1
11.1 Calculation of recipe size.....	11-2
11.2 Recipe settings and recipe directory	11-3
11.3 Creating a recipe with the terminal.....	11-5
11.4 Append recipe	11-6
11.5 Transferring recipes to the controller system.....	11-7
11.6 Delete recipe	11-7
11.7 Using recipes in a PC.....	11-8
11.8 Creating and transferring recipes with the controller program	11-9
12 Password	12-1
12.1 Defining security levels	12-1
12.2 Defining password	12-2
12.3 Logging in.....	12-3
12.4 Password for project transfer	12-3
12.5 Change password during run mode	12-4

13 Printouts	13-1
13.1 Connection to printer.....	13-2
13.2 Text block reports	13-3
13.3 Graphic block printouts	13-3
13.4 Defining the printout	13-4
13.5 Printer settings	13-5
13.6 Setting of communication port	13-6
13.7 Control codes to printer	13-7
13.8 Printer status	13-7
14 Time control	14-1
14.1 Defining time channels	14-1
14.2 Presentation in run mode	14-2
15 System Monitor	15-1
16 Index addressing	16-1
17 Communication	17-1
17.1 Communication with two controller systems (Dual drivers).....	17-1
17.2 Data exchange between controller systems.....	17-5
17.3 Transparent mode.....	17-8
17.4 Passthrough mode	17-12
17.5 The terminal as a communication interface (No protocol mode).....	17-14
17.6 Modem connection	17-22
18 Network communication	18-1
18.1 Examples of possible networks	18-2
18.2 Network communication through ETHERNET	18-11
18.3 Serial network communication.....	18-17
18.4 Network services	18-29
18.5 Network accounts	18-44

19 Network functions in the terminal	19-1
19.1 FTP server.....	19-1
19.2 SMTP client.....	19-6
19.3 Terminal reflection – the Java applet	19-7
19.4 WWW Server	19-8
19.5 Recommendations and limitations for network communication.....	19-19
20 LEDs.....	20-1
20.1 The extra LEDs on E900 VT.....	20-1
21 Function keys	21-1
21.1 Definitions	21-2
21.2 Jump to block with function keys	21-5
21.3 The extra function keys on E900 VT.....	21-6
22 Macro	22-1
23 Expansion card	23-1
23.1 IFC PBDP.....	23-1
23.2 IFC MC	23-1
23.3 IFC 128E.....	23-1
23.4 IFC ETTP and IFC ETCX	23-1
23.5 IFC PI.....	23-2
23.6 IFC GA.....	23-2
24 Transferring projects	24-1
24.1 Installation of the terminal	24-2
24.2 Transfer settings	24-2
24.3 TCP/IP transfer	24-6
24.4 Serial transfer.....	24-7
24.5 Modem transfer	24-7

25 Technical data	25-1
25.1 Membrane keyboard	25-13
25.2 Drawings	25-16
25.3 Character tables	25-41
Index	I

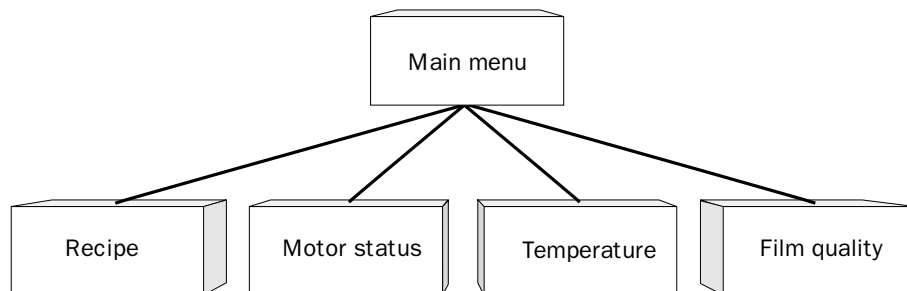
1 Introduction

Production rates in modern industrial environments are steadily increasing and operator tasks at machines or on production lines are becoming increasingly more complex and involve more responsibility. The operator must be able to obtain information on current status easily and quickly, and be able to influence the operation of the machine just as easily. The functions in the control systems are also increasing and becoming more advanced, enabling more complicated processes to be controlled efficiently. The *operator terminals* make *human-machine communication* simple and safe even for the most advanced processes.

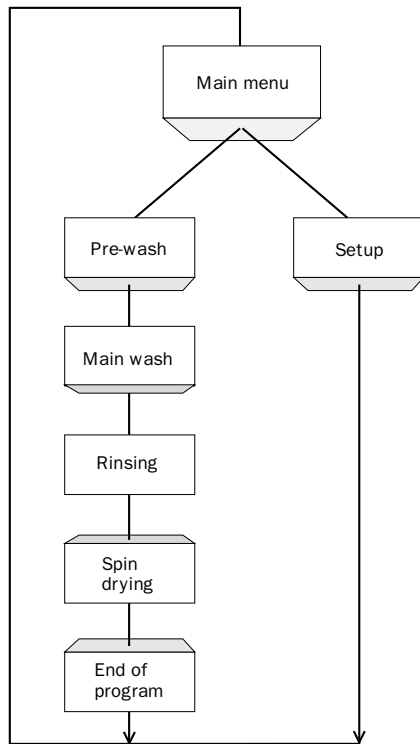
The graphical operator panels have been developed to meet the requirements set for human-machine communication when controlling or monitoring different applications in the manufacturing and process industries, etc. They simplify the operator's work since they can easily be adapted to the working environment, which means that the operator can continue to use the concepts he or she is familiar with.

Projects in the terminal can be built up as *menu hierarchies* or as *sequences*. A menu hierarchy consists of a main menu (with, for example, an overview) and a number of underlying images with more detailed information on special sections. The operator normally selects which image is to be shown.

The images in the operator terminals are called *blocks*.



A sequence is also based on a main menu, from which the operator selects a sequence showing the blocks in a predetermined order. Normally displaying of the blocks is controlled by the controller program.

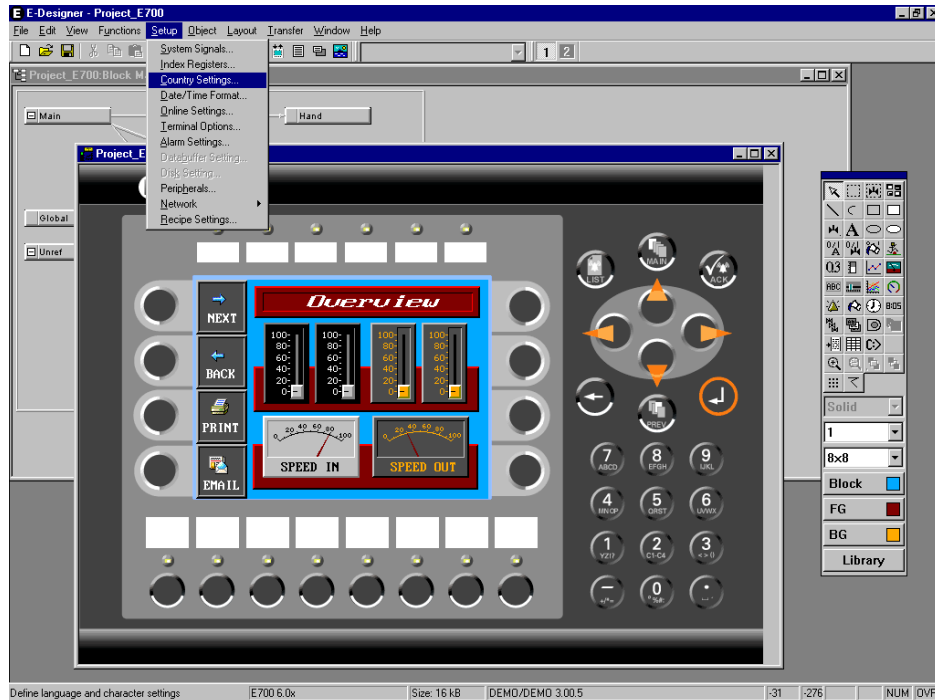


The functions in the terminal enable graphical or text-based *presentation* and *maneuvering*. There are also functions for *alarm handling*, *printouts*, *trends*, *recipe handling*, and *time control*, etc.

The functions are not only easy to use in the terminal, they are also cost-efficient in comparison with conventional solutions with buttons, indicator lamps, time relays, preset counters and seven-day clocks. There are also functions to increase the application of the controller system.

1.1 Programming

The terminal is programmed through a PC with the software *E-Designer*. It is also possible to program the terminal through the built-in keyboard.

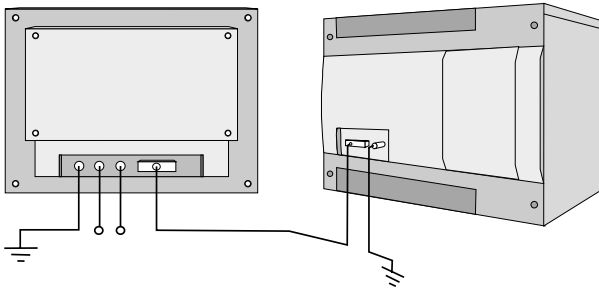


The terminal is to a large extent *object oriented*, i.e. first an object is selected and then the function the object is to have. All types of signals are defined on this principle.

The programmed project is stored in the terminal.

1.2 Connection of the terminal to the controller system

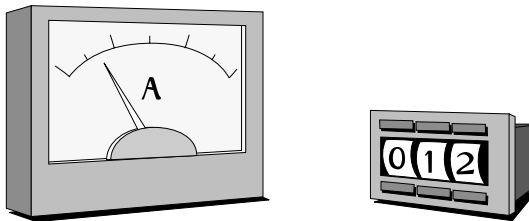
There are many advantages in using a terminal together with the controller system. The user does not need to make any changes or additions in the existing controller programs and the terminal does not block any of the inputs or outputs in the controller system. The overview of functions such as time control and alarm handling in the controller system is also improved.



1.3 Status display and control

The operator is familiar with indicator lamps and analog and digital display instruments since these are used in the majority of applications today. The same applies to push buttons and rotary and thumbwheel switches for controlling a system. The terminal enables the operator to have all status displays and controls in one unit.

The operator can easily see and influence information in the controller system. Moreover, it is possible to clearly see and influence all the signals affecting a specific object, e.g. a pump, which further simplifies the work.



This is possible thanks to the fact that the interchange of all information takes place through the so-called blocks in the terminal. Blocks can be of the text block type, with only text information, or of the graphic block type, with full graphical presentation.

The terminals have function keys for direct maneuvering. Maneuvering is controlled by linking different commands to the function keys. This optimizes the maneuvering process.

If several blocks are used, the operator can jump between the different blocks by using jump objects. This creates a menu hierarchy, which produces a structured application.

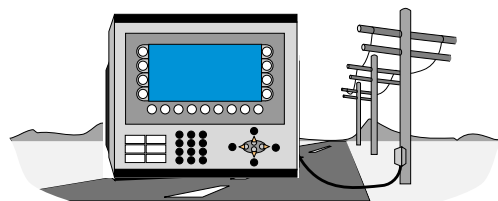
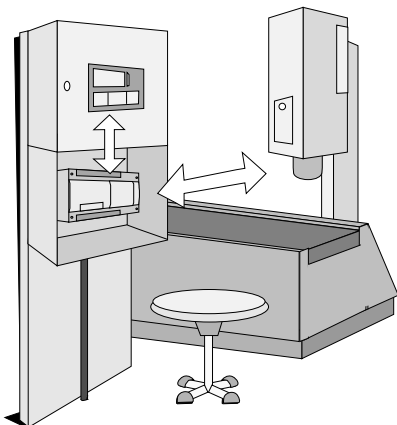
1.4 Location of the terminal

The terminal should be placed at the workplace to ensure maximum usability. This will enable the operator to receive information directly and to respond quickly and efficiently.

In the case of production monitoring or maintenance the operator's workplace may be several kilometres from the process. Communication can then be performed through a modem.

If there is a long production line with a large number of workplaces it is possible to connect several terminals to a controller system

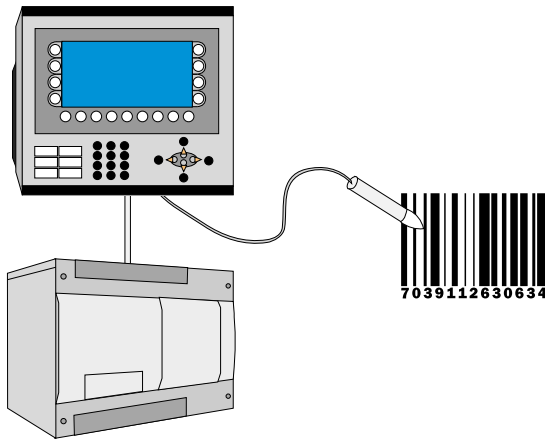
It is also possible to connect a unit working in parallel, such as an additional terminal or a PC with the programming tool for the controller system. The terminal then makes it possible to program the controller system while also communicating with the controller system.



1.5 Compact solutions

External units such as barcode scanners, weighing machines, and modems, can be connected through the terminal to the controller system. All that is required is for the unit to be connected to an RS-232 interface, and that communication is made through ASCII protocol. Data entering the terminal is written directly to the controller register.

For information on installation, refer to the Installation Manual delivered with the terminal.



2 Installation

2.1 E-Designer

E-Designer is a program package used to develop projects for operator terminals in the E-series. The functions in E-Designer depend on which terminal is used.

In E-Designer we recommend using a mouse. Refer to the Windows User's Guide for short commands.

In E-Designer a project is created with graphic blocks and text blocks, which are then transferred to the terminal. The programming is described in chapter *"Programming through E-Designer"*.

Help texts are available for all functions. The help text for the current function is obtained by pressing the F1 key. By pressing the help button in the toolbox and then clicking on a function, information is shown on the function.

System requirements

To use E-Designer a PC with at least 55 Mb of available memory and Microsoft Windows 95/98/NT/2000/Me is required. E-Designer can be used on either a color or monochrome screen.

Installing E-Designer

E-Designer is supplied on a CD. When you place the CD in your CD ROM drive the installation will start automatically. If not, select **RUN** in the **Start** menu and enter D:\setup.exe (if D: is the CD ROM drive). Select to install E-Designer by clicking on the name and following the instructions.

The installation creates an icon for E-Designer in the E-Designer group. You can find E-Designer by clicking on Start and selecting Program/E-Designer. The manual can be read directly from the CD by clicking on Manuals.

The menu bar

From the menu bar you can reach a number of pull-down menus; **File**, **Edit**, **View**, **Functions**, **Setup**, **Object**, **Layout**, **Transfer**, **Window** and **Help**. The file menu contains functions affecting the entire project. In the Edit menu there are functions to cut, copy and paste. The different editors, e.g. **block managers**, **alarm manager** and **symbol manager** are shown in the View menu. The basic settings for the terminal are made in the Setup menu. The Object menu is only available in the different managers and contains all the objects. The objects are also included in the toolbox. The Layout menu is only available in the Graphic Block Manager and contains functions for the positioning of objects in graphic blocks. The functions in the Transfer menu are used to transfer projects between E-Designer and the terminal. The Window menu contains general Windows functions. You can also make grid settings and define the search path to external programs, such as Paintbrush. The Help menu contains the help functions for the program.

The status field

The status bar is shown at the bottom of the window in E-Designer. In the View menu there is a function to show/hide the status field.

The left part of the status field describes the menu function for the function selected in the menu. A short description of the function the cursor points to is shown for the functions in the toolbox.

The right part of the status field indicates which of the following keys are activated:

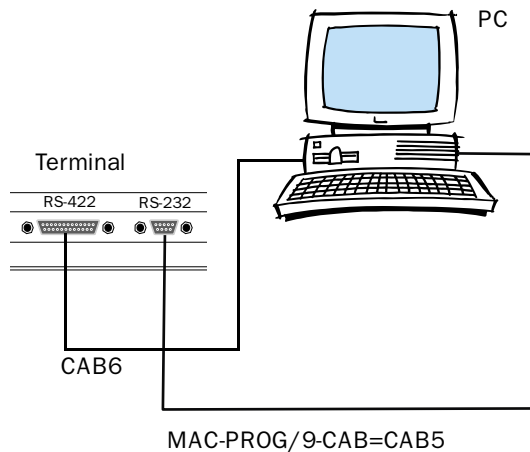
OVR Overwrite (Insert key)
CAP Caps Lock
NUM Num Lock

Co-ordinates, line and column, in the block manager are also shown.



245	148	SCRL	CAP	NUM
-----	-----	------	-----	-----

2.2 Connecting the terminal to a PC



To connect the controller system to the terminal, use the cable recommended in the driver manual for the selected controller system.

Note!

The power must be switched off when connecting.

2.3 Downloading the system program

Not applicable for E50.

In the terminal there is a system program (operative system), which is stored in the terminal's memory on delivery. The system program can be exchanged, e.g. to update to newer versions. Transferring the system program to the terminal requires the following:

- PC
- Transfer cable between the PC and the E-terminal.
- The PC program SYSLOAD.EXE (available as an icon in the program group HMI Tools). See the manual for HMI Tools to install the program group.
- File with new system program (e.g. E700V600.BIN).

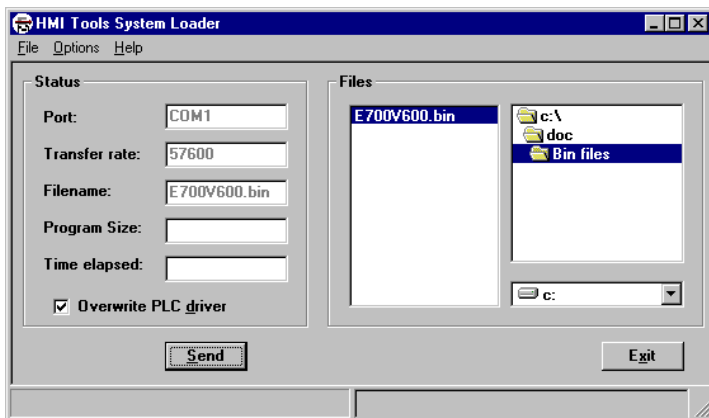
Note!

All communication between the PC and the operator terminal E50 is conducted through the programming tool E-Designer. The system program is transferred at the same time as the driver. See chapter *“Transferring projects”*. The PC programs in the program group HMI Tools cannot be used together with E50. The cable CAB6 cannot be used to transfer projects to E50.

Transfers are made in the following steps:

1. Connect the cable between the PC and terminal.
2. The PC program is started by selecting Program\HMI Tools\System Loader in the Start menu.

No settings need to be made in the E-terminal.



Under **Options/Comm Settings** you can set the communication port and transfer speed.

The system program can also be downloaded through a modem for remote updating of terminals.

Note!

When downgrading a terminal it is important to ensure that the box “Overwrite PLC driver” is marked.

If the terminal is not automatically set in sysload mode when the correct file is selected and you have clicked Send in HMI Tools System Loader, you can set the terminal in Sysload mode manually. Do as follows:

Hold the keys [←] and [F1] on the terminal pressed on start-up (when the mains cable is connected) to set the terminal in sysload mode. On the touch terminal E710, press [F1] + [F2] + [F8] on start-up. A LED should blink green, and the screen should be off. On touch terminals E610, E615 and E910 the switch on the side/back of the terminals should be in position 1.

3 Terminal functions

This chapter describes the different modes in the terminal, the keyboard and the information page in the terminal. For a description of the different key sequences, see chapter *“Key sequences”*.

3.1 The operation modes, RUN, PROG and SETUP

The E-terminal has three operation modes. E50 only has run mode and transfer mode. E610, E615 and E910 do not have the programming mode PROG.

- *The configuration mode, Setup*, where the basic settings are made, e.g. selection of controller system, menu language and printer settings.
- *Programming mode, Prog*, where the terminal can be programmed and where changes can easily be made during system set-up.
- *Run-time mode, Run*, where the application is run.

Switching between modes

Switch between PROG and RUN

Switch between programming, PROG, and run-time, RUN, by pressing the keys [←] and [MAIN] simultaneously. The possibility of switching between PROG and RUN from the terminal can be controlled with a password. For further information, refer to chapter *“Programming through E-Designer”*.

Switch between PROG and SETUP

To switch between programming, PROG and configuration, SETUP, press [LEAVE] until the start-up menu is shown and then press any key. Press [LEAVE] to return to PROG.

Switch between RUN and SETUP

Press [←] and [MAIN] simultaneously to enter programming mode, PROG. You can now press any key when the start-up menu is shown to enter the configuration mode, SETUP. To return to run mode, RUN, press [←] and [MAIN].

The following key sequences correspond to the key sequence [←] + [MAIN]:

E100/E150 [←] + [ENTER]
E710 [F1] + [F2] + [F4]

In E610, E615 and E910 you set the switch on the side/back of the terminal in position 4 to access the configuration mode Setup. For normal mode the switch should be in position 0. See also chapter *“Key sequences”* and *“Switches on E610, E615 and E910”*

Configuration mode, SETUP

This section describes functions which cannot be performed with E-Designer. For settings through E-Designer refer to chapter *“Programming through E-Designer”*.

Erasing the memory

In the Setup menu in the terminal there is a function **Erase memory**. This function erases the terminal's application memory. All blocks and definitions for alarms, time channels, function keys and system signals are erased.

Parameter	Description
Enter	Memory is erased. The configuration menu is shown automatically when the erasure is completed.
Prev	Return to previous level without erasing the memory.

Note!

When the memory is erased all the data stored in the terminal is lost. The language selection parameter is not affected by this function. Other parameters are erased or given their default values.

Setting of memcard

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

Under **Memcard maintenance** you can select to format an installed PCMCIA memory card or to transfer to or from a memory card. You can format the memory card as a backup card or as an expansion card. Under **MemCard** transfer you can select to transfer: project to memory card, project from memory card, delete project on memory card, recipe to memory card, recipe from memory card, or to delete recipes on the memory card. For further information, refer to the manual for IFC MC.

Contrast setting

Applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200

Contrast is set with a slide on the back of the terminal.

Applicable for E300, E600, E610, E615, E700 and E710

The contrast settings are made in the programming mode under **Setup/Contrast setting** or in run mode through a jump to system block 997. By pressing on the function key + the display becomes brighter, and by pressing on - it becomes darker. Return to the previous level by pressing EXIT.

Applicable for E900 and E910.

The brightness of the display (background light) can be controlled through a data register and a command, DIM, specified on the command line under **Setup/System signals** in E-Designer. See section *"The Setup menu"* in chapter *"Programming through E-Designer"*.

Programming mode, PROG

Programming mode is the mode where the application is built up. You can edit text and graphic blocks, and modify time channels, alarms, recipes and function keys. We recommend that the terminal is programmed through the software E-Designer.

Note!

Block 0 must be defined in the project for the application to be run.

Edit

Editing graphic objects

The arrow keys are used when editing graphic objects to change the size, or move objects in 8-pixel steps. Changing/ moving pixelwise is done by pressing [SNAP OFF] in the help line.

In editing mode you step through all objects by pressing the key [SELECT] and thereafter [NEXTOBJ] on the help line. The marked object is inverted and the type of object is presented in a box.

When an object is marked you press [EDITOBJ] to edit the object's parameters, [DELOBJ] to delete the object, and [LEAVE] to return. To move or change the size of the object you mark it and press [MOVE] or [SIZE] and make the changes with arrow keys.

Editing text objects

Mark an object by moving the cursor to the object with the arrow keys, and press [NEXT] on the help line. You can scroll the text with the arrow keys if the text block contains more information than what can be seen on the display. Press [LEAVE] on the help line to exit from a menu.

Help line

On the terminal there is a help line containing functions linked to the function keys placed immediately below the line. The functions of the keys change, depending on which level is active. The help line is only shown in programming mode.

Function	Description
NEXT	Used to go to the next level. Settings made are saved.
LEAVE	Return to previous level.
TOGGLE	Switch alternative.
LIST	Show options list.
INSERT	Insert.
DELETE	Delete.
HELP OFF	Switch between showing and hiding the help line.
SELECT	Mark object.
SNAP OFF/ON	SNAP ON means moving and changing the size in 8-pixel steps. OFF = 1-pixel step.
NEWOBJ	Create new object.
PREVOBJ	Mark previous object.

Function	Description
NEXTOBJ	Mark next object.
EDITOBJ	Edit object.
DELOBJ	Delete object.
MOVE	Move object.
SIZE	Change size of object.
ENLARGE	Increase the character size in the object.
REDUCE	Reduce the character size in the object.

Transfer

You set the terminal manually in transfer mode here. When the terminal is in transfer mode it is possible to transfer projects between the terminal and E-Designer. By using the function Automatic terminal RUN/TRANSFER switching in E-Designer the program automatically sets the terminal in transfer mode. To set E50 in transfer mode manually, hold the keys [F3] and [F4] pressed while switching on the power.

Run mode, RUN

Run mode is the mode where the application is run. Block 0 will automatically be shown on the display when transferring to run mode.

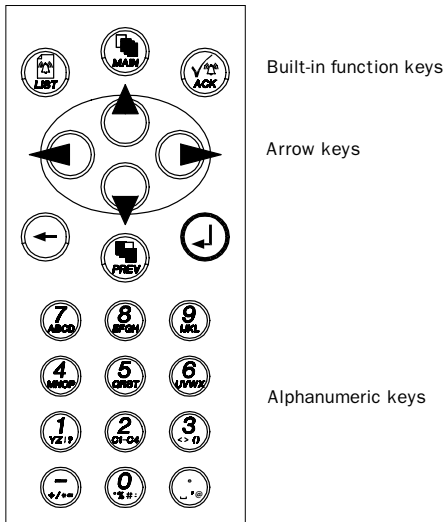
The built-in keyboard in the terminal is used to mark and change values in run mode.

If a communication error occurs between the terminal and the controller system an error message will be shown on the display. The terminal starts automatically when the communication is resumed. If you have pressed a key sequence which affects I/O when a communication error occurs it will be stored in the terminal buffer, and will be transferred to the controller system when communication functions again.

To obtain a watch-dog function where the controller system can detect if a communication error has occurred, the terminal clock can be continuously transferred to a register in the controller system (see section Date/Time format is chapter *“Programming through E-Designer”*). The controller system checks if the register is updated, and if not an alarm indicating a communication error is activated in the controller system.

The descriptions of objects/functions also include how the different objects/functions function in run mode.

3.2 The keyboard in the terminal



Alphanumeric keys

From the alphanumeric keyboard the following characters can be entered in dynamic text and numerical objects during run mode in the terminal.

0-9

A-Z

a-z

! ? < > () + / * = ° % # : ' @

National characters

Note!

The character @ can only be entered in terminals with system program version 5.0 or higher.

Note!

No characters can be entered from the keyboard on E50 because it does not have alphanumeric keys.

Numeric values are entered by pressing the respective key once. A to Z are entered by pressing the respective keys two to five times, and the lower case letters a to z are entered by pressing the respective keys 6 to 9 times. The delay time interval between pressing can be set (see section, Key delay time in chapter *“Programming through E-Designer”*). If the key is not pressed within the delay time interval the cursor moves to the next position.

National characters are entered by pressing the keys C1-C4 two to nine times. This enables non-standard characters on the alphanumeric keyboard to be available in the terminal. (See section, Country settings in chapter *“Programming through E-Designer”*).

Note!

In E-Designer all characters in the selected character set (see section, *“Country Settings”* in the chapter Programming with E-Designer) are used in static text, with the exception of reserved characters. Enter the required character by pressing the Alt key and simultaneously pressing 0 (zero) on the numeric keyboard on the PC, followed by the character code.

Numeric and alphanumeric keys in E100

To enter numbers in E100 the NUM key is held pressed while the required number is pressed. Alternatively the command NTGL on the command line under System signals in the Setup menu is given. The command NTGL enables the NUM key to have a toggle function. This means that numeric input is activated when you press the NUM key. The keys now correspond to numbers. Deactivate the input of numeric characters by pressing the NUM key.

To enter letters, in for example a text object in E100, open the object for editing by pressing Enter. Now do as follows:

- Press the NUM key + Enter key simultaneously.
- Select characters in the options list by using the up and down arrow keys.
- Press the Enter key.
- Select new character, etc.

The position of the cursor is moved with the left and right arrow keys. The character . (dot) is obtained by pressing the 0 key twice.

Reserved characters

The ASCII characters 0-32 (Hex 0-1F) and 127 are reserved for internal functions in the terminal and must be used in any projects or files in the terminal. The characters are used as control characters.

Arrow keys

The arrow keys are used to move the cursor in a menu or dialog.

Built-in function keys

Not all the keys are available on all terminals.

The key [↵] ([ENTER]) is used to confirm the setting made and to go to the next line/level.

The key [PREV] is used to return to the previous block.

The key [LIST] is used to bring up the alarm list.

The key [ACK] is used to acknowledge alarms in the alarm list.

The key [MAIN] is used to jump to block 0 in run mode.

The key [←] is used to delete characters to the left of the cursor.

Note!

When the main block (block number 0) has been shown the [PREV] key will not work, since the block history is deleted when the main block is shown.

Note!

With expansion card IFC 128E it is possible to put all the keys on an external keyboard. For further information, refer to the manual for IFC 128E.

Key sequences

The terminal has key sequences for the following functions. Not applicable for E100, E150 and E710.

Key sequence	Function
[←] [MAIN]	Switch between PROG and RUN.
[←] [F1]	Hold the key sequence pressed during start up to activate the mode for downloading system programs, see Installation.
[←] [PREV]	Calls for information page, see also in this chapter.
◀ ▶	Hold the key sequence pressed during start up to activate the self-test function.

The key sequences in E100, E150 and E710 differ from the other terminals, and are as follows. For a more detailed description of the functions and procedure, see the above table.

Function	E100/E150	E710 v2.xx	E710 v4.xx
Switch between PROG/ RUN/SETUP.	[←] [ENTER]		[F1] + [F2] + [F4]
Sysload	[←] [F1]	[F1] + [F2] + [F8]	[F1] + [F2] + [F8]
Call for information page, see also in this chapter.	[←] ▶	Touch key	Touch key
Activate the self-test function.	◀ ▶	[F1] + [F2] + [F7]	[F1] + [F2] + [F7]
Calibrate touch		[F1] + [F2] + [F5]	[F1] + [F2] + [F5]

E50 only has run mode and transfer mode. The following key sequences are applicable for E50.

Key sequence	Function
[F3] [F4]	Sets the terminal in manual transfer mode, Transfer.
◀ ▶	Activates the self-test function.

Switches on E610, E615 and E910

To access the different modes on E610, E615 and E910 the switches on the side (back of E910) of the terminal are set as shown in the following table.

Switch position	Function
0	Run mode (normal mode), RUN
1	Sysload
2	Calibrate touch
3	Dragging cross
4	Configuration mode, Setup
8	Activates self-test function
9	Erases the clock memory

3.3 Setting the real-time clock

Not applicable for E50.

The real-time clock in the terminal is set under **Setup, Date/Time**.

Select the alternative **Set Terminal clock**. The date and time are now shown. Press [SET] to change the settings. Enter the required date and time. In editing mode you move the cursor with the arrow keys. Press [NEXT] to return or cancel the setting before pressing [ENTER].

The real-time clock can also be set in run mode through a maneuverable clock object and during the transfer of projects from a PC to the terminal, see chapter *[“Transferring projects”](#)*.

3.4 Diagnostic page

Not applicable for E50.

The terminal contains an diagnostic page. The diagnostic page is activated by pressing the key combination [←] and [PREV] simultaneously in RUN mode. A function or touch key can also be used/configured to call up the information page.

The current terminal, system program version and hardware version are shown at the top of the information page.

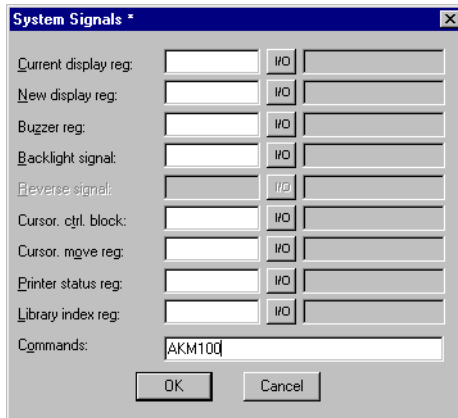
Parameter	Description
STARTS	Number of times the terminal has been started.
RUN	Number of hours the terminal has been running.
CFL	Number of hours the backlighting has been switched on.
DYNAMIC MEMORY	Available RAM memory (working memory) in number of bytes.
FLASH MEM PROJ	Available Flash memory (project memory) in number of bytes.
FLASH MEM BACK	Available Flash memory on the backup memory card (IFC MC) in number of bytes.
FLASH CACHEHITS	Percent of block/allocation cache hits in the file system.
FLASH ALLOCS	Max percent of used/active allocations per block in the file system.
DRIVER 1	Current driver and driver version.
DIGITAL I/Os	The number of digital signals linked to controller system 1 continuously monitored (STATIC) and the number in the current block (MONITOR).
ANALOG I/Os	The number of analog signals linked to controller system 1 continuously monitored (STATIC) and the number in the current block (MONITOR).
I/O POLL	The time in ms between two readings of the same signal in controller system 1.
PKTS	The number of signals in each package transferred between the terminal and controller system 1. See section “Efficient communication” in chapter “General”.
TOUT1	The number of timeouts in communication with controller system 1.
CSUM1	The number of checksum errors in communication with controller system 1.

Parameter	Description
BYER	The number of byte errors in the communication.
DRIVER 2	Current driver and driver version. The parameters for Driver 2 are only shown if controller system 2 is defined in the project.
DIGITAL I/Os	The number of digital signals linked to controller system 2 continuously monitored (STATIC) and the number in the current block (MONITOR).
ANALOG I/Os	The number of analog signals linked to controller system 2 continuously monitored (STATIC) and the number in the current block (MONITOR).
I/O POLL	The time in ms between two readings of the same signal in controller system 2.
PKTS	The number of signals in each package transferred between the terminal and controller system 2. See section “Efficient communication” in chapter “General”.
TOUT2	The number of timeouts in communication with controller system 2.
CSUM2	The number of checksum errors in communication with controller system 2.
1/2/3	Current port for FRAME; OVERRUN and PARITY. 1=RS-422-port, 2=RS-232-port and 3=RS-485-port.
FRAME	The number of frame errors in each port.
OVERRUN	The number of overrun errors in each port.
PARITY	The number of parity errors in each port.

3.5 Joystick function

Not applicable for E50, E610, E615, E710 and E910.

This function makes it possible to use the arrow keys as function keys. On the command line under System Signals you enter the command AK and an address. For example, AKM100 (the command AK and memory cell M100).



Memory cell M100 is the enable signal and the following 4 memory cells have functions according to the following control blocks.

Memory cell	Description
Mn0	Enabled. The arrow keys are disabled. Disabled = normal function.
Mn1	Left arrow
Mn2	Down arrow
Mn3	Up arrow
Mn4	Right arrow

If you press on an arrow when the enable signal is on, the memory cell corresponding to the key you press will be set to one. When the enable signal is set to one the arrow keys will not have their normal functions.

Example

The following examples can be used to disable the joystick function and return to the normal function. Do as follows:

- Create a block defined as 1st man obj.
- Enter the static text JOYSTICK.
- Create a digital object with the following settings:

D.Signal : M100

Text 0 : OFF

Text 1 : ON

Manoeuvre : YES

The text block should be as follows:

JOYSTICK #—

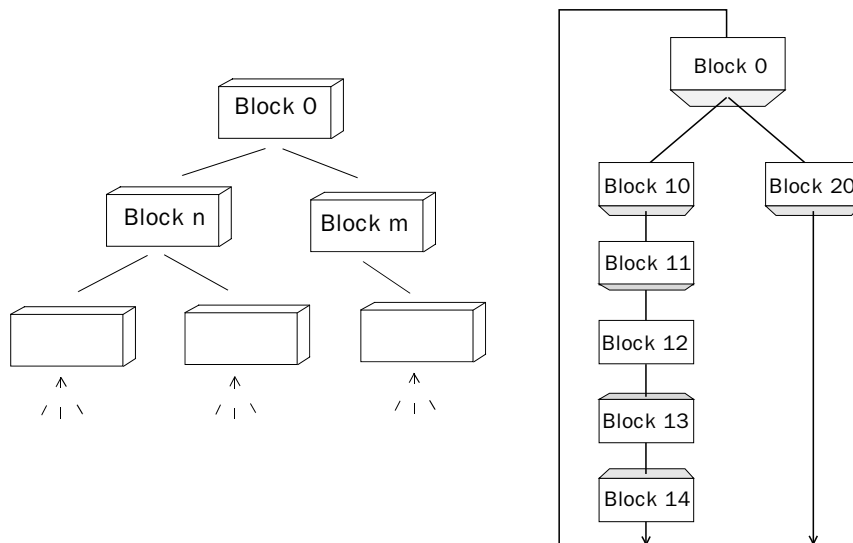
4 General

This chapter describes the system structure of the terminal and its basic functions. There is also an explanation of the general principles, object parameters, and joint functions applicable in the terminal.

4.1 Method for programming a project

The graphical structure of the application in the terminal constitutes a well-arranged monitoring tool for the operator. It is important to organize the application well and to consider which functions are necessary. Start with the overall view, and then work down to the detailed level. When a project is programmed you start with the functions in your application. Each function becomes one or more blocks, depending on how complex the function is. A project can contain both graphic and text blocks, and each block can contain static and dynamic objects. The blocks should be arranged in hierarchies to achieve a structured application, and to simplify work procedures for the machine operator. The application can also be organized as sequence controls.

It is possible to test the complete application, or parts of it, before it is put in run mode.



4.2 Efficient communication

To ensure rapid and efficient communication between the terminal and the controller system the following information on how signals are read and how this can be optimized should be taken into consideration.

Signals affecting the communication time

Only the signals to objects in the current block are read continuously. The signals to objects in the other blocks are not read, and therefore the number of blocks does not affect the communication time.

In addition to the signals to objects in the current block, the terminal continuously reads the following signals from the controller system:

Display signals

Block printout signals

LED registers

Alarm signals

Remote acknowledging to alarms and alarm groups

Login signals

Logout signals

Trend registers at sampling points

Registers for bar objects if min/max indicators are used

New display register

Buzzer register

Register controlling background light

Control block for cursor

Control block for recipes in controller system

Index register for library

Index register

Register for the clock in the controller system, if this clock is used in the terminal

Signal controlling delete of alarm list

Control register for No protocol

The control signal controlling No protocol should be active

Signals not affecting the communication time

The following signals do not affect the communication time:

- Signals linked to function keys
- Time channels
- Objects in alarm texts

How to make communication more efficient**Group controller system signals consecutively**

The signals from the controller system are read most rapidly if the signals in the above list are consecutive. For example, if 100 signals are defined they will be read more quickly if they are grouped as M0-M99. If the signals are spread out (e.g. X4, M17, T45 etc.) updating will be slower.

Efficient block changes

Block changes are made more efficient with the block jump function on the function keys, or with a jump object. “View block signal” in the block header should only be used when the controller system is to impose a new block. The New Display register can also be used if the controller system is to change an image. This does not affect communication as much as a larger number of “View block signal”.

Using the clock in the terminal

Using the controller system clock has an adverse effect on communication since the controller system clock register has to be read up to the terminal. Downloading the terminal clock to the controller system has a similar effect. The intervals between downloading should therefore be as long as possible.

Packaging of signals

When signals are to be transferred between the terminal and controller system, they are not all transferred at the same time. They are divided into packages, each containing a number of signals, instead. The number of signals in each package depends on which driver is used.

To make communication as fast as possible the number of packages has to be minimized. Consecutive signals require a minimum number of packages, but it is perhaps not always possible to program it this way. In such cases there is a “gap” between two signals. This gap in the maximum distance between two signals which can still be kept in the same package. The size of the gap depends on which driver is used.

Signal	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Used	X	X					X	X	X	

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Gap

Operator images

Using graphic blocks for operator communication

Text blocks are mainly intended to be used for report printouts. They are slower and take up more memory than graphic blocks.

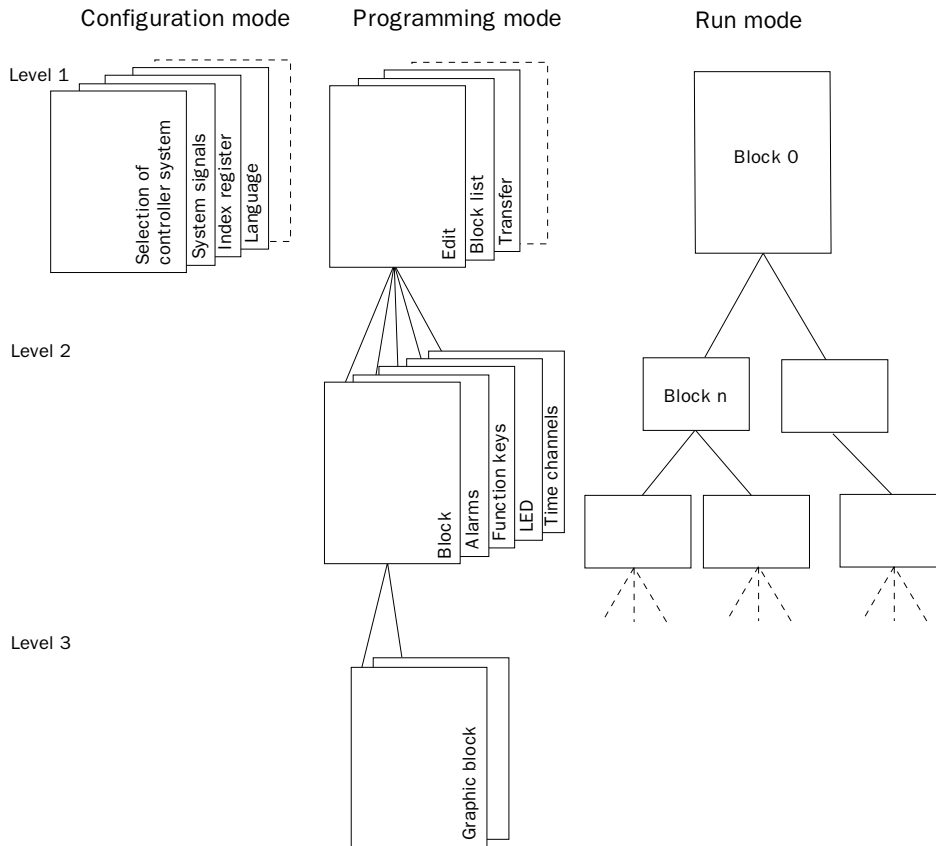
Using 3D effect for elegant operator images

Combinations of objects with frames and 3D rectangles can be effective. In this context the “light” appears to come from the top left-hand corner, i.e. there is shadowing on the bottom and right-hand edges on raised objects and on the upper and left-hand edges on inset objects.

4.3 Menu structure

The terminal is divided into three modes (function areas), *configuration*, *programming* and *run mode*. Programming and configuration are normally carried out with E-Designer. In each respective mode there are a number of different levels, depending on the function. Each level consists of a menu where you make a selection or enter parameters before going to the next level (menu).

The application is built up of *blocks*, *graphic blocks* and/or *text blocks* (primarily for report printouts). Values from the controller system are shown and changed in the blocks. Each block has a number between 0 and 989 allocated by the programmer. The blocks 990-999 are reserved for special purposes, so-called *system blocks*. The terminal is object-orientated, which means that a block can contain all the signals linked to an object for the control and monitoring of, for example, a pump.



4.4 Block

A block header is defined for each block. The block numbers, type of blocks and status words etc. are specified in the block header. The functions Alarms, Time channels, System Monitor, E-mail and Contrast settings can also be invoked as blocks. These are designated system blocks.

The maximum number of blocks in a project in E50 is 50, and in E100, E150 and E200 it is 150. In the other terminals a maximum of 990 blocks can be defined.

Note!

The block type cannot be changed for a defined block.

4.5 Signal format

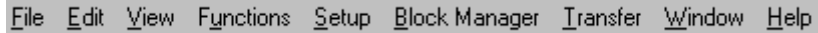
The following signal formats are available in the dialog for each object, on the assumption that the selected driver supports the signal format.

Format type	Area
Signed 16-bit	-32,768 – +32,767
Unsigned 16-bit	0 – +65,535
Signed 32-bit	-2147483648 – +2147483647
Unsigned 32-bit	0 – +4294967295
Float with exponent, 32-bit	±3.4E38 Numbers larger than 1,000,000 are shown with exponent.
Float without exponent, 32-bit	Parameters Positions (including decimal point and characters) and Decimals indicate the available area. E.g. 8 positions and 3 decimals result in ±999.999.
BCD Float	0 – 9999,9999.
BCD 16-bit	0 – 9999
BCD 32-bit	0 – 99999999
HEX 16-bit	0 – FFFF
HEX 32-bit	0 – FFFF FFFF
Seconds 16-bit	The object Analog numeric can present the time format. Syntax: <hours:minutes:seconds>. Example: The register value in D0=3661, the object Analog numeric linked to D0 and defined as Seconds 16-bit will then show <1:01:01>. Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.
Seconds 32-bit	The object Analog numeric can present the time format. Syntax: <hours:minutes:seconds>.Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.
String	Character string which can be used in the dynamic function for graphic objects in E300-E910. Example: In the object Static symbol, Digital symbol and Multisymbol, the dynamic property Symbol can be linked to a register with the format String.
Array 16-bit	Table format which can be used for an Event in the dynamic function for graphic objects in E300 – E910. Example: A group of registers is to be allocated different values when “Value entered” is equal to 99. The first value in the field Value will then be entered to register D21 in the field Signal. If the field Value appears as follows, <1,2,3,4> the value 2 will be entered in next subsequent register (D22), etc.

5 Programming through E-Designer

This chapter describes how the terminal is programmed by using *E-Designer*. For installation, refer to chapter [“Installation”](#).

All the functions in E-Designer can be reached from the menu bar.



File Edit View Functions Setup Block Manager Transfer Window Help

5.1 Start E-Designer

Click on **Start/Program/E-Designer/E-Designer**.

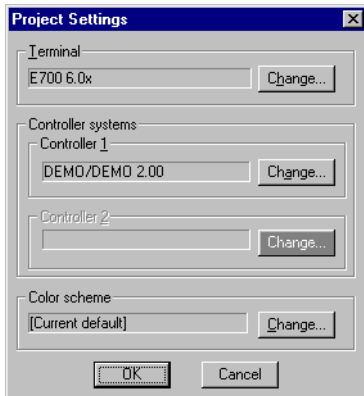
The menus File, Settings, Window and Help come up in the menu bar E-Designer when E-Designer is started.

5.2 Select language

Under **Settings/Menu language** you select the language the program is to be presented in, i.e. menu texts and object names, etc. In this manual we assume that you have selected **English** as the language.

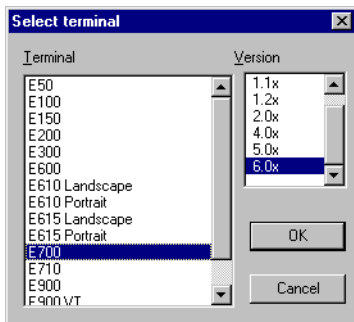
5.3 Create a project

A new project is created under **File/New**. In the dialog box **Project Settings** you select the type of terminal, controller system and color scheme to use in the project. All the alternatives are not available for every type of terminal. Click OK to create a new project.



Terminal

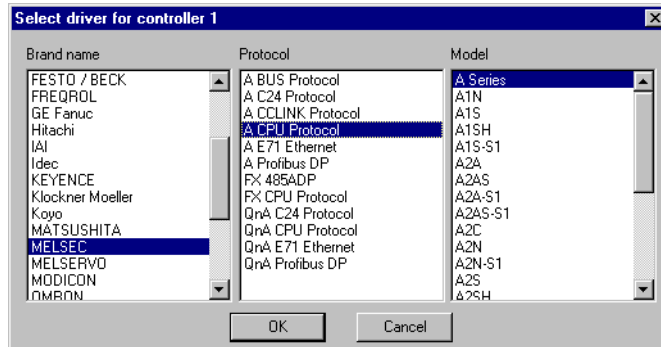
Press **Change**.



Select the terminal model and version (system program) for the actual terminal model.

Controller system

The controller system the terminal is to be connected to is selected here. When you push the button **Change** the following dialog is shown. The list shows the installed drivers. You select the manufacture, protocol and model. Click OK to finish. If you do not want to make any changes, click Cancel.

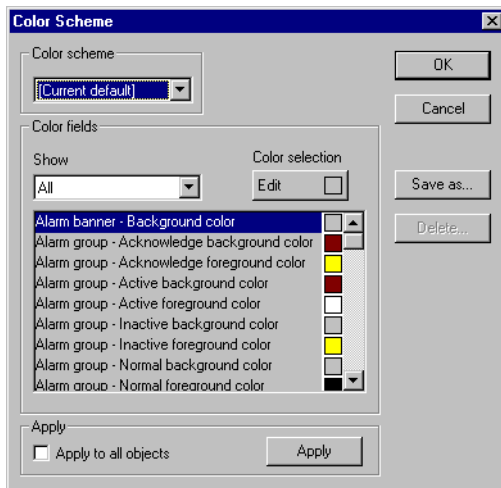


It is possible to use two drivers in the same project, i.e. the terminal can use two drivers. The driver for the second controller system is selected in the same way as for the first. For further information on two drivers in the terminal, refer to section *“Communication with two controller systems (Dual drivers)”* in chapter *“Communication”*.

Color scheme:

You can create your own color scheme and save it under a separate name. The color scheme determines the color of the background, menus, dialogs, and objects, etc. When you select an object in the toolbox or the menu the colors of the object are shown in the colors defined in the selected color scheme.

When you select **Change** the following dialog is shown. You can change an existing color scheme or create a new one.

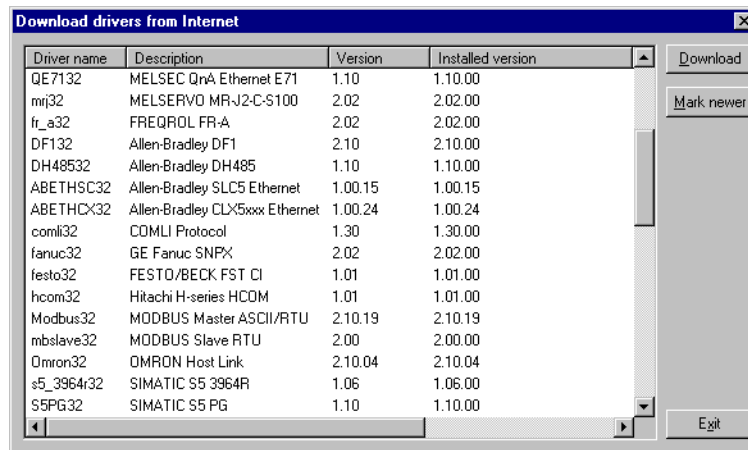


The button **Apply** updates all colors in the project, with the exception of lines, circles, rectangles and arcs.

5.4 Update driver

From Internet,

To update available drivers to the latest version, or to install new drivers, you use the function **File/Update terminal drivers/from Internet**. All projects must be closed before this function is used. It must be possible to connect the computer to the Internet, but it is not necessary to have a web browser. A list of all the drivers which can be downloaded from the Internet is shown when the connection is established.



The list shows the version numbers of the available drivers and the version numbers of the installed drivers. Select the driver(s) you want to install in E-Designer. The function **Mark newer** selects all drivers available in a newer version than the one you have installed, including all the drivers which are not installed. Select **Download**. Each driver takes up approximately 500 kb and can be used as soon as downloading is complete.

From disk

To update available drivers to the latest version, or to install new drivers, you use the function **File/Update terminal drivers/from Disk**. All projects must be closed before this function is used. Select to open the mpd file in the catalog where the driver file is. A list of the drivers which can be installed is now shown.

The list shows the version numbers of the available drivers and the version numbers of the installed drivers. Select the driver(s) you want to install in E-Designer. The function **Mark newer** selects all drivers available in a newer version than the one you have installed, including all the drivers which are not installed. Select **Download**. Each driver takes up approximately 500 kb and can be used as soon as downloading is complete.

5.5 Change project settings

Both the selected terminal and controller system can be changed for the project. Select **File/Project Settings** and click **Change** for the parameter **Terminal** and/or Controller systems.

Change terminal

If you update the system program in the terminal to a newer version you must change to the correct terminal version in the menu **Project Settings**. The new functionality in the new terminal version cannot be utilized if this is not done.

Change controller system

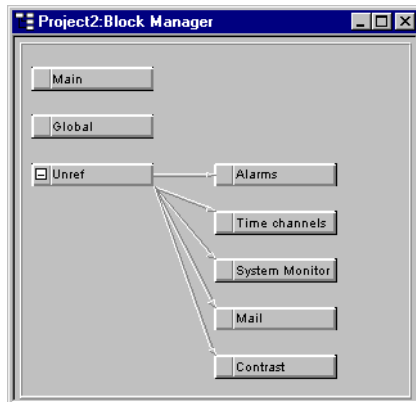
If you change the controller system in the project to a system with another name for the signals used, these must be changed. This is easily done by using the internal name list, see section *"Name list"*.

1. Select **View/Name list**.
2. Click on the button **Undefined** to insert all I/Os used in the project in the name list.
3. Click on the button **Export** to export the name list to a text file. Enter a name and click **Save**. Define how the text file is to be separated.
4. Open the text file in a text editor, e.g. Wordpad.

5. Change all I/Os to signals used in the new controller system, and save the file as a text file.
6. Click on the button **Import** in the dialog Name list, and click **No** to the question if invalid I/Os should be removed.
7. Click on the button **Rebind** to update all new I/Os in the project with the new names.
8. Select **File/Project Settings** and click **Change**.
9. Select the new controller system to be used and click **OK** twice.

5.6 Creating a block with the Block Manager

When a project is created, the Block Manager is shown. All blocks included in the application are presented here. The main block, block number 0, is created automatically when a new project is created.



Note!

E50, E100, E150, E200, E900 and E910 do not have the block Contrast. Only E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910 have the block System Monitor. E50, E100, E150 and E200 do not have the block Mail.

The Block Manager includes a toolbox containing the following functions.



Selects blocks and creates new blocks.



Adds a new block.



Defines the block header for the selected block.



Makes a jump to the new block to be created with the cursor.



Makes a jump with the function key to the new block to be created with the cursor.



Adds a block jump for the pointer key.



Deletes a selected block.



Opens the selected block for editing.



Setting for the Block Manager.



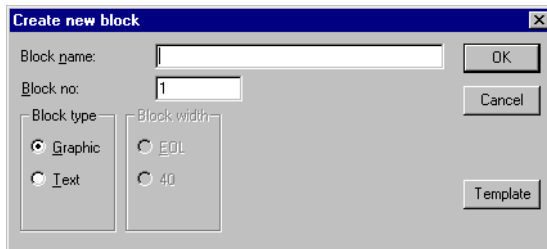
Zoom in



Zoom out

Define block

When you have decided to add on a block, the following dialog is shown. This is a simplification of the complete block header. When you click on OK, i.e. create a block, the block is shown/opened.



Block name:

A name for the block can be entered here. The block name is shown in the Block Manager and in the block list.

Block no:

The number of the block. If a block already exists with the number given, the defined values will be filled in automatically. Block 0 is created automatically when starting and must always be used in a project.

Block type

Select block type, graphic or text.

Block width

Select the character size for the text block. The character size cannot be changed for a defined object.

Template

Here you can copy a block template to the block, or save the block as a block template.

Define the complete block header

The default parameters applicable for each separate block are defined in the block header. Select a block by clicking on it, and select **Block Manager/Header**. In the Block Header the following parameters can be defined:

The 'Block Header' dialog box is shown with the following fields and controls:

- Block no.:** 9
- Block name:** Block 9
- Display signal:** [] [I/O] []
- Print signal:** [] [I/O] []
- Completion signal:** [] [I/O] [] ☐ Reset
- Recipe directory:** []
- Send mail signal:** [] [I/O] []
- Mail completion signal:** [] [I/O] [] ☐ Reset
- Mail to address:** []
- Attach file:** []
- Security Level:** 0 []
- ☐ **Background block:** []
- Cursor color:** []
- Cursor thickness:** 1
- Block type:**
 - ☒ Graphic
 - ☐ Text
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel, Status..., Fkeys..., Keyfield..., Template

Block no:

The number of the block. If a block already exists with the number given, the defined values will be filled in automatically. Block number 0 is created automatically when starting and must always be used in a project.

Block name:

A name for the block can be entered here. The block name is shown in the block list.

Display signal:

A digital signal which, when activated, results in the block being shown on the terminal's display. To change blocks as quickly as possible, display signals in consecutive order should be used. This field is not filled in if another method of changing blocks is used.

Print signal:

A digital signal which, when activated, results in the block being printed out on a connected printer. Display signal and Print signal can be the same. Print signals in consecutive order should be used to obtain the fastest possible printouts.

Completion signal:

A digital signal activated by the terminal when the printout is ready. The signal is normally set to one. If the box **Reset** is marked, the signal will be reset when the printout is ready.

Recipe directory

Select a recipe directory in which all recipes created in the block will be saved. See chapter *"Recipe handling"*.

Send mail signal:

The text block is sent as an e-mail message when the given digital signal is set to one. The block name corresponds to the e-mail message subject.

Note!

Only text blocks can be sent as e-mail messages.

Mail completion signal:

A digital signal activated by the terminal when the message has been sent. The signal is normally set to one. If the box **Reset** is marked, the signal will be reset when the message has been sent.

Mail to address:

The address of the e-mail recipient is given here. Select up to 8 recipients from the list shown when you click the ... button. The list of e-mail addresses is defined under **Setup/Network/Services/SMTP Client** in the dialog shown when you click the button **Edit..**

Attach file:

The name of a trend or recipe file to be attached with the message is given here. If there is a trend file or a recipe file with the same name, the trend file will be sent.

Security Level:

A security level (0-8) for the block is given here. If a security level of > 0 is given, the operator must log-in with a password corresponding to the given security level or higher.

Background block:

It is possible here to select another block lying as a background in the actual block. For example, if you want to use the same background in more than one block. When the Graphic Block Manager is active you can, with the function **Window/Show Background Block** select whether the background block is to be shown when the actual block is edited.

Cursor color:

You can select the color of the cursor in the graphic block here.

Cursor thickness:

You can choose between three different cursor thicknesses here.

Block type

You select whether the block is to be a graphic or text block here. It is not possible to change the type of a defined block.

Block width:

Only shown if the block is a text block. Select the character size for the text block. It is not possible to change the character size for a defined object in a text block.

Fkeys:

Local function keys for the block are defined here. See also chapter *"Function keys"*.

Keyfield:

Only applicable for E100, E150, E200 and E300. The lead texts for the functions keys are defined here. Enter an optional text of a maximum of six characters in E200 and E300 and a maximum of five characters in E100 and E150. The bottom line in the block is used. For other terminals, refer to chapter *"Graphic presentation and maneuvering"*.

Template:

Here you can copy a block template to the block, or save the block as a block template.

Status:

Indicates the status of the display in run mode. The status word does not affect the system blocks. The parameters in the status word have the following functions.

Cursor off: (text block only) indicates if the cursor is to be visible in the block in run mode.

Put cursor at first man. object: (text block only) indicates if the cursor is to go to the first manuevrable object in the block instead of at the top left.

Disable main menu key: Indicates if the [MAIN] key is to be disabled in run mode when the block is visible on the display.

Disable alarm list key: Indicates if the [LIST] key is to be disabled in run mode when the block is visible on the display.

More indicator: (text block only) Indicates if the + character is to be shown at the bottom and top right on the display when there is more in the block below or above what can be seen on the display.

Auto data entry: Indicates if the cursor is to move automatically to the next manuevrable object after an input. The cursor can only be placed on manuevrable objects in this position.

Disable PREV function: Indicates if the [PREV] key and the function “Return to previous block” for the function keys is to be disabled in run mode when the block can be seen on the display.

Disable ENTER function: Indicates if the [ENTER] key is to be disabled in run mode when the block can be seen on the display.

5.7 Show terminal around the working area

For terminals in the E-series there are the functions **View/Options/Show Terminal**. When this function is active an image of the actual terminal is drawn around the working area on the active block. The terminal image has pressure-sensitive surfaces on the function keys, LEDs and text fields.

Define function keys

When you double-click on a function key you can select to define a local or global function key. The Editor for the selected function is then shown. For definition of function keys, see chapter *“Function keys”*.

Define LEDs

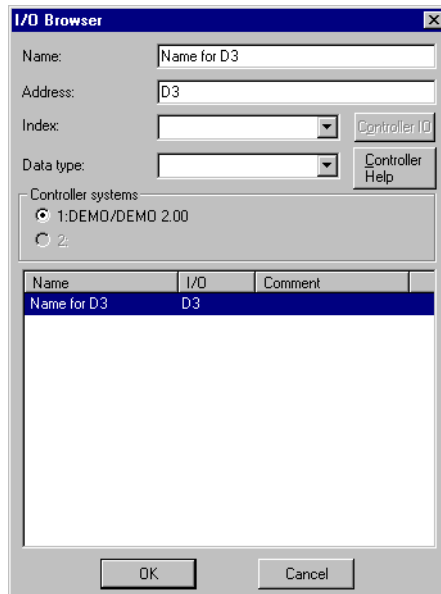
The Editor for definition of LEDs is shown when you double-click on an LED. For definition of LEDs, see chapter *“LEDs”*.

Create text strips

If you double click on a field in the text strip a dialog will be shown where you can enter text, select adjust text, or select the font. This function enables complete text strips to be made and printed out on plastic film, which can then be used on the terminal.

5.8 I/O Browser

If you create a local name list in your project you can select I/O signals from this name list with the button **I/O** when you define your objects. The button **I/O** is included in all dialogs which allow you to give an address. The I/O Browser has incremental searching. This means that searching begins immediately when you start entering in the characters in the Name/ Address field. The I/O list is sorted by signals or names.

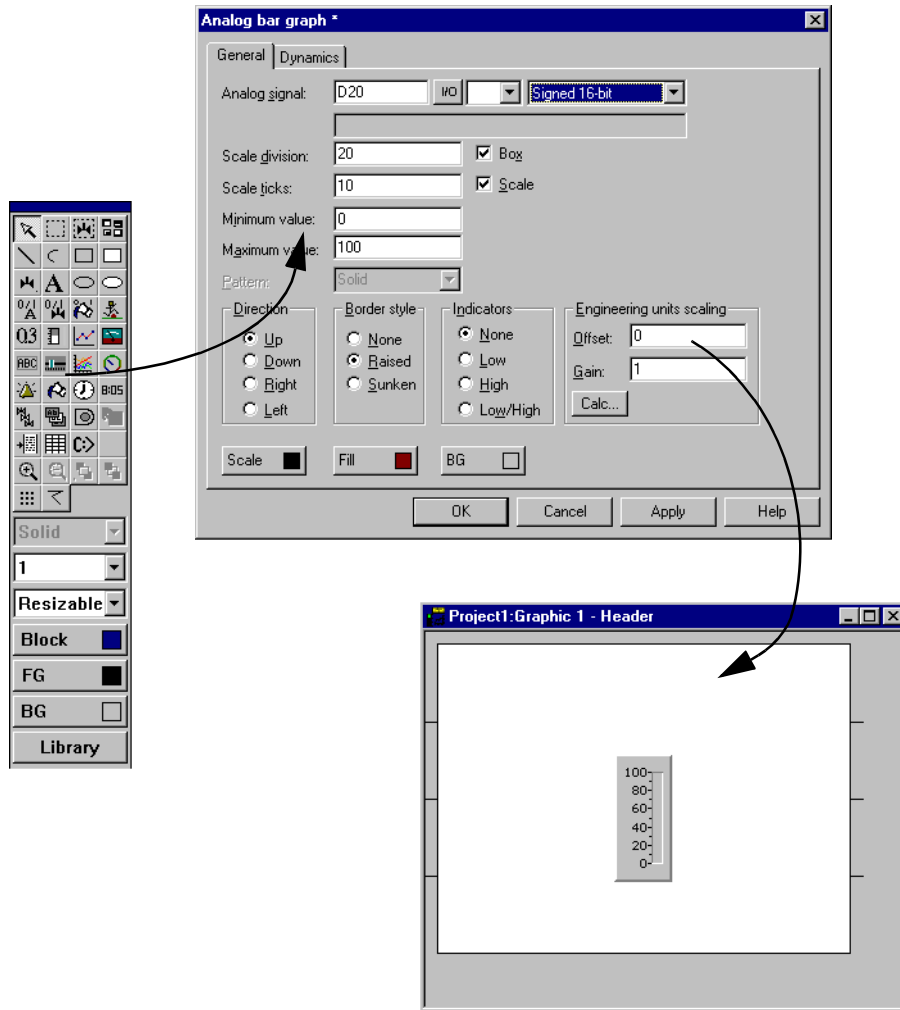


5.9 Programming blocks

Double click on the required block in the **Block Manager**. The working area for the block and the toolbox are now shown. The working area is the Graphic Block Manager or the Text Block Manager, depending on whether you open a graphic block or text block. The objects which can be created in the block are in the toolbox.

Select an object by clicking on the object in the toolbox and placing the cursor in the working area where you want the object to go. Click to activate the dialog box for the selected object. Fill in the parameters in the dialog box, and click OK. The object is now shown in the working area. Static text or graphics are drawn directly on the working surface.

General parameters for the objects are described in the chapter "[General](#)". Chapters "[Graphic presentation and maneuvering](#)" and "[Text-based presentation and maneuvering](#)" explain graphic and text objects.



5.10 Graphic Block Manager

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

This section describes the Graphic Block Manager in E-Designer. It is based on the Windows standard.

Graphic blocks with static and dynamic graphics are created in the Graphic Block Manager.

Open Graphic Block Manager

The Graphic Block Manager opens when you double click on a defined graphic block in the Block Manager or in the block list.

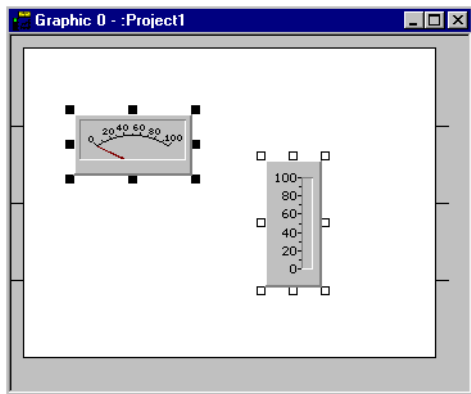
Mouse, keys and cursor

The following section describes how the mouse and keys are used in the Graphic Block Manager. The different shapes of the cursor are also explained.

The mouse is used to:

- Select objects in the toolbox.
- Select an object by clicking on it.
- Select several objects by clicking outside the objects, holding the left mouse button pressed, and dragging a frame around the required objects.
- Move an object by holding the mouse button pressed on the object and then moving the mouse.
- Change the size of an object by holding the mouse button pressed on an object handle and then moving the mouse.
- Activate the parameter dialog by double clicking on an object.

The picture below shows what a marked object looks like.



The keys are used to:

- Create an object through the menu Object.
- Move the cursor with the arrow keys.
- Move the cursor on pixel level by pressing the combination [Ctrl] + [arrow key].
- Select/deselect an object by placing the cursor in it and clicking [SPACE].
- Select several objects by selecting **Object/Select area** and dragging a frame around the object with [SPACE] and the arrow keys.
- Move an object by placing the cursor on the object, holding [SPACE] pressed and using the arrow keys.
- Change the size of an object by placing the cursor on one of the handles, holding [SPACE] pressed, and using the arrow keys.
- Activate the dialog box for a selected object by pressing [RETURN].

Cursor

The cursor has four different shapes:



Within an object.



When the size of an object can be changed.



In the graphic working area.



When selecting in the menu or toolbox.

Toolbox

In the Manager, the toolbox is used to create objects in the block. All functions are also available in the menus. The following list describes the functions in the toolbox. See chapter *[“Graphic presentation and maneuvering”](#)*.



Marking pointer



Area marking



Create symbol



Zoom in



Zoom out



Grid



Put on top



Put to background



Line pattern



Line thickness



Font size



Background color for the block



Foreground color for the object



Background color for the object



Import/export symbols

Create object

Click on the required object in the toolbox, place the pointer on the working area where you want to place the object, and click. Static graphics are shown when you click in the working area. For dynamic objects the dialog is shown for the actual object, and when you click on OK in the dialog they are also shown on the screen.

When the object is drawn it is marked with handles, and the function marking mode is activated.

Static graphics

The static graphic objects are line, arc, ellipse, rectangle, symbol, text and decorations, and are used to draw background graphics. When static graphic objects are created you can link signals to the objects under Dynamics, and in so doing make them dynamic.

Dynamic objects

The dynamic objects are linked to signals to create control and monitoring functions. For more detailed information of the definition of objects, refer to chapter *"Graphic presentation and maneuvering"*.

Select several objects

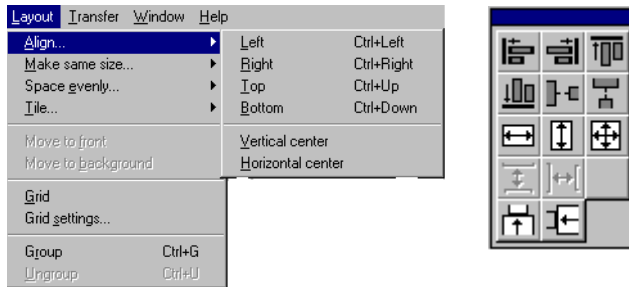
In Graphic Block Manager objects can be selected in two different ways.

- Click on the left mouse button, hold it pressed and drag a frame around the required object. The last created object will be shown with filled-in handles.
- Select the marking pointer in the toolbox. Press the key [Shift] while selecting the required object. The last selected object will be shown with filled-in handles.

Place object

To simplify the positioning of objects there are a number of functions in the menu Layout. Under this menu it is possible to select **Align**, **Make same size**, **Space evenly** and **Tile**. The functions are also available in a separate toolbox.

Two or more objects must be marked for the functions to be available. The functions calculate positioning on the basis of one or two reference objects. For **Align**, **Make same size** and **Tile** the last selected/created object is the reference object, section *"Select several objects"*. For the function Space evenly, the top and underlying objects and the objects at the far left and right are the reference objects. The reference objects are not affected by the functions.



Align

Under Align there are six menu alternatives to align the object horizontally and vertically.

Left

Aligns the marked object with straight left edge according to the left edge of the reference object.

Right

Aligns the marked object with straight right edge according to the right edge of the reference object.

Top

Aligns the marked object with straight top edge according to the top edge of the reference object.

Bottom

Aligns the marked object with straight bottom edge according to the bottom edge of the reference object.

Vertical center

The selected objects are centred vertically according to the reference object.

Horizontal center

The selected objects are centred horizontally according to the reference object.

Make same size

Under Make same size there are three functions to make marked objects the same size.

Width

Adjusts marked objects so that the width is the same as the reference object.

Height

Adjusts marked objects so that the height is the same as the reference object.

Both

Adjusts marked objects so that they have exactly the same size as the reference object.

Space evenly

Under Space evenly there are two functions to adjust the distance between marked objects.

Vertical

Adjusts marked objects so that the space between the objects in the vertical plane is the same. The top and lower objects do not move. At least three objects must be marked.

Horizontal

Adjusts marked objects so that the space between the objects in the horizontal plane is the same. The objects to the left and right do not move. At least three objects must be marked.

Tile

Under Tile there are two functions to adjust marked objects so that they are edge to edge.

Vertical

Adjusts marked object in the vertical plane so that they are edge to edge with the reference object.

Horizontal

Adjusts marked object in the horizontal plane so that they are edge to edge with the reference object.

Group objects

In the menu Layout there are functions to group several objects. Select the required objects and select the function **Layout/Group**. The grouped objects are treated as one object, the size of which can be changed. The color and font can be changed individually for the objects in the group object. When you click on an object in the group of objects the editing dialog for the object is shown.



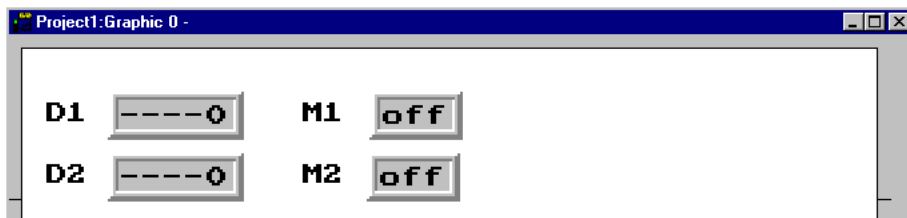
With the function **Layout/Ungroup** you ungroup a group object.

Save and read group objects

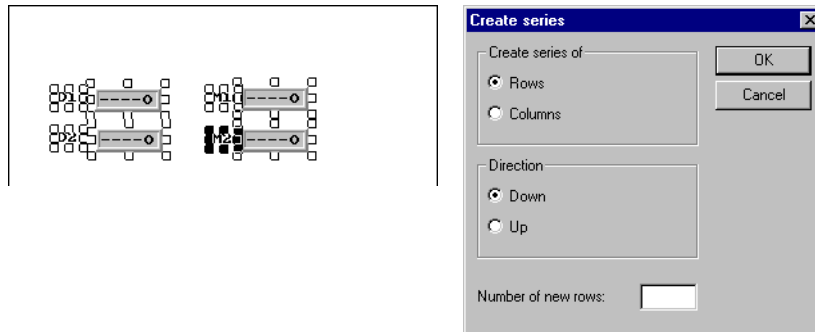
By pressing the button **Library** in the toolbox in Graphic Block Manager you can save or read/use grouped objects.

Create series

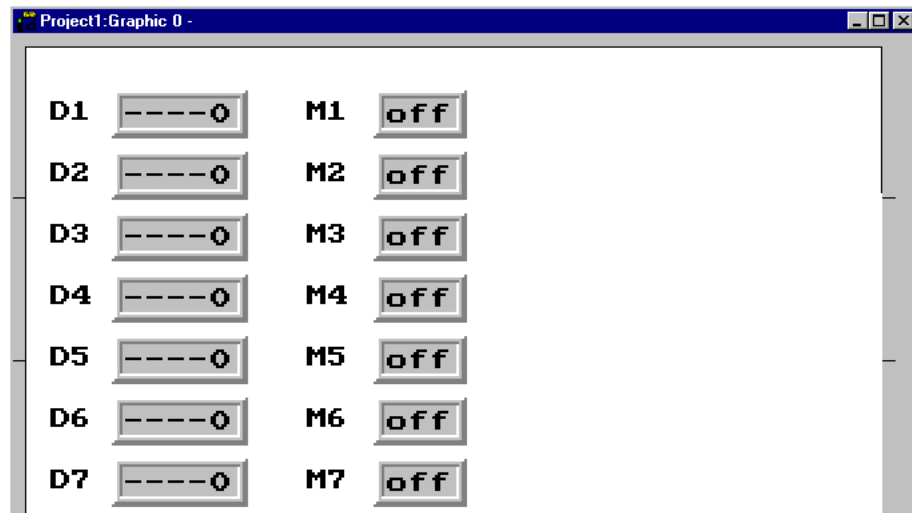
In Graphic Block Manager you can create series of objects. First create two rows and/or columns with the same object.



Thereafter select the objects and select the function **Object/Create series**.



A dialog is now shown where you can select to create rows or columns, the number of rows/columns, and in which direction the series should be expanded. When you click on OK, E-Designer will create a table with the specified number of lines or columns.



Note!

The end of the lead text must be a number for the series to be created.
The object Alarmbanner cannot be included in a series.

Symbols

Symbols can be created in three different ways, with the **Symbol Manager**, the function **Create Symbol**, or by copying graphics from other Windows programs through paste. See section *"Symbol Manager"*.

The function Create symbol

- Select Create symbol in the toolbox.
- Drag a marking frame around the graphic you want to save as a symbol.
- Enter a name for the symbol, max 8 characters.

The symbol is now saved in the symbol library with the given name.

Copy graphics from other programs

- Use the copy function in the other program (e.g. Paint).
- Activate Graphic Block Manager in E-Designer and select Paste.
- Enter a name for the symbol, max 8 characters.

The symbol is now saved in the symbol library with the given name.

With the copy and paste functions in E-Designer it is possible to copy graphics and symbols between blocks and between projects.

Note!

When a user defined symbol is copied between projects the actual symbol is only copied if the symbol is not already used in the target project.

5.11 Text block Manager

In Text Block Manager, dialogs and reports are built up. A text block can consist of static texts and dynamic objects. Static texts are texts which cannot be changed during the execution of the program. Dynamic objects are objects which can be linked to signals in the controller system. There are seven types of dynamic objects – digital, analog, jump, date/time, column, multiple choice and text objects.

Open Text Block Manager

The manager opens when you double click on a defined text block in the Block Manager or in the block list. In the Block List you select a defined block, or create a new text block.

Mouse and keys

Click on the beginning of the text to be marked, and drag the mouse pointer over the text. Press the Shift and Arrow key at the same time to select the text if using the keyboard.

The Cut function erases selected text.

The character End of line is inserted by pressing [Ctrl] [Enter].

Double click or press [F4] on an object to show the object's parameters.

Toolbox

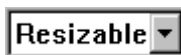
In Text Block Manager there is a toolbox with the following functions. All functions are also available in the menus. See chapter *[“Text-based presentation and maneuvering”](#)* for information on how the different objects are defined and used in text blocks.



Zoom in



Zoom out



ASCII options list. Selection of characters not available on the keyboard.

Define text block

Static text

Text Block Manager is a text editor where static text is entered. The Windows functions Copy/Paste can be used to copy/paste text in or between blocks, or between other Windows programs such as Microsoft Word. This enables simple documentation of the application.

Dynamic objects

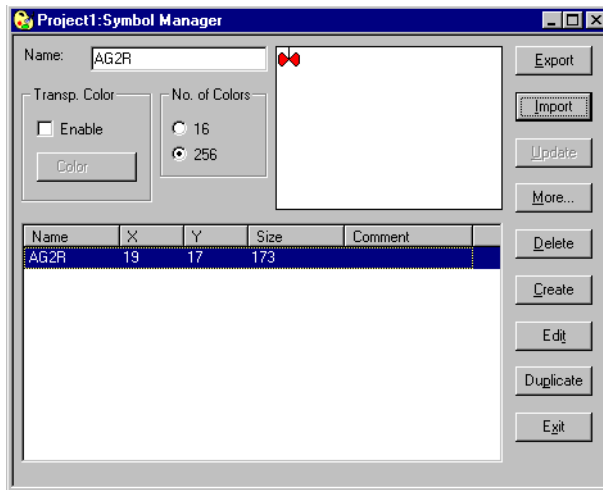
Dynamic objects can be defined anywhere in the text. Select the type of object in the toolbox or in the menu **Object**. A dialog is then shown where the object is defined.

The dynamic object is indicated with the character # followed by one or more '-' depending on the number of positions the object occupies. For more detailed information of the definition of dynamic objects, refer to chapter *[“Text-based presentation and maneuvering”](#)*.

5.12 Symbol Manager

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

The Symbol Manager is activated under **View/Symbol Manager**. In the Symbol Manager there are functions for the import and export of bitmap symbols. User defined symbols can also be created and deleted from the symbol library. The user defined symbols are shown in the symbols list. The pre-defined symbols are not shown since they cannot be changed. How symbols are created is also described in section *[“Graphic Block Manager”](#)*. E-Designer is delivered with a number of symbol libraries containing different symbols, e.g. pump symbols.



Transp. color

A color in an imported symbol can be selected to be transparent.

No. of colors

You can select symbols with 16 or 256 colors on terminals with color displays when handling symbols.

Export symbols

Symbols can be exported in BMP format to be used in other applications. Only black/white BMP files can be used in E300, E600 and E610.

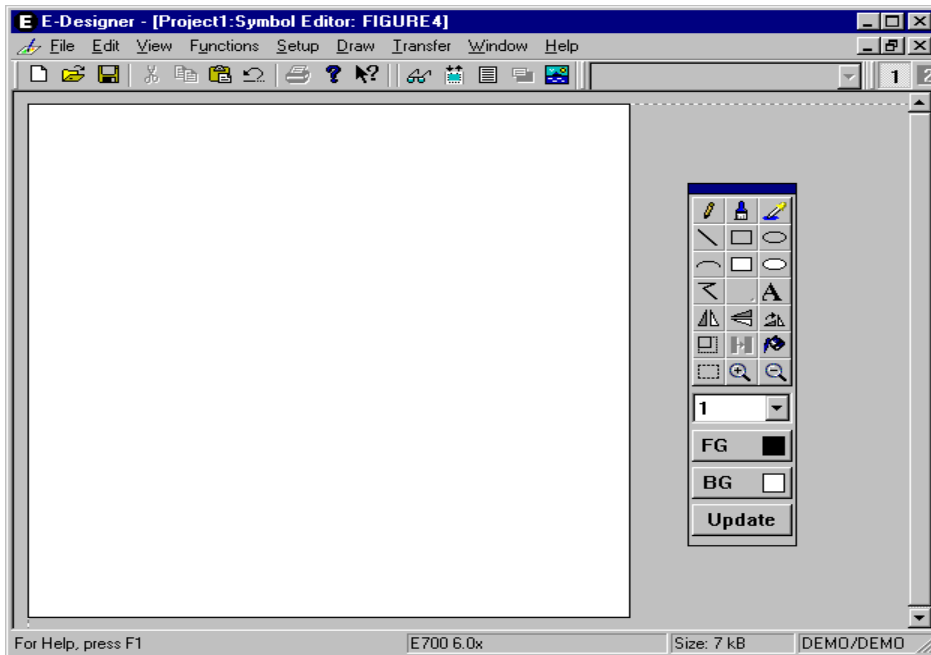
Import symbols

The import function makes it possible to reuse symbols from other applications. Image files in the format bmp, cmp, dcx, fpx, jpg, mpt, pcd, png, tga, tif and pcx can be imported to the symbol library from another Windows program, e.g. Paint. Only black/white BMP files can be used in E300 and E600.

E-Designer is delivered with a number of symbol libraries containing different symbols, e.g. pump symbols. The symbols are saved in the folder `c:\Program\E-Designer\E-Designer\lib\bitmap\`.

Create

The function Create is used to draw a new symbol. When you click on the Create button you are asked to name the symbol you want to create. A bitmap manager opens when you click OK. Bitmap manager functions as a standard drawing program, depending on the limitations of the actual terminal.



Delete

When the right mouse button is pressed, you can draw with the background color. If the background is white it will seem as if you are deleting.

Edit

The function Edit activates the Bitmap Manager for a defined symbol.

Duplicate

This function is used to create a copy of the current symbol with a new name.

More function

The More function is used to add more information to the symbol:

File name: Indicates the file name if the symbol was imported from from a file.

Date created: Indicates the date the symbol was created.

Source: Indicates the source of the symbol.

None: Unknown source

Bitmap file: Imported from bitmap file

Clipboard: Imported from clipboard
(Copy & Paste function)

Graphic block: Created in a graphic block

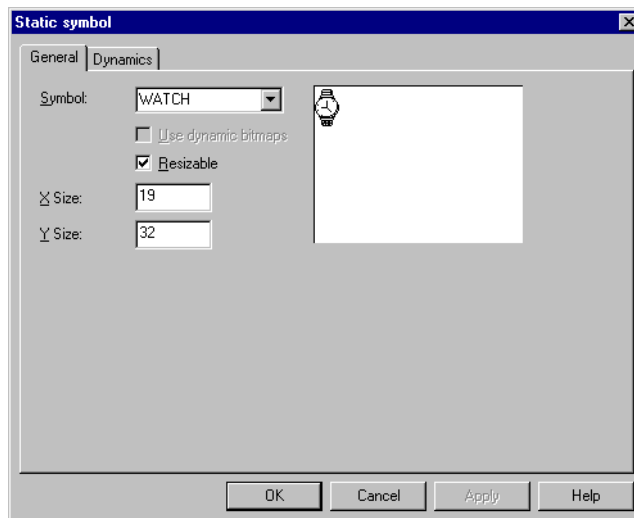
Comments: You can add your own comments on the symbol here.

Delete

The function Delete is used to delete a symbol from the project.

Add a static symbol in a block

Click on the object Symbol in the toolbox, place the pointer on the working area in the block where you want to place the symbol, and click. The dialog **Static symbol** is shown when you click in the working area.



General

Parameter	Description
Symbol	Select the symbol to be shown.
Use dynamic bitmaps	Only applicable for E900 and E910. See section “Dynamic handling of bitmap” in chapter “Graphic presentation and maneuvering”.
Resizable	When selected, the object’s X and Y size can be changed.

Others

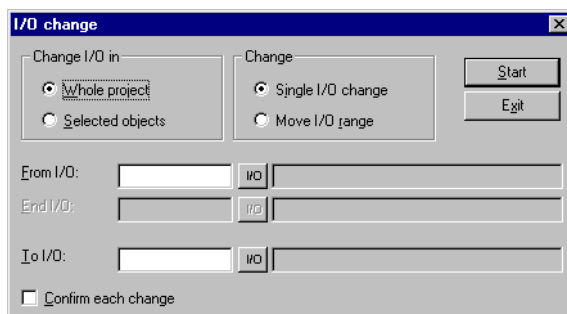
The functions under Dynamics are described in section [“General parameters”](#) in chapter “Graphic presentation and maneuvering”.

5.13 Change I/O

The function Change I/O allows you to change an I/O to another, or move a complete I/O area. I/O can be changed in a complete project, or only in the objects marked when the function is selected.

The function can be used on blocks in the block list, objects in graphic and text blocks, lines in the alarm list, lines in the Function Key Editor, lines in the LED Manager and lines in the cross-reference list.

Select the function **Edit/I/O Change**.



Change I/O in

Select whether you want to change I/Os in the whole project or for selected objects.

Change

Select whether one I/O is to be changed, or whether you want to move a complete I/O area.

From I/O, End I/O, To I/O

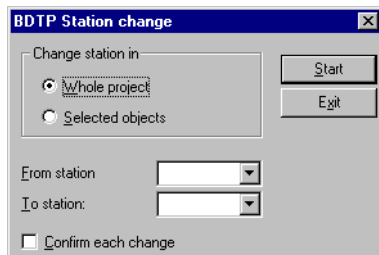
You indicate here the I/O to be changed, and to what or which I/O area it is to be moved.

Confirm each change

Select whether you want to confirm changing the I/O for each object.

5.14 Change BDTP station

This function allows you to change the index numbering in a BDTP client project included in a BDTP network. For example, from station 1 to station 3. Select the function **Edit/BDTP Station Change**.

**Change station in**

Select whether you want to change the index numbering in the whole project or for marked objects.

From station, To station

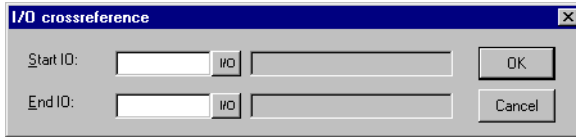
The index number to be changed is indicated here, and to which BDTP station index number it is to be changed to.

Confirm each change

Select if you want to confirm changing the BDTP station for each object.

5.15 I/O Crossreference

The function crossreference is used to document I/Os in a well-arranged way. Select the function **View/I/O crossreference**.

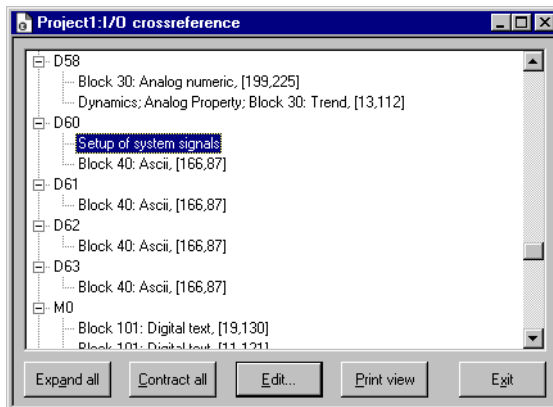


In the dialog shown you can indicate Start I/O and End I/O. If the Start I/O field is left empty all I/Os to the value in the End I/O field will be included. If the End I/O field is left empty all I/Os from the value in the Start I/O field will be included. If both fields are left empty all I/Os will be included in the list.

Presentation

The results of the function are presented in a list with two levels. The first level shows which I/Os are used and how many objects refer to each respective I/O.

The second level is reached by double clicking on the + character to the left of the I/O. The objects containing the I/O you have clicked on will now be shown. The + character becomes a - minus character.



A line in the list can be marked and copied to the clipboard, from where it can be pasted in, for example, a Microsoft Word document.

5.16 Multi language support

Not applicable for E50

E-Designer supports multi language applications for the E-series operator terminals. With the multi language function you can create your application just as usual in an optional language and then translate it in E-Designer. You can use a maximum of 10 languages in one application.

Create additional application languages

Create additional language files for the application under **Setup/Country Settings** by clicking on the button Create multi languages support. We recommend that you first create your complete application (the complete terminal project) in E-Designer, and then create the multi language function for the application. The optimization function tries to reduce the number of texts (No:) in the language if the application contains several objects with the same texts. These objects will then be linked to the same text numbers (No:).



User language and System language are translated in two steps but in the same language name, i.e. there are two different language files with the same language name.

User language

Select to create a new user language or a new system language. User language is the texts entered when the project is programmed. System language is the texts which already exist when a new project is created, and the texts in the terminal's system program. A new system language can be created if the existing system language in the terminal is uploaded from the terminal.

Name

Specify a name for the language to be created.

Copy from

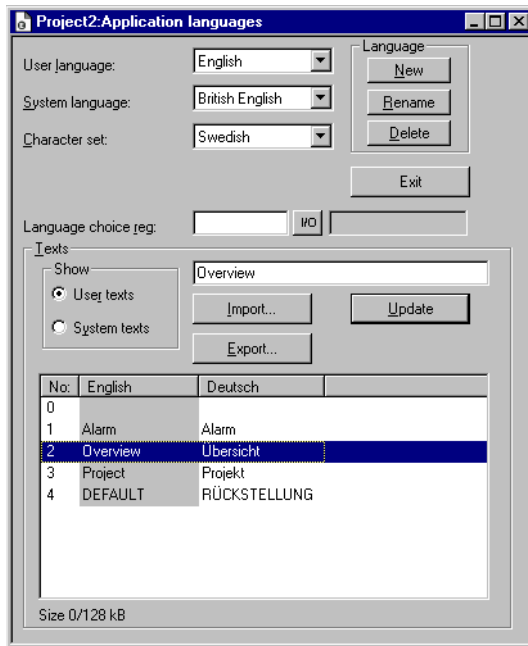
Select to copy all the texts from an existing language, i.e. a previously created language. If it is the first language in the multi language function which is to be created, select Existing Language and give it a name (see next parameter). The texts from the active project will then be copied.

Existing Language, Name

The name of the language for the existing project is given when the first language in the multi language function is to be created, i.e. a name for the language in which the application has been created.

Get syst. languages from terminal

Collects texts in the system language from the terminal (requires that the actual terminal is connected to the PC in accordance with chapter *"Transferring projects"*.)



User language

Current language in the application language manager. The currently selected language can be edited in the box **Texts**.

System language

The current system language in the application language manager. The currently selected language can be edited in the box **Texts**.

Character set

The selection of the character set will influence the character table used in the terminal and which national characters will be available. See section *"Country Settings"*.

Language choice reg

A data register in the controller system the value (0-9) of which in run mode controls which application language (0-9) the terminal is to use.

Texts

All system texts in the terminal (passwords, time channels etc.) support the multi language application. It is possible to use the pre-defined system languages, or to create your own (new). All types of characters in the selected character set can be used in the application language. A text string is linked to several different objects. The maximum number of text strings for each language depends on the available project memory in the terminal. The following space is available for each language:

E100 - E200= 16kbyte/language

E300 - E615= 64kbyte/language

E700 - E910= 128kbyte/language

At the bottom left in the window **Texts** there is information on the memory for the selected language (language file). The information is shown in the format X/Y, where X is the memory used and Y is the available memory for each language, e.g. Size 7/128.

This is how to translate texts in E-Designer

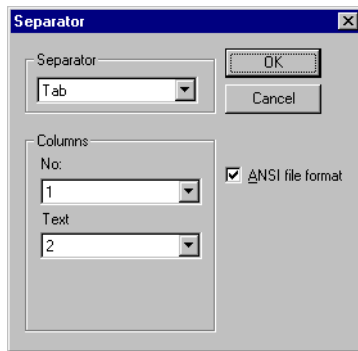
You can either select to make the translation in the dialog Application language, or to export texts to another program, make the translation there and then import them again, see also the section below.

The column marked grey is the one containing the texts to be translated. Select a line, enter the correct text in the field, and click Update. Select the next text, and repeat. The easiest way is to work with the keyboard: The first text is automatically selected, enter the correct text, press Enter and use the arrow key to move down the selection to the next line, and repeat.

Import/Export

You can select to export a language to, for example, Excel, translate it there and then import it to E-Designer. The selected language is the one that will be exported, or alternatively the imported file will go to the selected column. If you are going to import a language you first create the language so that there is an empty column with the name of the language in the dialog Application languages.

The following dialog window comes up when you click on **Export** or **Import**:



It is not usually necessary to make any changes. The column separator should be tab, and in so far as there are no other columns in the file texts are exported to or imported from, the fields in **Columns** do not need to be changed. No: is the number of the column in the file you export to or import from which shows the number for text that is translated. Text is the number of the column in the file you export to or import from which shows the texts exported/imported.

Note!

If a project with several application languages is opened in MAC Programmer+ all objects with several application language texts will be replaced with the character @ followed by an index number, e.g. "@55".

Application languages in RUN mode

It is possible to replace application languages in the terminal in run mode by changing the value (0-9) given in the Language choice register. Note that the terminal redraws/rewrites the complete block when a new language is selected in run mode (RUN). If there is a cursor in the terminal it will then be placed on the first manevrable object in the current block. In configuration mode, Setup, on the terminal it is possible to change the current Language choice register, selected Character set, and system language for all languages.

5.17 Other managers/editors

E-Designer also has managers/editors for function keys, LEDs, alarms, alarm groups, passwords, time channels, message libraries, macros, and data transfers. These managers/editors are activated from the menu **Functions** and are handled in a similar way. The parameters in respective managers are described in the respective chapters.

Defined function keys, LEDs, alarms, alarm groups, time channels, message libraries, macros and data transfers are shown in a list in respective editors. Add on new definitions with **Append** or **Insert**. Change a definition by selecting it, making the changes, and clicking **Update**. To simplify the handling of more than one definition, click Update or Append the first time, and then [RETURN]. The functions Append and Update are active until the other is activated. With **Delete** or **Clear** a selected definition can be removed. Exit from the manager with **Exit**. The following example describes the Alarms Manager.

The alarms are numbered automatically. If Append is used the alarm definition will be placed last in the alarm list, and if Insert is used the new definition will be placed on top of the marked line in the list. Subsequent alarm definitions will be renumbered. Changes made are confirmed by clicking Update.

Project3:Alarms

Alarm text:

Signal:

Alarm when:

☒ Digital signal is: ☐ On ☐ Off

☐ Analog signal is:

Acknowledge notify:

Remote acknowledge:

Alarm group:

Info block:

Mail to address:

☒ Ack. required

☒ History

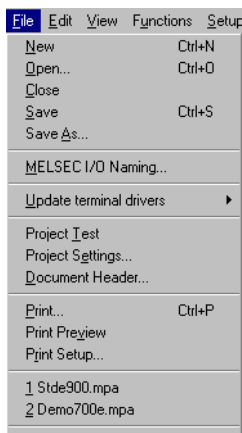
☐ To printer

☐ Repeat count

No.	Signal	Alarm when	Alarm Text
1	M31	1	Alarm 1
2	M32	1	Alarm 2
3	M33	1	Alarm 3

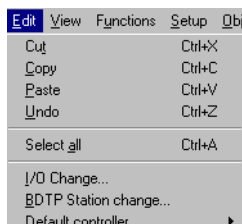
5.18 The File menu

In the menu **File** there are functions to create, open, save and close projects. Printer settings, preview printout, create document header, and activate printout are also selected from here. There are also functions to test the project and change project settings. With the function **MELSEC I/O Naming** you select whether an internal name list is to be used, or if a name list from MELSEC MEDOC or MELSEC MEDOC *Plus* (GX IEC Developer) is to be imported. The function can only be used if a driver for MELSEC PLC system from Mitsubishi Electric is used.



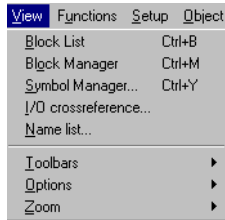
5.19 The Edit menu

In the menu **Edit** there are functions for cutting, copying, pasting, undoing and selecting all. There are also functions to Change I/Os, BDTP Station and Select default controller system.



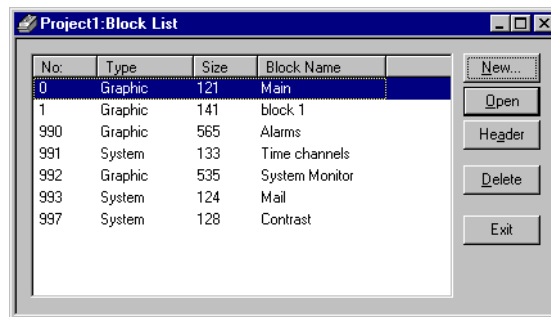
5.20 The View menu

In the menu **View** there are function managers for block handling, symbol handling, crossreference and name list. There are also functions to set different viewing alternatives in the program. Some functions are standard for Windows and some are unique for E-Designer. A description is provided here of those unique for E-Designer.



Block List

The block list shows which blocks are included in the application. New blocks are created from the block list with the button **New** and defined blocks are opened with **Open**. The block header is shown when you select New. The default parameters for the block are defined in the block header. You can open the dialog for the block header for blocks marked in the list by pressing the button **Header**. Remove marked blocks with the button **Delete**.



Block Manager

The Block Manager shows which blocks are included in the application graphically. You can create new blocks here, define the block header and define jumps with the functions in the toolbox.

Symbol Manager

This selection activates the Symbol Manager. In Symbol Manager you can create your own symbols, or modify existing symbols. You can also create a library of symbols in the format BMP. The symbols in Symbol Manager are then available in the symbol list when you create static or dynamic symbol objects. See section *"Symbol Manager"*.

I/O crossreference

Under I/O crossreference you can document I/Os in a well-arranged way. See section *"I/O Crossreference"*.

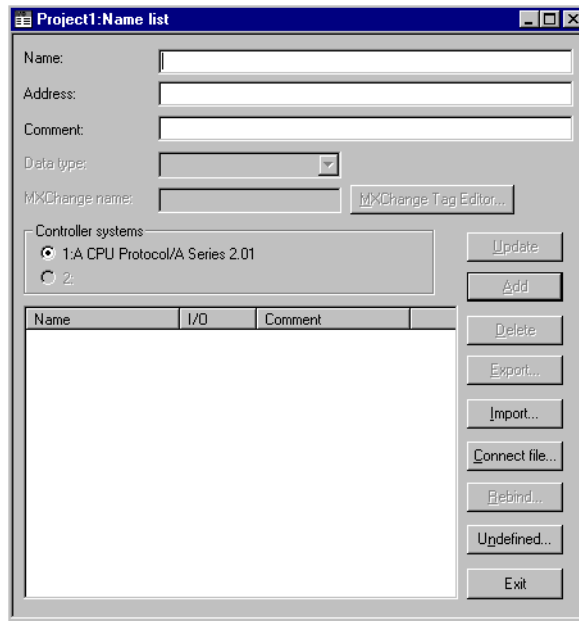
Name list

Under **Name list** you define a local name list for the signals used. Signals in the project which are not named can be inserted in the name list with the function **Undefined**. New signals can be added and existing names can be edited and updated. The function **Update** updates the project with the changes made in the name list.

A name list can be exported to a text file, and a text file can be imported to a name list. The contents in the file can be separated either with the character →, ; or „. An internal name list can be sorted. The text file should not contain national characters.

Note!

In the function MELSEC I/O Naming in the File menu you must select Internal name list to use the name list. This function only functions if drivers for MELSEC PLC systems are used.



If you have linked a driver-specific name list to your project you can select I/O signals from this name list with the button **Connect file**.

Toolbars

Under toolbars you can show/hide different toolbars in the program.

Toolbar

Select to show the toolbar.

Status Bar

Select to show the status bar.

Toolbox Block Manager

Show toolbox for Block Manager.

Toolbox

Select to show the toolbox.

Align Toolbox

Show toolbox for the align functions.

Controller toolbar

Select to show toolbar for currently selected controller system.

Language toolbar

Select to show toolbar for currently selected application language.

Options

Show Terminal

A terminal is drawn around the working area in the Graphic Manager. From the drawn terminal you can go to the managers to define LEDs, function keys and text strips. When you double click on a function, e.g. a function key, the dialog to define function keys will be shown.

Show Background Block

Only applicable for graphic block. Background blocks are shown when editing in the Graphic Block Manager.

Tool tips

Show lead texts for the function the cursor points to.

Use block list

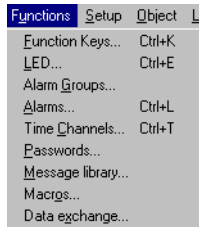
You can select whether the program is to activate the block list or the Block Manager when you a new project is created.

Use terminal font

You can select whether the program text you enter in the dialog windows is to be shown with terminal font.

5.21 The Functions menu

In the menu **Functions** there are function managers for function keys, LEDs, alarm groups, alarms, time channels, passwords, message libraries, macros and data exchange.



Function Keys

Global and local function keys are defined under Function keys. See chapter *"Function keys"*.

LED

Under LED you define the functions for the LEDs. See chapter *"LEDs"*.

Alarm Groups

Under Alarm Groups you can group alarms, e.g. according to degree of seriousness, so that they can be identified and rectified more quickly and easily. See chapter *"Alarm handling"*.

Alarms

Alarm messages and which signals are to activate the alarms are defined under Alarms. See chapter *"Alarm handling"*.

Time Channels

Under Time Channels you define time channels to be used to control events in the process at special times. See chapter *"Time control"*.

Passwords

Under Passwords you define passwords for the different security levels in the application. See chapter *"Password"*.

Message library

Under Message library you create message tables, where values between 0 and 65,535 are linked to texts. See chapter *"Message library"*.

Macros

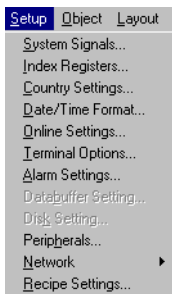
Under Macros you create events which influence all function keys and pointer keys. See chapter *"Macro"*.

Data exchange

Under Data exchange you define which conditions data exchange should utilize between selected controller systems. See chapter *"Communication"*.

5.22 The Setup menu

In the menu **Setup** there are functions to configure the terminal.



System Signals

Setting of handshake signals between the terminal and the controller system.

Current display reg

Data register in the controller system, which in run mode contains the number of the block shown on the display. The data register is updated automatically by the terminal when changing blocks. This register does not affect the selection of blocks.

New display reg

A data register in the controller system, which controls which block is to be shown on the display.

Buzzer reg

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

A register, the value of which determines how the buzzer is to sound. See the table of tones and scales below. The buzzer is off if the value is 0. The units in the table are in Hz.

	C	D	E	F	G	A	H
Contra	33	37	41	44	49	55	62
Large	65	73	82	87	98	110	123
Small	131	147	165	175	196	220	247
One	262	294	330	349	392	440	494
Two	523	587	659	698	784	880	988
Three	1046	1174	1318	1397	1568	1760	1975
Four	2093	2348	2636	2794	3136	3520	3950
Five	4186						

Backlight signal

Digital signal which controls whether the display is to be switched on or off.

Reverse signal

Only applicable for E600.

Digital signal which controls whether the display is to have black text on a white background (standard, signal reset) or white text on a black background (signal set to one).

Cursor. ctrl. block:

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

The start register to a control block is given in the terminal, which enters the current cursor position in the graphic block to the data register in the controller system.

Register	Description
0	Current graphic cursor position X (in pixels), 0-239 in E300 and E600 and 0-319 in E700 and E900.
1	Current graphic cursor position Y (in pixels), 0-63 in E300, 0-127 in E600 and 0-239 in E700 and E900.
2	Status register 0 Normal 1 The user tries to move down, but there is no object below. 2 The user tries to move up, but there is no object above. 3 The user tries to move to the left, but there is no object to the left. 4 The user tries to move to the right, but there is no object to the right.

Start register in a control block in E610, E615, E710 and E910 which enters the current pointer position in the graphic block to the register in the controller system.

Register	Description
0	X co-ordinate (in pixels), 0-319.
1	Y co-ordinate (in pixels), 0-239.
2	Status register 0 Not pressed 1 Pressed

Cursor. move reg

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

Through a register you can control the position of the cursor in a graphic block. The values in the register have the following implications. The register must be allocated the value 0 between the same command for Move. To optimize the function it is recommended to use it together with the function Cursor. Ctrl block.

Register value	Description
1	Moves the cursor to the first maneuverable object.
2	Moves the cursor to the next maneuverable object.
3	Moves the cursor one step up.
4	Moves the cursor one step down.
5	Moves the cursor one step to the left.
6	Moves the cursor one step to the right.

Printer status reg:

You can read the status of a connected printer through a register. The register can assume the following values.

Register value	Description
0	OK. The printer is functioning as it should.
1	General error. Check port and printer settings.
2	No paper. Put paper in the printer.
3	No memory. The printer's memory is full.
4	Not connected. The printer is not correctly connected. Check port and printer settings, including the cable.

If the printer status register has the value 1-4, i.e. does not function normally, the terminal will ignore all printouts until the register assumes the value zero.

Library index reg:

Used for indexing of the message libraries. The number of the library the texts are to be collected from is indicated in the message object. If an index register is defined, the content in the index register is added to the number given in the object. This makes it possible to control from which library the texts are to be taken with a register.

Commands

On the commands line it is possible to give one or more of the following commands. The commands are separated by blank characters.

E50 only supports the commands R and T.

Command	Description
BR	BatchRead. Sets the terminal to Transparent mode communication when MELSEC PLC system is used.
DGP	Deletes the alarm groups from alarm printouts.
DD	Disables Delete of alarms in the alarm list. When this is given it is not possible to delete inactive and acknowledged alarms from the alarm list.
NTGL	Only applicable for E100. NUM key has toggle function. The NUM key activates or deactivates the input of numerical characters in E100.
NTx	Timeout in x number of ms for messages in No protocol mode.
PDxxxxxx x	Password protecting the availability of the menu TRANSFER. Not applicable for E100, E150 and E200. See chapter <i>"Password"</i> .
RPD	RUN/PROG DISABLE. Switches off the possibility to alternate between RUN/PROG with the keys [BACKSPACE] and [MAIN]. If RPD is used the terminal can only alternate modes through E-Designer.
Rx	Maximum number of retransmissions. x = number of attempts. Applies to communication with the controller system. Example: R5@2 applies to controller system 2.
SW	Converts text with Swedish ASCII (7 bit) characters to 8 bit IBM PC extended ASCII during printout.
Tx	Global timeout in x number of ms. Applies to communication with the controller system. Example: T10000@1 applies to Timeout for controller system 1.
BFF	Block Form Feed. Adds page-break after each block during printout.
BSD	Baud Switching Disable during Transparent mode communication to FX2N and Q. BSD must be set in the terminal which is not connected to the controller system.

Command	Description
AKMx	Activates the “Joystick” function. See section <i>“Joystick function”</i> .
DIMxxx	Data register, xxx, containing a value between -63 and +63 which controls the brightness of the display. -63 means that the display is as dark as it can be, and +63 means that it is as bright as it can be. The normal value is 0. Only applicable for E900 and E910.
NHD	Command enabling printing of graphic blocks on a laser printer without header (containing block name, block number, data and time).
TBUP	Used for backup copying of trend files on memory expansion cards, see chapter <i>“Trends”</i> .

Index Registers

Index addressing of dynamic objects. For further information, see chapter *“Index addressing”*.

Country Settings

Language:

Select menu language in the terminal; *British English*, *German*, *Swedish* or *American English*. The default setting for menu texts in the terminal is British English.

Character set:

The selection of the character set will influence the character table used in the terminal and which national characters will be available.

Character set	Character table in graphic-based terminals
Swedish	437
German	437
French	850
Spanish	850
Norwegian/Danish	850
Russian	866
Slavic	852

In text-based terminals, E50, E100, E150 and E200, special character tables are used and the same character table will be used irrespective of which character set is selected.

Different national characters (see section the Terminal keyboard in the chapter General) are used depending on the selected character set.

	Swedish	German	French	Spanish	Nor/Dan
C1	Å	Ü	È	Ñ	Å
C2	Ä	Ä	É	É	Æ
C3	Ö	Ö	Ê	Ó	Ö
C4	å	ß	è	Á	Ø
C5	ä	ü	é	ñ	å
C6	ö	ä	ê	é	æ
C7		ö		ó	ö
C8		ß		á	ø

The national characters are not used when Slavic or Russian is selected.

Create multi language support

Click the button Create multi language support to create different application languages. For further information, see section [“Multi language support”](#).

Date/Time Format

Setting of the date and time format.

Date format:

The format can be YY-MM-DD, YYMMDD, DD.MM.YY, DD/MM/YY or MM/DD/YY where Y=year, M=month and D=day.

Time format:

The format can be HH:MM:SS or HH:MM where H=hour, M=minute och S=second.

Clock used:

Terminal means that the terminal's built-in clock is used, and controller system 1 or 2 means that the clock in controller system 1 or 2 is used.

Clock→Controller system 1/2:

Select if the clock in the terminal is to be transferred to a data register in the controller system 1 or 2.

Note!

In those cases where the controller system has an activated real-time clock and the terminal clock is to be transferred to the same data register, the controller system clock has precedence.

Update interval:

Indicate how often the terminal is to transfer the clock data to the controller system. The value is given in seconds, and 60 seconds is recommended. A shorter updating interval will make communication between the terminal and the controller system slower.

Controller register:

Enter the start address for storage of the date/time in the controller system.

For information on how the date and time is saved, refer to the manual for the controller system used. The terminal saves information in the same order as the default setting for the controller system.

Daylight saving:

The start and end of summer or daylight saving time are defined here. State the Day of week, Week In Month, Month, Hour and Adjust. You can choose between European and US standard.

To disable the function for summer time leave both fields for the month blank.

Online Settings:

Permits changing of selected function in RUN mode.

Terminal Options

BG:

Select the background color in the terminal by clicking BG.

FG:

Select the color of the text in the terminal by clicking FG.

Window:

Select the color of the windows shown on the terminals' display.

Screen save time:

The time in minutes after the last event on the display when it will switch off. The default setting is 0 which means that the display never switches off. This function optimizes the service-life of the display.

Key delay time (ms):

The time interval in ms between pressing the same key before the cursor automatically moves to the next position. Used for input of ASCII characters (A-Z etc.). See section Alphanumeric keys in chapter *“Terminal functions”*.

Key beep:

Indicates whether the terminal will beep when a key is pressed.

Key repeat:

Indicates if a function will repeat as long as the key is pressed. Function keys and input of alphanumeric characters (A-Z etc.) are not repeated.

Display color

Only applicable for E600.

Select whether the display on the terminal is to have a black text on a white background (Normal) or white text on a black background (Reverse).

Trend settings:

General settings for all trends.

Store changed samples

Select to only store samples in trends if the value has been changed since the last sample.

Store all samples

Select to store all samples in trends even if the value has not been changed since the last sample. The parameters are valid in general for all defined trends.

FTP delimiter

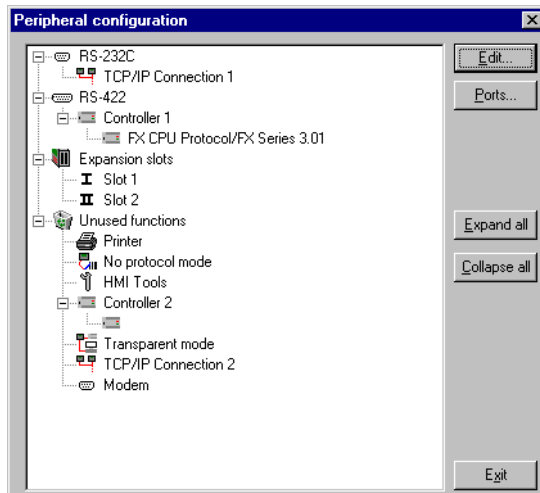
The terminal can save the content in the files created in the terminal, and which can be reached through FTP with different types of delimiter characters (separators). The content in files, e.g. recipe and trend files, can be separated with Tab or the characters semicolon or comma. See also chapter *[“Network functions in the terminal”](#)*.

Alarm settings

General settings for alarm list. For further information, see chapter *[“Alarm handling”](#)*.

Peripherals

All communication configuring is made under **Setup/Peripherals**. The units defined for the system are shown when you select Peripherals. You can use the functions Drag and Drop to move the units.



Edit

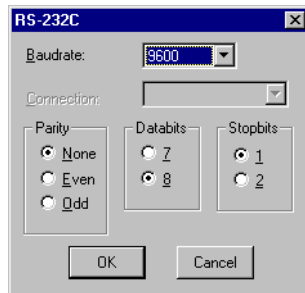
You can select a unit or port on the display and click **Edit** or click with the right mouse button. The dialog for the marked unit/port will be shown.

Ports

When you select **Ports** a dialog is shown where you can see the current configurations. The configuration can also be changed here.

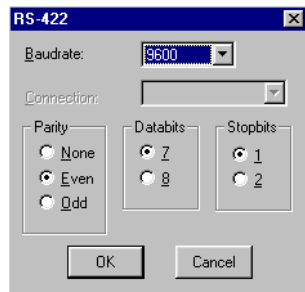
RS-232C

When you select the **RS-232C** port and click **Edit**, or click with the right mouse button, the following dialog is shown. You select the transfer speed, parity, number of data bits and stop bits for the port. In order to use RS-232C on E50 an adapter must be connected to the RS-422 port.



RS-422

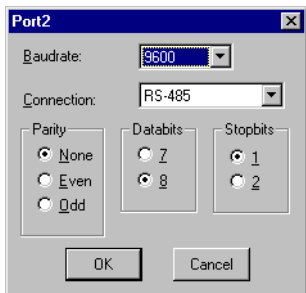
When you select the **RS-422** port and click **Edit**, or click with the right mouse button, the following dialog is shown. You select the transfer speed, parity, number of data bits and stop bits for the port.



RS-485

Only applicable for E610 and E615.

When you select the RS-485 port and click Edit, or click with the right mouse button, the following dialog is shown. Select the transfer speed, parity, number of data bits and stop bits for the port.

**Note!**

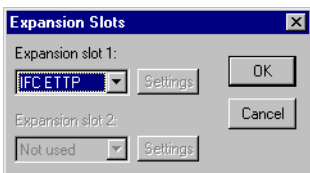
The terminals E610 and E615 have three physical ports. **Only two of these can be used at the same time**, hence the designations Port 1 and Port 2 in the dialog "Configuration of peripherals".

Note!

The highest transfer speed when E50, E100 or E150 are used is 38,400 baud.

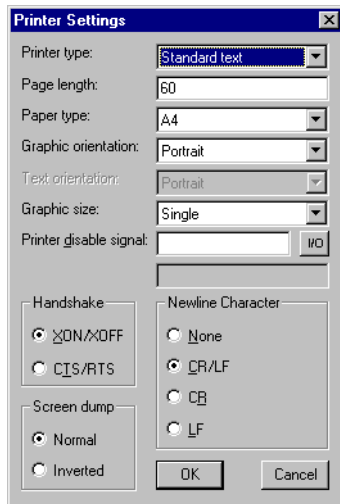
Expansion slots

When you select an **Expansion slots** and click **Edit**, or click on the right mouse button, you can define which expansion card you want to use and apply the settings for respective cards. For further information, refer to the manual for respective expansion cards.



Printer

When you select **Printer** and click **Edit** the dialog for the printer settings is shown.



Printer type:

Select printer, None, HP PCL5 or Standard text.

Page length:

The number of lines to be printed out before form feed. If the page length is set 0 there will be no form feed. The default setting is 60.

Paper type:

Select type of paper.

Graphic orientation:

Select whether the graphic printout is to be vertical or horizontal.

Text orientation:

Select whether the report printout is to be vertical or horizontal.

Graphic size:

Select the size of the graphic printout.

Printer disable signal:

Digital signal to stop the printout.

Handshake:

Select the required type of handshaking between the printer and terminal; XON/XOFF or CTS/RTS. Refer to the printer manual for information on suitable handshaking.

Newline Character:

Select the required line end/newline character; CR/LF, CR, LF or none.

Screen dump:

Printout of the screen. You can select Normal or Inverted printout.

Note!

The printer settings are used for parameters such as character set, character size and margins.

No protocol mode

When you select **No protocol mode** and click **Edit**, or click with the right mouse button, the following dialog is shown.

**No prot. ctrl reg:**

The first control register used in No protocol mode. No protocol mode is described in chapter [“Communication”](#).

No protocol on signal:

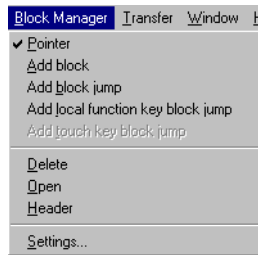
A digital signal for switching between No protocol mode and Transparent mode. Used for switching between these modes in run mode, for example to call a computer and send a message.

Recipe settings

Settings for recipe handling are made here. See chapter [“Recipe handling”](#).

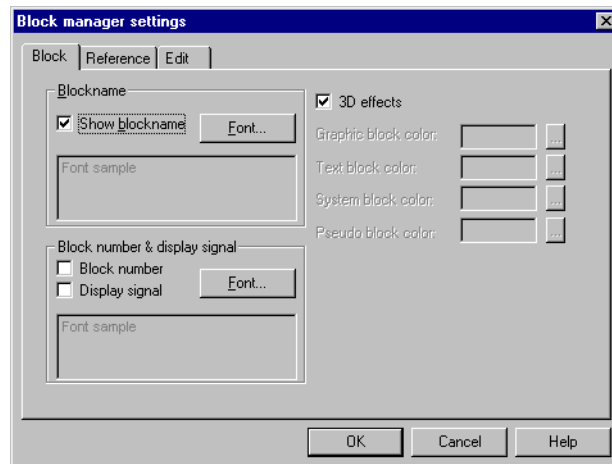
5.23 The Block Manager menu

In the menu **Block Manager** there are functions for programming blocks.



Settings for Block Manager

Under **Block Manager/Settings** there are settings for presentation in the Block Manager.



Block:

Select how data for the block is to be presented, including the layout for the block in the Block Manager.

Reference:

Select overview layout for the Block Manager.

Edit:

Select special functions for the presentation in the Block Manager.

5.24 The Object menu

The menu Object includes all objects available in the program. The number of objects varies depending on the type of terminal. See description of each object in chapters *“Graphic presentation and maneuvering”* and *“Text-based presentation and maneuvering”*.



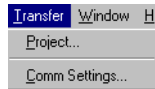
5.25 The Layout menu

The menu Layout includes all the functions to adapt and adjust the objects. The functions are described in section *“Place object”*.



5.26 The Transfer menu

In the menu **Transfer** there are functions for transferring projects, selected blocks, and communication settings for transfer between PCs and the terminal. See chapter *“Transferring projects”*.

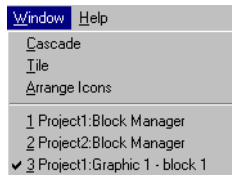


Note!

The communication settings must be same in E-Designer as in the terminal.

5.27 The Window menu

The menu Window includes all the functions standard to Windows.



5.28 The Help menu

The **Help** menu contains help texts and information on the program version.



6 Graphic presentation and maneuvering

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

This chapter presents the graphic objects in tabular form and then describes each object separately. It is only valid for terminals supporting graphics.

6.1 General parameters

Colors

In terminals supporting colors there are 256 colors available for object and bit map images.

Colors allow more realistic objects with 3D effects and shadowing to be created. Apart from background and foreground colors for the blocks, it is also possible to select colors for scales and curves in the graphic objects.

When configuring the terminal you select the colors for the background, text and windows. Colors can be defined for the axes and curves in graphic objects.

Scaling

The parameters **Offset** and **Gain** are used to change the scale of the controller value to a value shown in accordance with the following equation.

$$\text{Panel value} = \text{Offset} + \text{Gain} * \text{Controller value}$$

When the value for an object is changed from the terminal in run mode, the scale is changed to the value shown in accordance with the following equation.

$$\text{Controller value} = (\text{Panel value} - \text{Offset}) / \text{Gain}$$

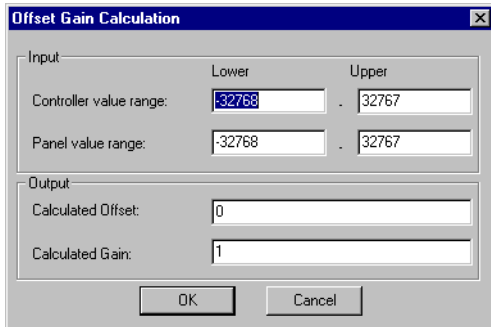
Scaling does not affect the defined maximum and minimum values, or the number of decimal places.

Note!

The functions Increment and Decrement affect the Controller value for the maneuverable object, and not the Panel value.

Offset Gain Calculation

The function Offset gain calculation is a tool to calculate the Offset and Gain parameters. Specify the value of Offset and Gain under General for the object and click on **Calculation**. The following dialog is now shown.



The dialog box titled "Offset Gain Calculation" has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It is divided into two main sections: "Input" and "Output".

Input Section:

- Controller value range:** A text box with "Lower" set to "-32768" and "Upper" set to "32767".
- Panel value range:** A text box with "Lower" set to "-32768" and "Upper" set to "32767".

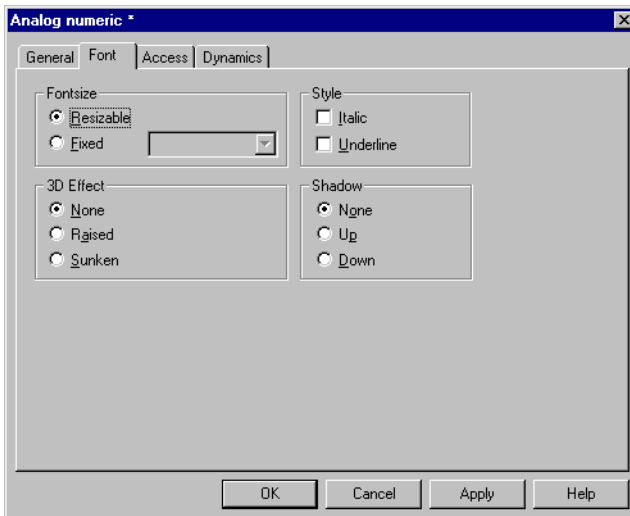
Output Section:

- Calculated Offset:** A text box containing the value "0".
- Calculated Gain:** A text box containing the value "1".

At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Enter the range for the controller system value and panel value. The function calculates the correct values for the parameters Offset and Gain.

Font



The dialog box titled "Analog numeric *" has a close button (X) in the top right corner. It features four tabs: "General", "Font", "Access", and "Dynamics". The "Font" tab is currently selected.

Fontsize Section:

- ☒ Resizable: A text box with a small square handle on the right side.
- ☐ Fixed: A dropdown menu.

Style Section:

- ☐ Italic
- ☐ Underline

3D Effect Section:

- ☒ None
- ☐ Raised
- ☐ Sunken

Shadow Section:

- ☒ None
- ☐ Up
- ☐ Down

At the bottom of the dialog are four buttons: "OK", "Cancel", "Apply", and "Help".

Fontsize

If you select Resizable this means that you can change the character size freely by marking the text and dragging the handle. Fixed means that you select a fixed size for the text from the options list.

3D Effect

You can select the 3D effect on the text here.

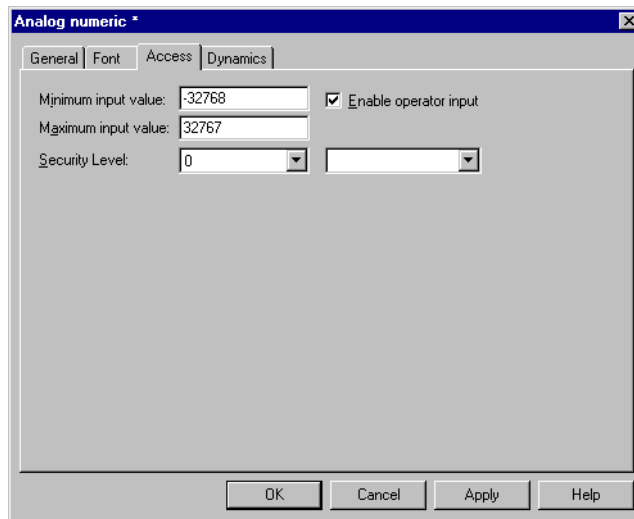
Style

You can select whether the text is to be italic or underlined. No marking means that the text is normal.

Shadow

You can select shadowing of the text here.

Access

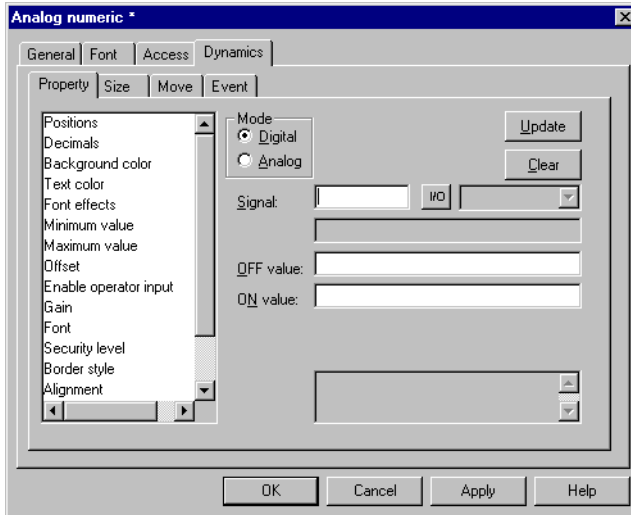


Under Access you specify whether the object is to be maneuverable, and the Minimum and Maximum input value for the object (and maneuvering). You can also select the security level for the object. The security levels are defined under **Functions/Passwords**. See chapter *"Password"*.

Dynamics

The functions are described below under Dynamics.

Property



Specify a signal to control a property under Property. You can select digital or analog controlling.

Digital

Select the property in the list you want to be controlled by the controller system. The property can only be used once per object/signal. A used property is marked in red. Enter a signal or click on the button I/O to select the signal through the I/O Browser. You can also specify OFF and ON values. If no OFF/ON values are given, the OFF value is set to 0 and the ON value to 1.

Analog

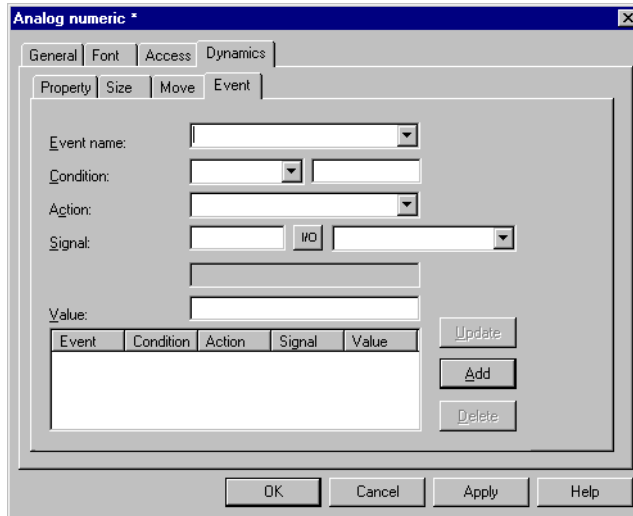
Select the property in the list you want to be controlled by the controller system. The property can only be used once per object/signal. A used property is marked in red. Enter a signal or click on the button I/O to select the signal through the I/O Browser. The length can be specified if the format is of the "String" type.

Note!

If you select analog controlling for a property which can only assume digital values, On and Off, the property will be On as long as the signal does not have the value Zero.

Note!

In order to be able to influence Offset/Gain in an object, Offset/Gain must be defined to something other than 0/1 in the object from the beginning.

Event

Under Event you specify the following parameters. You can update existing events, add new events, or delete events with the buttons in the dialog.

Event name

You enter an optional event name here, or select one from the list.

Condition

You select a condition here from the list. There are four conditions to choose from.

Conditions	Description
Equal to	Event takes place on the given signal when the value of the object is the same as the value defined in the box Value.
Not equal to	Event takes place on the given signal when the value of the object is NOT the same as the value defined in the box Value.
Greater than	Event takes place on the given signal when the value of the object is greater than the value defined in the box Value.
Less than	Event takes place on the given signal when the value of the object is less than the value defined in the box Value.

Action

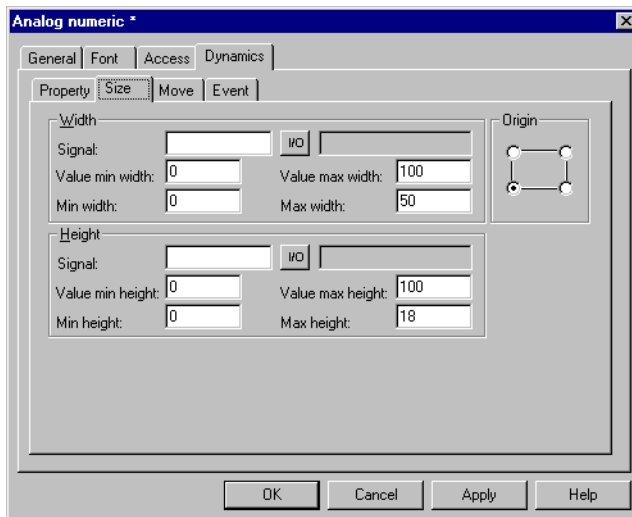
You select here what is to be affected, Digital I/O, Analog I/O, or if a macro is to be run.

Signal

You select here the signal to be influenced when the condition is fulfilled.

Value

You select here the value the influenced signal is to assume when the condition is fulfilled.

Size

Under Size you indicate values for Width, Height, and origin. You define two analog signals, where the value of the signals determines the size of the object in X axis (width) and Y axis (height).

Note!

If an unreasonable value is given, e.g. a value which means that the object cannot be drawn on the display, the value will be ignored.

Signal

Specify an analog signal.

Value min width/height

Specify the analog signal's minimum value.

Value max width/height

Specify the analog signal's maximum value.

Min width/height

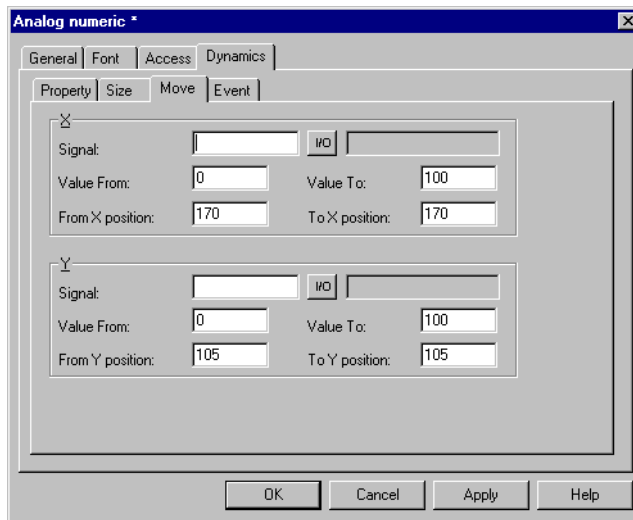
Specify the object's minimum width/height in pixels when the Minimum value = defined value.

Max width/height

Specify the object's maximum width/height in pixels when the Minimum value = defined value.

Origin

You select the starting point for the object when it is drawn on the display.

Move

Under Move you specify two analog signals, the values of which correspond to the X (width) and Y co-ordinates (height) for the object.

Note!

If an unreasonable value is given, e.g. a value which means that the object cannot be drawn on the display, the value will be ignored.

Signal

Specify an analog signal.

Value From

Specify the analog signal's minimum value.

Value To

Specify the analog signal's maximum value.

From X/Y position

Specify the object's X and Y co-ordinates, i.e. the pixel value on the display, when the value in the parameter Value From = defined value.

To X/Y position

Specify the object's X and Y co-ordinates, i.e. the pixel value on the display, when the value in the parameter Value To = defined value.

Note!

The property Visible must not be used together with the property Positions.







6.2 Graphic objects



Static/dynamic graphic objects

Static graphic objects are used to draw graphics. Graphic objects can be given dynamic properties under Dynamics.

Note!

Static objects always come behind dynamic objects during presentation.

Symbol	Object
	Arc
	Ellipse, filled
	Line
	Poly line
	Rectangle, filled, Decoration
	Keyfield

Symbol	Object
	Symbol See section Symbol Manager in chapter <i>“Programming through E-Designer”</i>
	Static text




Dynamic handling of bitmap

Only applicable for E900 and E910.

If you check the box **Use dynamic bitmaps** for a static symbol object, the terminal will collect the specified bitmap file (namn.bmp) from the library IMAGES in the terminal's file system. The bitmap image is presented on the terminal's display in run mode. The image to be presented must be transferred to the library IMAGES in the terminal through FTP transfer. It will then be possible through FTP to add, replace, or remove dynamic bitmap images on the terminal's display by writing over, entering or deleting BMP files in the library IMAGES. The image for a dynamic bitmap image object is only shown in the terminal in run mode. The bitmap images in the library are not shown (available) in E-Designer. See section FTP server in chapter *[“Network functions in the terminal”](#)*.














Dynamic digital graphic objects

Digital graphic objects are always linked to digital signals in the controller system.






Symbol	Object	Description
	Digital symbol	Switches between two symbols depending on the status of a digital signal.
	Digital text	Switches between two texts depending on the status of a digital signal.
	Digital Fill	Used to fill in a framed area in one or two colors, depending on the status of a digital signal.

Dynamic analog graphic objects

Analog graphic objects are linked to registers in the controller system.

Symbol	Object	Description
	ASCII	Handles ASCII strings in graphic blocks.
	Analog Fill	Used to fill in a framed area in one of 16 colors, depending on the value of a register.
	Diagram	Used to draw X/Y diagrams based on the content in data registers.
	Multiple choice	Links to a data register, which can assume up to eight different states. A text of up to 30 characters can be linked to each state.
	Multisymbol	Shows one of up to eight different symbols, depending on the value in a data register. Also allows symbols to be moved over to the display.
	Analog numeric	Input and presentation of values in numeric form.
	Slide	Enables the value of an analog signal to be increased or decreased.
	Speedometer	Creates a graphic speedometer on the display.
	Bargraph	Presents values in the form of bargraphs.
	Trend	Presents values collected from data registers in curve form.
	VU meter	Creates a graphic VU meter on the display.
	Message	An object which shows texts from a Message Library.
	Numeric table	Creates a table with numeric objects.

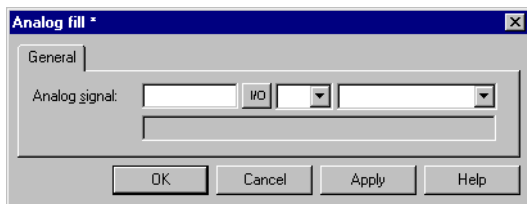
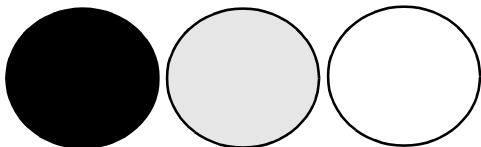
Other objects

Symbol	Object	Description
	Jump	Jump to another block.
	Alarm banner	Used to show a line in the alarm list.
	Digital clock	Object to show a digital clock.
	Analog clock	Object to show an analog clock.
	TCP/IP Command prompt	Object to transfer TCP/IP commands to other units. Only valid if the terminal is used in TCP/IP network.



Analog Fill

Object used to fill in a framed area with one of 256 colors, depending on the value of a register. The colors are determined in accordance with the following table:



Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Enter the data register, the value of which determines the color of the object. See table below.

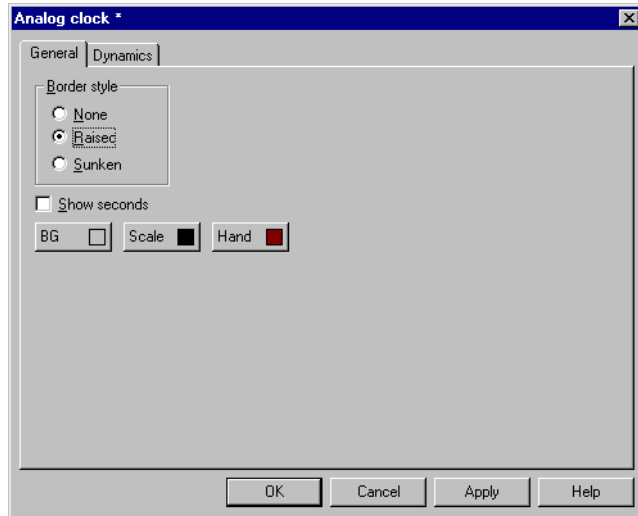
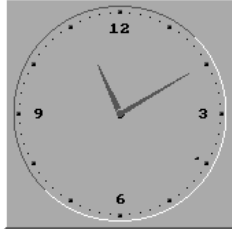
Register value	Color	Register value	Color
0	Black	8	Grey
1	Blue	9	Light blue
2	Green	10	Light green
3	Cyan	11	Light cyan
4	Red	12	Light red
5	Magenta	13	Light magenta
6	Yellow	14	Light yellow
7	Light grey	15	White

For limitations and positioning of the object, refer to section *[“Digital Fill”](#)*.



Analog clock

Time object for presenting analog clock.



General

Parameter	Description
Border style	Select whether the clock is to be shown with a frame.
Show seconds	Select whether the clock is to be shown with a seconds hand.
BG	Select the background color for the object.
Scale	Select the color of the scale in the object.
Hand	Select the color of the hands in the object.

Note!

To set the clock in run mode a maneuverable Date/Time object (Digital clock) must be defined.

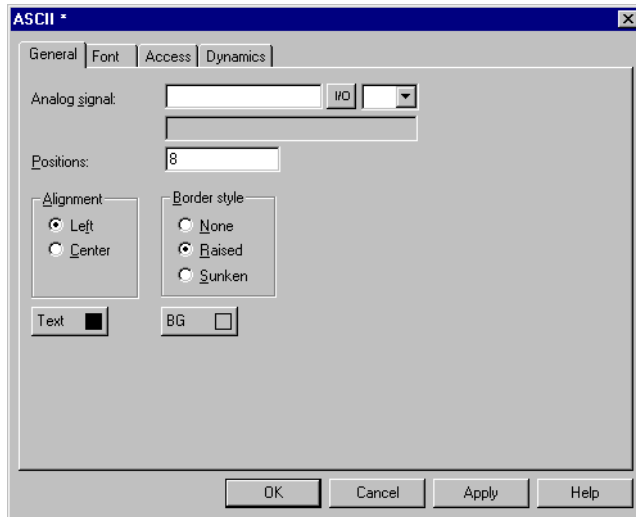
Dynamics

The functions under Dynamics are described in section *[“General parameters”](#)*.



ASCII

Object for handling ASCII strings in graphic blocks. In ASCII objects it is possible to present texts stored in the CPU data register. The texts should be in IBM extended ASCII format. If SW is indicated in the command line in System signals, the text is converted from 8-bit IBM extended ASCII to Swedish 7-bit ASCII.



General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Indicate the data register where the text for the first position is stored.
Positions	Indicate the number of positions the text is to occupy on the display.
Alignment	Select whether the text is to be left-aligned or centred.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
Text	Select the color of the text in the object.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

Others

The functions under Access, Font and Dynamics are described in section *“General parameters”*.



Diagram

Object used to draw X/Y diagrams based on the content in registers in the controller system. This is a real-time function. The object is normally used for non-time-based presentations. Time-based displaying with a sample time of <1 second can be shown if the controller system handles the collection of data.

As an example we have selected the value in the register 0 as the first X co-ordinate, and the value in the register 10 as the first Y co-ordinate. We have set the number of register pairs to 4. The table and the figure below illustrate our example.

X co-ordinate	Register	Value	Y co-ordinate	Register	Value
X0	0	0	Y0	10	11
X1	1	41	Y1	11	40
X2	2	51	Y2	12	85
X3	3	92	Y3	13	62

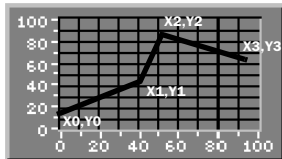


Diagram *

General | Curves | Dynamics

X-axis

Scale division: 20

Scale ticks: 10

Minimum value: 0

Maximum value: 100

Y-axis

Scale division: 20

Scale ticks: 10

Minimum value: 0

Maximum value: 100

Border style

☐ None

☒ Grid

☐ Raised

☐ Sunken

Scale ☒ Grid ☐ BG ☐

OK Cancel Apply Help

General

Parameter	Description
Scale division	The interval between scale numbers on the Y and X axis.
Scale ticks	The interval between the scale ticks shown on the Y and X axis.
Minimum value	The minimum value for the X and Y co-ordinates.
Maximum value	The maximum value for the X and Y co-ordinates.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
Grid	A grid is drawn in the diagram when selected.
BG	Select the background color for the object.
Scale	Select the color of the scale in the diagram.
Grid	Select the color of the grid in the diagram.

Curves

Diagram *

General | **Curves** | Dynamics

Curve 1

Graph name:

X Analog signal: I/O

Y Analog signal: I/O

Register pair count:

Value form:

☒ Line

☐ Bar

Curve

Thickness:

☒

☐

Curve 2

Graph name:

X Analog signal: I/O

Y Analog signal: I/O

Register pair count:

Value form:

☒ Line

☐ Bar

Curve

OK Cancel Apply Help

Parameter	Description
Graph name	Specify a name for the respective curve.
X Analog signal	The data register containing the first X co-ordinate for the respective curve.
Y Analog signal	The data register containing the first Y co-ordinate for the respective curve.
Register pair count	The number of register pairs to be drawn either as dots or bars.
Value form	Select whether the diagram is to be a bargraph or curve diagram. In the bargraph a bar is drawn for each register pair. In curve diagrams the X/Y co-ordinates are drawn as points between which a line is drawn.
Curve	Select the color for respective curves.
Thickness	Select the thickness of the curve lines.

In E300 and E600 one curve can be defined, and in E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910 two curves can be defined.

Access

Only applicable for E900.

Parameter	Description
Current graph signal	Register, the value of which determines which curve is to be edited during run mode.
Current cursor signal	Register, the value of which determines which point on the curve is to be edited during run mode.
X Edit step	Indicates the interval between the steps when you press the arrow keys during run mode.
Y Edit step	Indicates the interval between the steps when you press the arrow keys during run mode.
Enable operator input curve 1-2	Select for respective curve if it can be maneuvered during run mode.

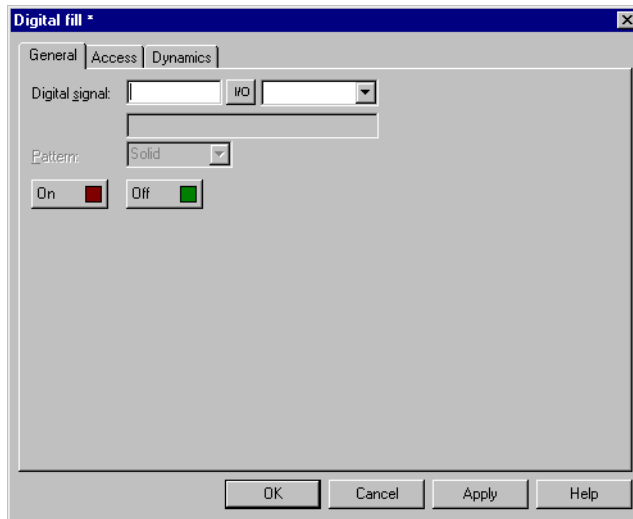
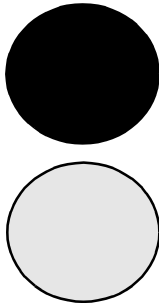
Dynamics

The functions under Dynamics are described in section *“General parameters”*.



Digital Fill

Object used to fill a framed area with an optional color.



Note!

Filling an excessively irregular area during run mode can cause system errors. In certain cases filling can slow down the image.

General

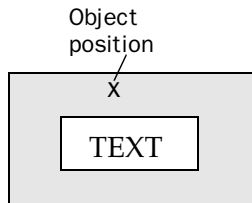
Parameter	Description
Digital signal	The address of the digital signal.
Pattern	Select whether the filling of the framed area is to be solid or dashed when the signal is set to one. Only applicable for E300 and E600.
On	Select color of the object when the signal is 1.
Off	Select color of the object when the signal is 0.

Others

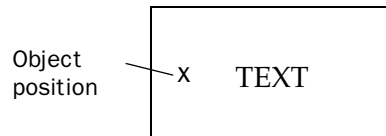
The functions under Access and Dynamics are described in section *"General parameters"*.

Positioning of the object

The program calculates what should be filled in the area. It is therefore important that the object is positioned correctly. Incorrectly positioned objects can result in errors in the application during run mode. The area to be filled is only limited by static objects and static parts of dynamic objects. Filled objects can be replaced by Digital symbol objects or Multiple symbol objects to improve performance in the project.



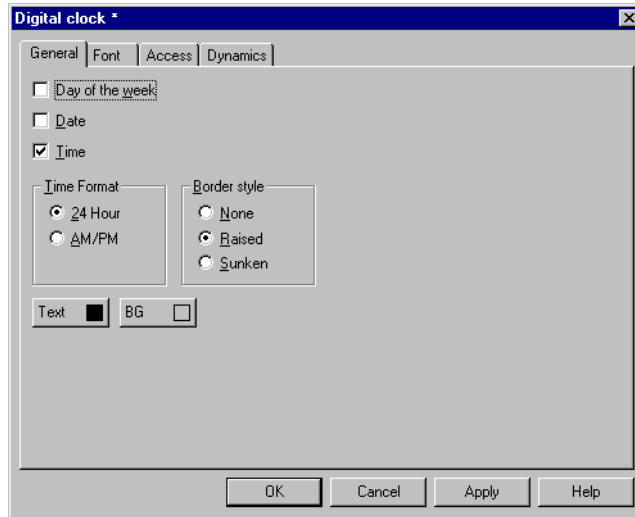
Correct! Draw a frame round the text in the area to be filled to improve performance in the image.



Incorrect! The image becomes slow since the program has to make a lot of calculations to fill the area between the letters.

8:05 Digital clock

Time object for presenting digital clock, weekday and date.



General

Parameter	Description
Day of the week	Select whether the weekday is to be shown.
Date	Select whether the date is to be shown.
Time	Select whether the time is to be shown.
Time Format	The time can be presented in the format AM/PM or 24 hours.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
BG	Select background color.
Text	Select the color of the text in the object.

Note!

To set the clock in run mode a maneuverable Date/Time object (Digital clock) must be defined.

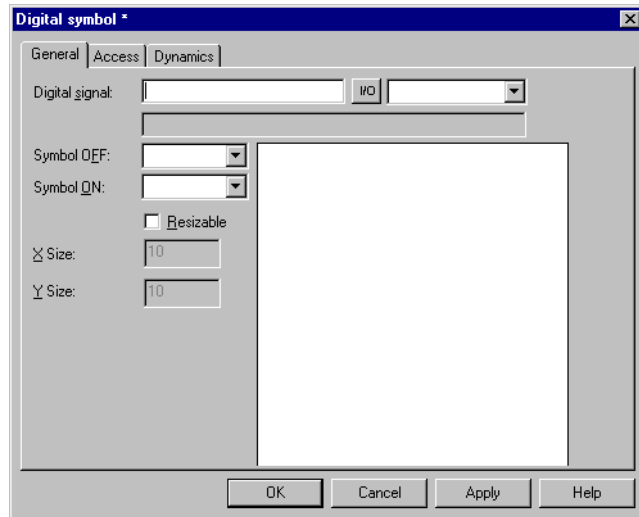
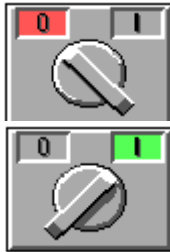
Others

The functions under Access, Font and Dynamics are described in section *"General parameters"*.



Digital symbol

Object used to switch between two selected symbols depending on the status of a digital signal.



General

Parameter	Description
Digital signal	Address of the signal.
Symbol OFF	Select the symbol to be shown when the signal is 0.
Symbol ON	Select the symbol to be shown when the signal is 1.
Resizable	When selected the object's X and Y size can be changed.

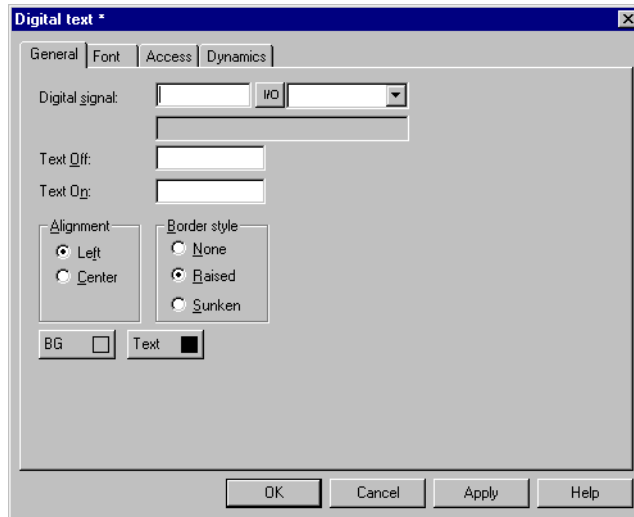
Others

The functions under Access and Dynamics are described in section ["General parameters"](#).



Digital text

Text object used to switch between two selected texts depending on the status of a digital signal. The text can be up to 30 characters long.



General

Parameter	Description
Digital signal	The address of the digital signal.
Text Off	The text to be shown when the signal is 0.
Text On	The text to be shown when the signal is 1.
Alignment	Select whether the text is to be left-aligned or centred.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
BG	Select the background color for the object.
Text	Select the color of the text in the object.

Others

The functions under Access, Font and Dynamics are described in section *"General parameters"*.



Multiple choice

Objects which can have different modes. The object is linked to a data register, which can assume up to eight different modes. Each mode can be allocated a text with a maximum of 30 characters.

Nivà1

Nivà2

Multiple choice *

General | Font | Access | Dynamics

Analog signal: ID:

Text:

0: ☐ Operator selectable

1: ☐ Operator selectable

2: ☐ Operator selectable

3: ☐ Operator selectable

4: ☐ Operator selectable

5: ☐ Operator selectable

6: ☐ Operator selectable

7: ☐ Operator selectable

Alignment:

☐ Left ☒ Center ☐ Right

Border style:

☐ None ☒ Raised ☐ Sunken

Text

BG

OK Cancel Apply Help

General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	The data register which determines which text is to be shown.
Text 0-7	The texts to be shown for respective object modes.
Operator selectable 0-7	When selected the object can be maneuvered to this mode when the terminal is in run mode.
Alignment	Select whether the text is to be left-aligned or centred.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
BG	Select the background color for the object.
Text	Select the color of the text in the object.

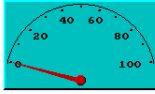
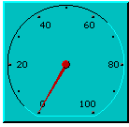
Others

The functions under Access, Font and Dynamics are described in section *"General parameters"*.



Speedometer

Object to create a graphic speedometer on the display.



Analog speedometer *

General Dynamics

Analog signal: I/O

Scale division:

Scale ticks:

Minimum value:

Maximum value:

Angle:

Needle

Scale

BG ☐

☐ Show bar

Indicator

☒ Needle

☐ Arc

☐ Both

Border style

☐ None

☒ Raised

☐ Sunken

Engineering units scaling

Offset:

Gain:

Calc...

Arc settings

Low value:

High value:

Low Medium High

OK Cancel Apply Help

General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Address of the signal.
Scale division	Indicates how the scale is to be divided.
Scale ticks	Indicates the interval between scale ticks shown.
Minimum value	The minimum value the object can show.
Maximum value	The maximum value the object can show.
Angle	Indicates the angle, working area, for the object. 10-360 degrees.
Engineering units scaling	Used to scale register value. See section " General parameters ".
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
Needle	Select the color of the needle in the object.
Scale	Select the color of the scale in the object.

Parameter	Description
BG	Select the background color for the object.
Show bar	When selected an arc is shown around the speedometer. It is possible to change the settings when selected.
Indicator	Select to show Needle, Arc or Both.
Arc settings	Indicate Low and High value, and the colors to be shown for the different intervals.

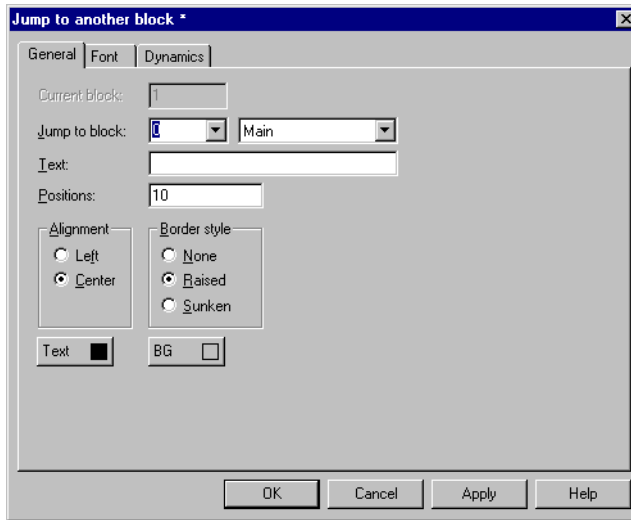
Dynamics

The functions under Dynamics are described in section *“General parameters”*.



Jump

Object to jump to another block. Enables a menu hierarchy to be built up in the project. By pressing the key [PREV] on the terminal it is possible to return to previous blocks (nine levels backwards). See chapter *[“Function keys”](#)*.



General

Parameter	Description
Current block	The number of the current block is shown here. Cannot be changed.
Jump to block	Indicate the number or name of the block to which the jump it to be made.
Text	Enter an optional text to be shown in the object.
Positions	The number of positions the text is to occupy.
Alignment	Select whether the text is to be left-aligned or centred.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
Text	Select the color of the text in the object.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

Note!

An error message is received if a jump to a block that does not exist is made during run mode.

Others

The functions under Font and Dynamics are described in section “*General parameters*”.



Alarmbanner

Object used to show a line in the alarm list.



General

Parameter	Description
List line number	Indicate the number of the line in the alarm list which the information is to be collected from (1 = first line, 2 = second line, etc.) if the indicated alarm group is shown in the alarm list.
Positions	The number of positions to be shown.
Alarm group	Indicate which alarm group is to be shown on the alarm line. The object will be shown in the color specified for the alarm group.
Show day of the week	Select whether the weekday is to be shown in the alarm line.
Show Date	Select whether the date is to be shown in the alarm line.
Show Time	Select whether the time is to be shown in the alarm line.
Show Symbol	Select whether alarm symbols are to be shown in the alarm line. See chapter “Alarm handling” .

Parameter	Description
Show Active alarms only	Select whether you only want active alarms to be shown on the alarm line. If no alarm is active the alarm line object will be empty. The alarm must be inactive, not acknowledged, before the next alarm can be shown in the alarm banner.
Show Repeat Count	Indicates how many times the alarm has been repeated. See chapter <i>“Alarm handling”</i> .
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

Note!

An alarm can be acknowledged in the alarm line by selecting the box “Acknowledging possible” under Access.

Note!

The foreground color of the alarm text is determined by the alarm group definition.

Others

The functions under Access, Font and Dynamics are described in section *“General parameters”*.



Message

Object which presents texts from message libraries.



General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Analog signal which controls which text selected from message libraries is to be shown.
Library	Select the number of the required message library. Defined under Functions/Message Library .
Positions	The number of positions the text is to be presented with. 0 = automatic length adjusting.
Alignment	Select whether the text is to be left-aligned or centred.
Border style	Select whether the text is to be shown with a frame.
Text	Select the color of the text.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

The required Input range area is set under Access. An area of a maximum of 64 texts can be maneuvered in run mode. Indicate the number of the first and last text in the area.

Note!

The number of positions should not be 0 when the function indexed message library is used, otherwise automatic length adjusting will not work.

For further information, see chapter *"Message library"*.

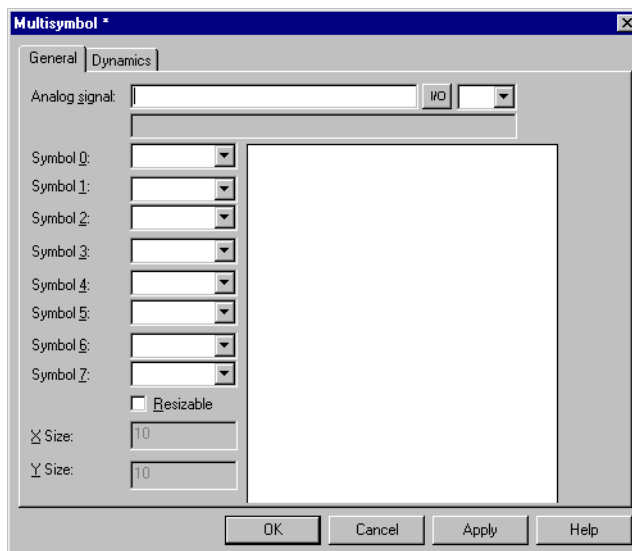
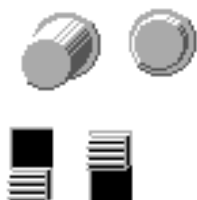
Others

The functions under Access, Font and Dynamics are described in section *"General parameters"*.



Multisymbol

Object which can show one of up to eight different symbols, depending on the value in a data register.



General

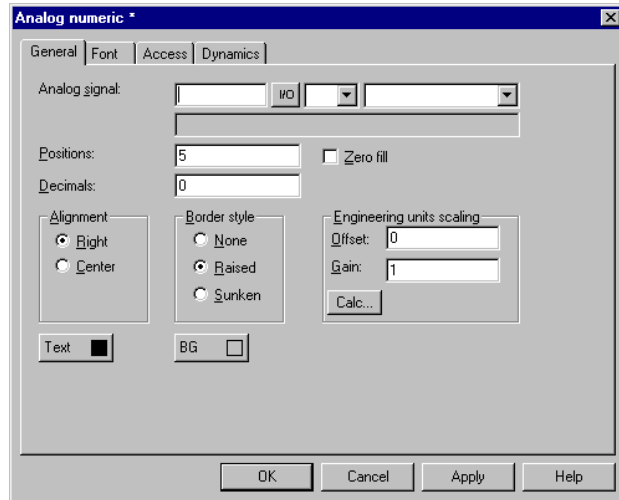
Parameter	Description
Analog signal	The data register which determines which symbol is to be shown. If the register contains the value 1, then symbol 1 will be shown accordingly, etc.
Symbol 0-7	Select the symbol to be shown. If the register value is 0, the symbol 0 will be shown, etc.
Resizable	If selected you can change the X and Y size of the symbols. The permitted X value is 0-239 for E300, 0-239 for E600, 0-319 for E610/E615/E700/E710 and 0-639 for E900/E910. The permitted Y value is 0-63 for E300, 0-127 for E600, 0-239 for E610/E615/E700/E710 and 0-479 for E900/E910.

Dynamics

The functions under Dynamics are described in section *[“General parameters”](#)*.

03 Analog numeric

Object for input and presentation of values in numeric form. Used to create an input field.



General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Address of the signal.
Positions	The number of positions the entered value should be given, including comma and minus characters.
Zero fill	Select whether zeros are to be written in empty positions.
Decimals	The number of decimals the entered value should be given.
Engineering units scaling	Used to scale register value. See section “General parameters” .
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
Alignment	Select whether the input field is to be left-aligned or centred.
Text	Select the color of the text in the object.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

Others

The functions under Access, Font and Dynamics are described in section [“General parameters”](#).



Numeric table

Not applicable for E300.

Object to create a table of analog numeric objects.



General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	The first signal to be presented in the table.
Columns	Indicate the number of columns in the table.
Zero fill	Select whether zeros are to be written in empty positions.
Rows	Indicate the number of lines in the table.
Positions	The number of positions the entered value should be given.
Decimals	The number of decimals the entered value should be given.
Alignment	Select whether the input field is to be left-aligned or centred.
Table border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the table.
Item border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around each separate cell in the table.
Text	Select the color of the text in the object.

Parameter	Description
BG	Select the background color for the object.
Engineering units scaling	Used to scale register value. See section “General parameters” .

The input direction of the table is specified under Access. The signals in the table are calculated according to the given direction.

Others

The functions under Access, Font and Dynamics are described in section [“General parameters”](#).

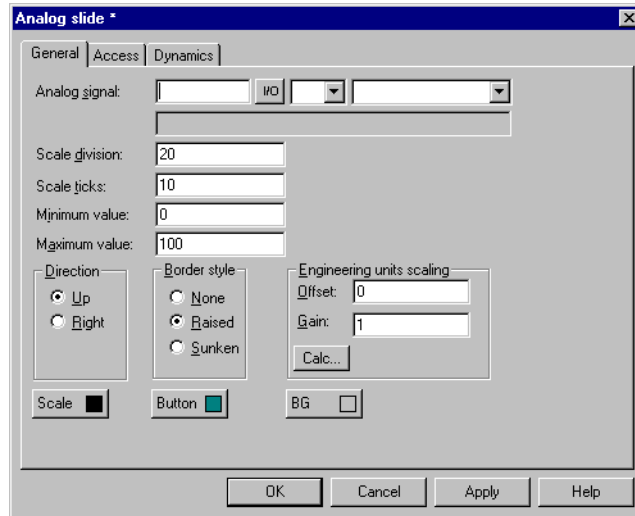
Note!

The minimum and maximum value are only used when the object is maneuverable.



Slide

Object which shows the value for an analog signal in a slide, and which makes it possible to increase or decrease the value of the analog signal.



General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Address of the signal.
Scale division	Indicates how the scale is to be divided.
Scale ticks	Indicates the interval between scale ticks shown.
Minimum value	The minimum value the object can assume.
Maximum value	The maximum value the object can assume.
Engineering units scaling	Used to scale register value. See section “General parameters” .
Direction	Select whether the object is to be presented vertically or to the right.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
Scale	Select the color of the scale in the object.
Button	Select the color of the indicator button in the object.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

Note!

The data type formats BCD float and Float with exponent cannot be used in slide objects.

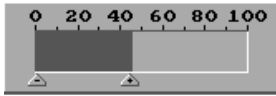
Others

The functions under Access and Dynamics are described in section *"General parameters"*.



Bargraph

Object which presents whole or decimal numbers in the form of a bargraph.



General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Address of the signal.
Scale division	Indicates how the scale is to be divided.
Box	Select whether a box is to be drawn around the bargraph.
Scale ticks	Indicates the interval between scale ticks shown.
Scale	Select whether the scale is to be shown on the bargraph.
Minimum value	The minimum value the signal can assume.
Maximum value	The maximum value the signal can assume.
Pattern	Select whether the bargraph filling is to be solid or dashed. Only applicable for E300 and E600.
Direction	Select whether the bargraph is to be presented to the right, left, upwards or downwards.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.

Parameter	Description
Indicators	Indicate whether the maximum and/or minimum values for the signal are to shown on the axis. The indicators are reset when the terminal is started. Resetting can also be carried out in run mode by selecting the bargraph and clicking ENTER (point to the bargraph if the terminal has a touch screen). The indicators only function for 16-bit numbers.
Engineering units scaling	Used to scale the register value. See section <i>“General parameters”</i> .
Scale	Select the color of the scale in the object.
Fill	Select fill color.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

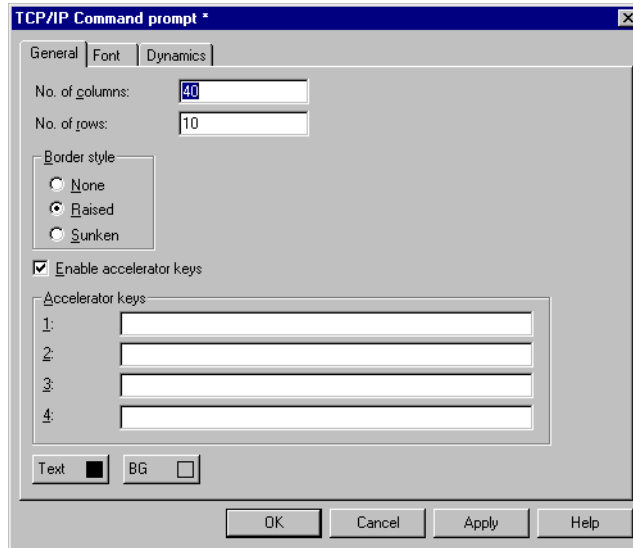
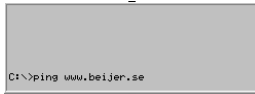
Dynamics

The functions under Dynamics are described in section *“General parameters”*.



TCP/IP command prompt

A window in which TCP/IP commands can be entered and sent between terminals and PCs in a TCP/IP network. Previous commands can be recovered with the arrow keys [Up] and [Down] in run mode.



General

Parameter	Description
No. of columns	Width of the window.
No. of rows	Height of the window.
Border style	Select which type of frame is to be drawn around the window.
Enable accelerator keys	Select whether the function keys F1-F4 or arrow keys 1-4 should enter predefined commands in the window.
Accelerator keys	Enter optional command to be written with the command prompt when respective keys are pressed.
BG	Select the background color for the window.
Text	Select the color of the text in the window.

Others

The functions under Font and Dynamics are described in section *[“General parameters”](#)*.

Commands for the TCP/IP command prompt

Command	Description
IPCONFIG	Collects and shows current IP address for the terminal.
PING	Checks if a host is available.
ROUTE	Shows/adds/deletes routes.
ARP	Shows/adds/deletes IP/hardware address.

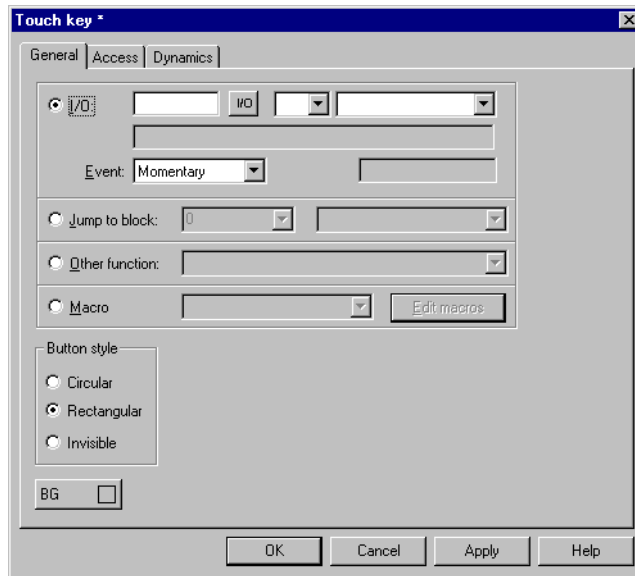
For more information on the TCP/IP network, refer to chapter *[“Network communication”](#)*.



Touch key

Only applicable for E610, E615, E710 and E910. See also section *“Using the touch screen”* and chapter *“Function keys”*.

The object is a pressure-sensitive surface with similar functions to a function key. It can be used to change images and control memory cells, etc.



General

Parameter	Description
I/O	Type of signal influenced by the object. Predefined functions are described in chapter <i>“Function keys”</i> .

Parameter	Description
Event	<p>Indicate how the signal is to be influenced by the object.</p> <p>Set means that the signal is set to one when the object is actuated.</p> <p>Grouped means that all signals belonging to a touch key with the relevant group number are reset. The group number is given under Group number. Max 8 touch keys can be included in a group.</p> <p>Dec Analog means that the analog signal linked to the function key will decrease the value by the value given under Value.</p> <p>Momentary means that the signal is set to one as long as the object is actuated.</p> <p>Reset means that the signal is reset when the object is actuated.</p> <p>Set Analog means that the analog signal linked to the function key is allocated the value given under Value.</p> <p>Toggle means that the signal is alternately set to one or reset when the object is actuated.</p> <p>Inc Analog means that the analog signal linked to the function key will increase the value by the value given under Value.</p>
Jump to block	Jump to another block when the object is actuated. Indicate the number or name of the block to which the jump is to be made.
Other function	For a description of this function, see chapter <i>"Function keys"</i> .
Macro	For a description of this function, see chapter <i>"Macro"</i> .
Button style	Select the required type of button: circular, rectangular or invisible.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

An invisible, pressure-sensitive surface can be used to define the area for block changes in an overview image, e.g. a machine. The detailed images are linked to invisible, pressure-sensitive surfaces placed on selected parts of the machine. The detailed image is shown when the operator clicks on one of these surfaces.

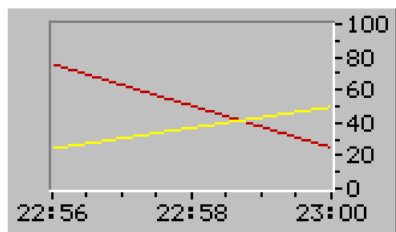
Others

The functions under Access and Dynamics are described in section *"General parameters"*.



Trend

Object which presents collected values from analog signals. See also chapter *"Trends"*.



General

Parameter	Description
Name	Indicate the name of the trend object. The name must be unique for each object. The name may have a maximum of eight characters. This parameter is mandatory. Not applicable for E300.
Sample interval	The interval in time between the collection of data. The minimum value is 1 second.

Parameter	Description
Sample count	The number of values to be stored. The maximum number of values is 13,000. Not applicable for E300.
Sample full limit	Indicate the number of samples when Sample full signal is to be set to one. Not applicable for E300.
Sample full signal	Indicates a digital signal which is set to one when the number of samples indicated under Sample full limit is reached. Not applicable for E300.
Enable sampling signal	The digital signal which, when it is set to one, starts collecting data. If the signal is reset, the collecting stops. The parameter is not mandatory. Not applicable for E300.
Erase samples signal	Indicate a digital signal which, when it is set to one, deletes all historical trend data. Not applicable for E300.
Y scale	Select whether the Y scale is to be off, seen to the left, the right, or both.
Minimum value	The minimum value on the Y axis is collected from the indicated register.
Maximum value	The maximum value of the Y axis is collected from the indicated controller register.
Division	Indicates how the scale on the Y axis is to be divided.
Ticks	Indicates the interval between scale ticks shown.
Time scale	The time scale to be shown in the trend diagram.
Division	Indicates how the scale on the X axis is to be divided.
Ticks	Indicates the interval between scale ticks shown.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn round the object.
Grid	Select whether a grid is to be shown in the object.
Scale	Select the color of the scale in the object.
Grid	Select a suitable color for the grid.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

Curves

The screenshot shows the 'Trend' dialog box with the 'Curves' tab selected. It contains six sections, one for each curve. Each section has an 'Analog signal' input field, an 'Offset' field set to 0, a 'Gain' field set to 1, and a 'Color' button. The color buttons are: Curve 1 (red), Curve 2 (yellow), Curve 3 (teal), Curve 4 (green), Curve 5 (black), and Curve 6 (white). Each section also has a 'Calc...' button. At the bottom of the dialog are 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Help' buttons.

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	The analog signals which the object is to collect and present the values of. Only 16-bit numbers can be used.
Color	Select the color for respective curves.
Offset and Gain	Used to scale the register value. See section “General parameters” .

Note!

In E300 and E600 only two curves can be used. E300 only has real-time trends.

Dynamics

The functions under Dynamics are described in section [“General parameters”](#).

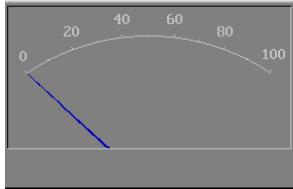
Note!

If you copy a block containing a trend object, you must change the name of the trend object. No two trend objects can have the same name.



VU meter

Object to create a graphic VU meter on the display.



General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Address of the signal.
Scale division	Indicates how the scale is to be divided.
Scale ticks	Indicates the interval between scale ticks shown.
Minimum value	The minimum value the signal can assume.
Maximum value	The maximum value the signal can assume.
Border style	Select whether a frame is to be drawn around the object.
Engineering units scaling	Used to scale the register value. See section “General parameters” .
Needle	Select the color of the needle in the object.
Scale	Select the color of the scale in the object.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

Dynamics

The functions under Dynamics are described in section [“General parameters”](#).

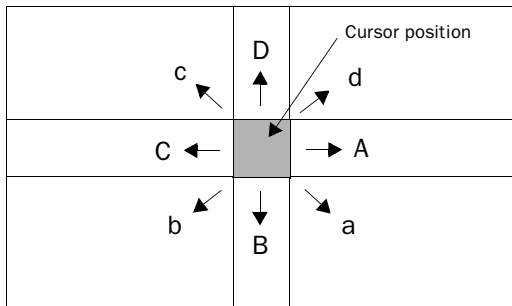
6.3 Maneuvring graphic blocks

Not applicable for E610, E615, E710 and E910.

Step between the maneuverable objects with the arrow keys. Selected objects are highlighted with a blinking frame.

Select maneuverable objects

The arrow keys are used to jump between maneuverable objects. Objects are selected according to the following principle: The position of the cursor is assumed to be the centre of a cross. If you press the right arrow, the first object found in area A according to the diagram below will be selected. If the system cannot find an object in the narrow field to the right it will search in area a. The down arrow searches in area B and b, the left arrow in area C and c, and the up arrow in area D and d.



Digital object

Digital objects, text, symbol and filled objects, switch status when [ENTER] is pressed. If the Increment and Decrement functions have been linked to function keys, the signal linked to the object with these function keys will be set to one or reset.

Analog object

ASCII object

Move the cursor to the object and press [ENTER]. Enter the required text and finish with [ENTER].

Message object,

Place the cursor on the object and press [ENTER]. A list of options will now be shown with all maneuverable statuses. If you step to the required status and press [ENTER] the analog signal linked to the object will be set to this status.

Multiple choice object

Place the cursor on the object and press [ENTER]. A list of options will now be shown with all maneuverable statuses. If you step to the required status and press [ENTER] the analog signal linked to the object will be set to this status.

Numeric object

Enter the value and press [ENTER] to manoeuvre numeric objects. If the value entered is too high or too low the indicated maximum or minimum values for the object will be shown. This information is also shown if you press [ENTER] when the object is maneuverable.

Numerical table object

When the table object is selected you press [ENTER] to select the first cell in the table. Use the arrow keys to move the cursor between cells. Change the value for the marked cell and press [ENTER].

Slide object

The object is manoeuvred with the arrow keys by placing the cursor on the object and pressing [ENTER]. The value can now be increased or decreased with the arrow keys. Finish with [ENTER]. The value is increased/decreased with the number corresponding to the "Scale ticks" in the object. Finish with [ENTER].

The object can also be manoeuvred with the functions Increment and Decrement, on the assumption that they are linked to the function keys, see chapter *"Function keys"*.

Bargraph

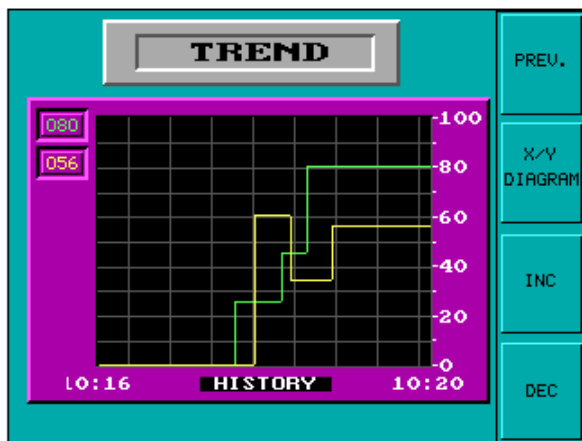
The min/max indicators for bargraphs can be set to the current value (reset) by pressing [ENTER] when the cursor is placed on the object.

For terminals with touch screens the min/max indicators are reset when you point at the bargraph.

Trend object

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150, E200 and E300.

Trend curves can show historic data in run mode. Mark the required trend object and press [ENTER]. A dialog box will now be shown, where the time interval and date for the data to be presented can be selected. At the bottom of the box, "History" is shown. To return to real-time display, press [ENTER] again. Trend data is stored in files, the name of which are indicated when the trend objects are defined.



Trend History			
Left	time	:	10:32:00
Right	time	:	10:36:00
Left	date	:	97-05-21
Right	date	:	97-05-21
OK			

Other objects

Digital clock

The digital clock (real-time clock) is changed by marking the object and giving the required time. Finish with [ENTER].

Note!

If the controller system clock is used and you want to set it, this must be done in run mode.

Jump object,

Mark the object and press [ENTER].

TCP/IP Command prompt

TCP/IP commands can be written in on a marked line. The previous commands are shown when you press the arrow keys [Up] and [Down].

6.4 Using the touch screen

This section is only applicable for E610, E615, E710 and E910.

Terminals with touch screens do not have a built-in keyboard. All maneuvering is done with the touch screen. Because of its sensitivity you should only press one point on the display at once. If you press two points at the same time the display will interpret this as a point midway between the two points.

Note!

Objects CANNOT be maneuvered in text blocks in terminals with touch screens.

Digital object

Digital objects, text, symbol and filled objects, switch status when you press them with your finger.

Analog object

ASCII object

Press on the object and an alphanumeric keyboard will be shown on the display. Enter the required text by using this keyboard, and finish with [ENTER].

Multiple choice object

Press on the object and a list of options will be shown. Select the required object by touching it.

Numeric object

Press on the object and a numeric keyboard will be shown. Enter the required value by using this keyboard, and finish with [ENTER].

Numerical table object

Press on a cell in the table object and a numeric keyboard will be shown. Enter the required value by using this keyboard, and finish with [ENTER].

Slide object

The object is maneuvered by pressing on the button in the object and dragging it.

Bargraph

The min/max indicators can be reset by pressing on the bargraph.

Trend object

Trend curves can show historic data in run mode. A row of buttons is shown under the trend when you press on the object.

Double arrow Moves the trend one display sideways.

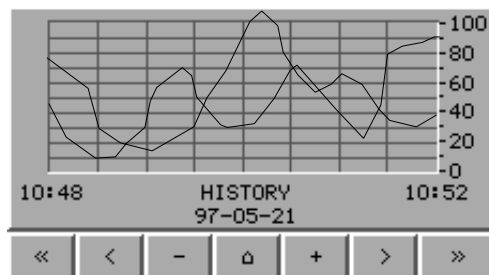
Single arrow Moves the trend a 1/2 display sideways.

- Zooms up the trend.

+ Zooms down the trend.

^ Returns to default setting.

Return to real-time display by pressing the object again.



Other objects

Digital clock

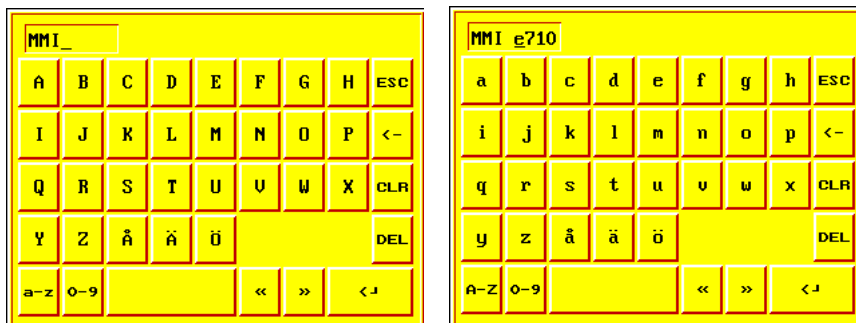
A numeric keyboard is shown when you press the object. Enter the required time by using this keyboard, and finish with [ENTER].

Jump object,

Touch the object to jump.

Alphanumeric keyboard

The alphanumeric keyboard is shown when, for example, an ASCII object is to be maneuvered.



Key	Description
A-Z	Used to enter required text.
ESC	Closes down the keyboard and returns to previous level.
←	Deletes a character to the left.
CLR	Deletes all written characters.
DEL	Deletes the character the cursor is placed on.
↵	Confirms the settings made and closes the keyboard.
»	Moves the cursor to the right.
«	Moves the cursor to the left.
a-z	Alternates between upper and lower case letters.
0-9	Alternates between letters, numbers and special characters.

Numeric keyboard

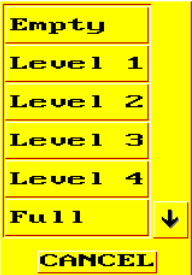
The numeric keyboard is shown when, for example, a Numeric object is to be maneuvered.



Key	Description
0-9	Used to enter required text.
ESC	Closes down the keyboard and returns to previous level.
<-	Deletes a character to the left.
CLR	Deletes all written characters.
DEL	Deletes the character the cursor is placed on.
<J	Confirms the settings made and closes the keyboard.
>>	Moves the cursor to the right.
<<	Moves the cursor to the left.

List of options

Lists of options are also shown in addition to the numeric and alphanumeric keyboards. In certain cases the shortcut key [LIST] is used to show the lists of options. The arrows are used to shown the upper and lower levels in the list of alternatives. [CANCEL] is used to close the list without making a selection.



7 Text-based presentation and maneuvering

Text-based presentation and maneuvering are appropriately used for the generation of different types of report printouts. These can be daily reports or status reports, etc. Reports are built up text blocks, which can contain both static and dynamic text. For examples of what a report can look like, refer to chapter *"Printouts"*. This chapter presents text objects in tabular form. Every object is then described separately.

7.1 General parameters

Scaling

Not applicable for E50.

The parameters **Offset** and **Gain** are used to change the scale of the controller value to a value shown in accordance with the following equation.

Panel value = Offset+Gain*Controller value

When the value for an object is changed from the terminal in run mode, the scale is changed to the value shown in accordance with the following equation.

Controller value = (Panel value-Offset)/Gain

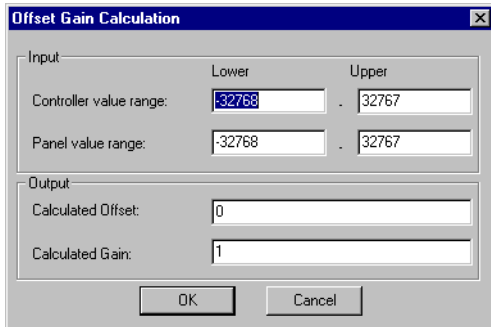
Scaling does not affect the defined maximum and minimum values, or the number of decimal places.

Note!

The functions Increment and Decrement affect the Controller value for the maneuverable object, and not the Panel value.

Offset Gain Calculation

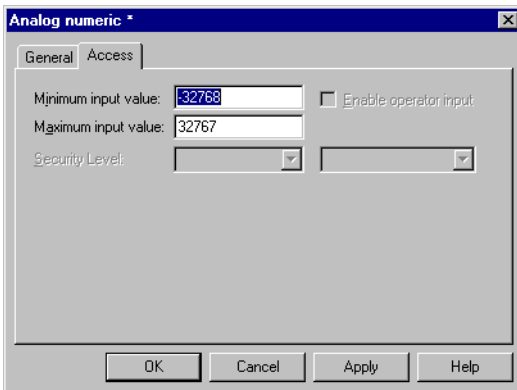
The function Offset Gain Calculation is a tool to calculate the Offset and Gain parameters. Specify the value of Offset and Gain under General for the object and click on **Calculation**. The following dialog is now shown.



The 'Offset Gain Calculation' dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with a close button. The dialog is divided into two main sections: 'Input' and 'Output'. In the 'Input' section, there are two rows of input fields. The first row is labeled 'Controller value range:' and has two sub-fields: 'Lower' with the value '-32768' and 'Upper' with the value '32767'. The second row is labeled 'Panel value range:' and has two sub-fields: 'Lower' with the value '-32768' and 'Upper' with the value '32767'. In the 'Output' section, there are two rows of output fields. The first row is labeled 'Calculated Offset:' and has a text box containing the value '0'. The second row is labeled 'Calculated Gain:' and has a text box containing the value '1'. At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.

Enter the interval for the controller system value and panel value. The function calculates the correct values for the parameters Offset and Gain.

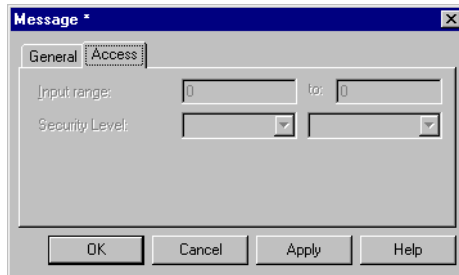
Access



The 'Analog numeric *' dialog box is shown. It has a title bar with a close button. The dialog has two tabs: 'General' and 'Access'. The 'Access' tab is currently selected. In the 'Access' tab, there are three input fields. The first is labeled 'Minimum input value:' and has the value '-32768'. The second is labeled 'Maximum input value:' and has the value '32767'. To the right of these two fields is a checkbox labeled 'Enable operator input' which is currently unchecked. Below these fields are two dropdown menus for 'Security Level'. At the bottom of the dialog are four buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Apply', and 'Help'.

Under Access you specify whether the object is to be maneuverable, and the Minimum and Maximum input value for the object (and maneuvering). You can also select the security level for the object. The security levels are defined under **Functions/Passwords**. See chapter [“Password”](#).

For the object Message the dialog appears as follows.



Specify the Input range the first and last text in the area. An area of a maximum of 64 texts can be maneuvered in run mode.

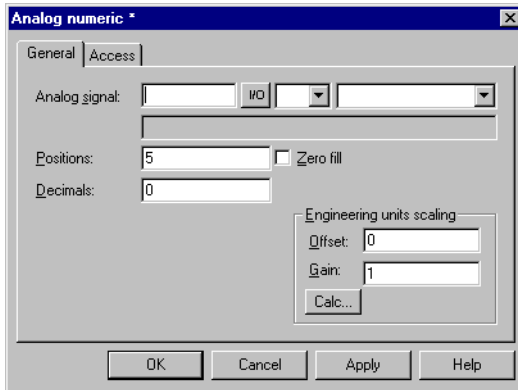
7.2 Text object

Dynamic text object

Symbol	Object	Description
	Analog numeric	Presents values in numeric form.
	Date/Time	Setting of date and time. Not E50.
	Digital text	Switches between two texts depending on the status of a digital signal.
	Multiple choice	Links to a data register, which can assume eight different states. A text of up to 30 characters can be linked to each state. Not E50.
	Jump	Jump to another block.
	Bargraph	Presents values in the form of bar diagrams. Not E50.
	Text	Handles ASCII strings. Not E50.
	Message	An object which shows texts from a Message Library. Not E50.

0.3 Analog numeric

An object which presents values in numeric form, as whole or decimal numbers.



General

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Address of the signal.
Positions	The number of positions the object uses. Characters such as minus signs or decimal points must be included.
Zero fill	Select whether zeros are to be written in empty positions.
Decimals	The number of decimals the object is to be presented with.
Engineering units scaling	Indicates the scaling of the value, see section “General parameters” .

Access

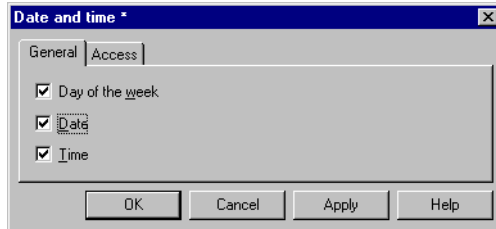
The functions under Access are described in section [“General parameters”](#).



Date/Time object

Not applicable for E50.

Object for setting the date and time. The date and time objects collect data from the real-time clock in the terminal or the controller system.



Parameter	Description
Day of the week	Select whether the weekday is to be shown. Requires two positions.
Date	Select whether the date is to be shown. Use the format indicated under the Date/time format in the configuration.
Time	Select whether the time is to be shown. Use the format indicated under the Date/time format in the configuration.

Note!

To set the clock in run mode a maneuverable Date/Time object must be defined.

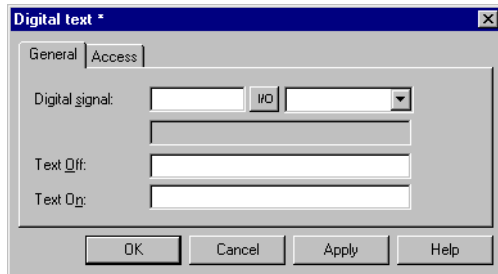
Access

The functions under Access are described in section *"General parameters"*.



Digital text

Text object used to switch between two entered texts depending on the status of a digital signal.



Parameter	Description
Digital signal	Address of the signal. See section “General parameters” .
Text Off	The text shown when the signal is zero (off).
Text On	The text shown when the signal is one (on).

Access

The functions under Access are described in section [“General parameters”](#).



Multiple choice

Not applicable for E50.

The object is linked to an analog signal, which can assume 8 different states. A text of up to 30 characters can be linked to each state.

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	The register which determines which text is to be shown.
Text 0-7	The texts to be shown for respective states of the object.
Operator selectable 0-7	Indicates if it is possible to manoeuvre to this status in run mode. See section “Manoeuvre text block” .

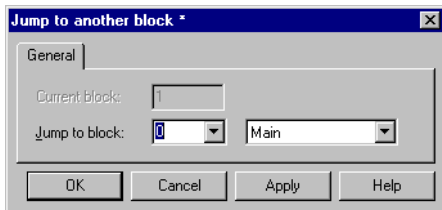
Access

The functions under Access are described in section [“General parameters”](#).



Jump

Object which performs jump to another block. Jump objects allow menu hierarchies to be built up in the application. To return to the previous block press the [PREV] key (up to nine levels backwards), see chapter *[“Function keys”](#)*.



Parameter	Description
Current block	Indicates the number of the current block.
Jump to block	Indicate the number or name of the block to which the jump is to be made.

Note!

An error message is received if a jump to a block that does not exist is made during run mode.



Message

Not applicable for E50.

Object which presents texts from message libraries.

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Analog signal which controls which text selected from message libraries is to be shown.
Library	Select the number or name of the required message library. Defined under Functions/Message library .
Positions	The number of positions the text is to be presented with. 0 = automatic adjusting.

Note!

The number of positions should not be 0 when the function indexed message library is used, otherwise automatic length adjusting will not work.

For further information, see chapter [“Message library”](#).

Access

The functions under Access are described in section [“General parameters”](#).



Bargraph

Not applicable for E50.

Presents values in the form of bargraphs. The bar will be shown horizontally so that the maximum number of positions are marked when the value has assumed its maximum level.

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	Address of the signal.
Positions	The number of positions the signal uses.
Direction	Indicates whether the bar is to be presented to the right or left.
Min value	The minimum value for the object.
Max value	The maximum value for the object.
Engineering units scaling	Used to scale register value. See section “General parameters” .



Text

Not applicable for E50.

Object to handle ASCII strings. It is possible to present texts stored in the controller system's data register. The texts should be IBM extended ASCII format. The texts can be changed during run mode from the terminal by opening and closing the input field with [ENTER] (not applicable for E100).

If SW is indicated in the command line in System signals, the text is converted from 8 bit IBM extended ASCII to Swedish 7 bit ASCII.

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	The register where the text for the first position is stored.
Positions	Each register contains two characters (assumes two positions). The default setting is 8 positions, which corresponds to four registers.

Access

The functions under Access are described in section *"General parameters"*.

7.3 Manoeuvre text block

The text block consists of text lines with static and dynamic objects. The dynamic objects show the current status of the signals the objects are linked to. Certain dynamic objects are maneuverable, which means that you can change their status and value during run mode.

To change a maneuverable object you use the arrow keys to move the cursor to the correct position so that the object can be marked. Text blocks can be scrolled vertically, but not horizontally.

Note!

Objects in text blocks CANNOT be maneuvered in terminals with touch screens.

Digital object

Digital objects are maneuvered by marking the required object. Press [ENTER] to change the status of the object.

Analog object

Analog and Date/Time

The objects are maneuvered by positioning the cursor on the right object. The new value is then entered. Finish with [ENTER]. Before [ENTER] is pressed it is possible to abort the new value by leaving the field with [↑] or [↓]. The old value will then be retained.

Text object

Manoeuvre a text object by stepping to the object and pressing [ENTER], whereby an input field is shown. Depending on where the object is placed on the display, the input field will either be on the first or last line. If the text is longer than the width of the display it is possible to scroll in the input field. Press [ENTER] to complete the entry. See section [“Numeric and alphanumeric keys in E100”](#) for a description of how different characters are entered in E100.

Message object,

Manoeuvre a message object by stepping to the object with the arrow keys and pressing [ENTER]. A list of options will now be shown with all the maneuverable states on the display. Step to the required state, press [ENTER] and the analog signal linked to the object will be set.

Multiple choice object

Maneuver a multiple choice object by stepping to the object with the arrow keys and pressing [ENTER]. A list of options will now be shown with all the maneuverable states on the display. Step to the required state, press [ENTER] and the analog signal linked to the object will be set.

Jump object,

Mark the object and press [ENTER].

Bargraph

The indicators for min and max values can be set to the current value for the bar object by first marking the object and then pressing [ENTER].

8 Trends

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

This chapter describes the functions trends, real-time trends and historical trends.

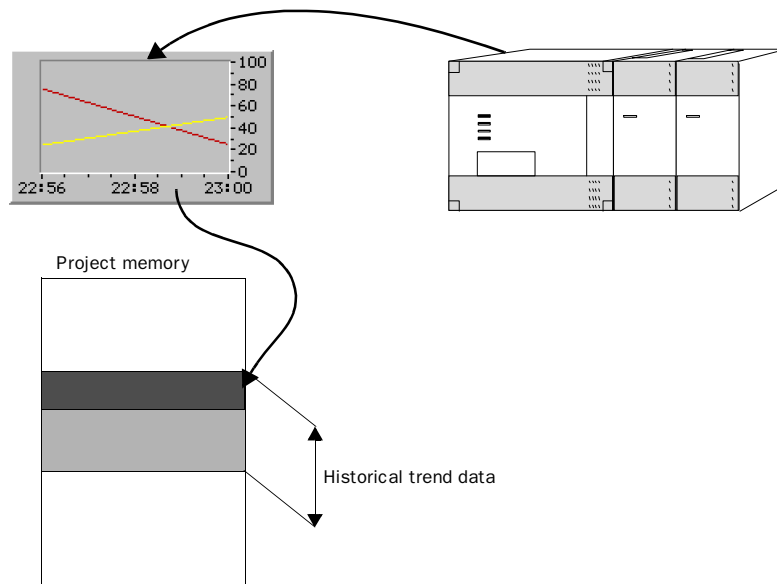
8.1 Historical trend

Only applicable for E600, E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910.

These functions mean that analog values from the controller system can be collected and presented in a trend object during run mode. The presentation is in curve form. The collected values are stored in the terminal's project memory.

It is possible to define several independent trend curves in the same or different blocks. The number is limited by the size of the project memory and its degree of utilization.

The time interval between the collection of data, and how many values are to be stored, are defined in the trend object.



Calculation of trend size

It is possible to calculate how much space trend data will take up in the project memory with the following equation.

$$S = TOS + AK (28 + (645 * ((AS / 100) + 1))$$

TOS = TrendObjectSize; if all parameters for a trend object are changed, TOS = 320 bytes.

AK = the number of defined curves in the trend object.

AS = the number of Samples rounded-off to the nearest hundred.

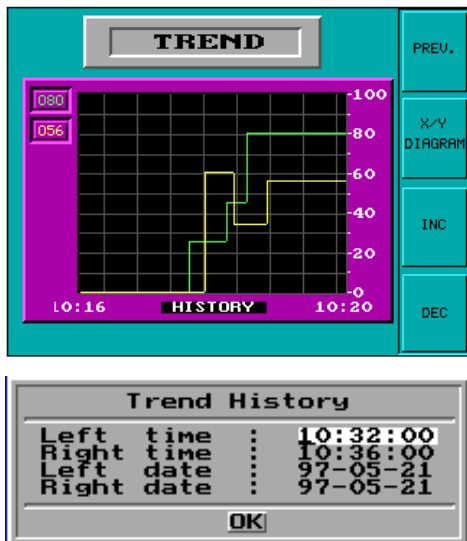
S = the number of bytes.

Note!

The terminal's RAM can limit the number of trends in a project. This limitation depends on other objects and functions used in the project.

Presentation in run mode

Trend curves can show historic data in run mode. Mark the required trend object and press [ENTER]. A dialog box will now be shown, where the time interval and date for the data to be presented can be selected. At the bottom of the box, "History" is shown. To return to real-time display, press [ENTER] again. Trend data is stored in files, the name of which are indicated when the trend objects are defined.

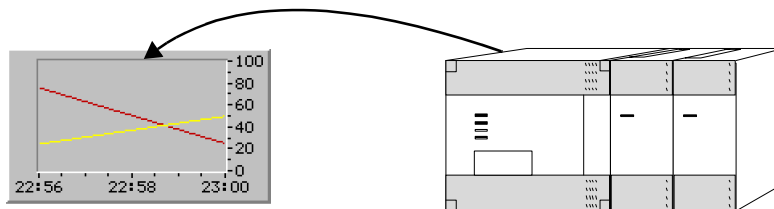


8.2 Real-time trend

Only applicable for E300.

Real-time trend means that analog values from the controller system can be presented in a trend object during run mode. The presentation is in curve form. No values are stored in the terminal's project memory, and no historical data can be shown.

It is possible to define several independent trend curves in the same or different blocks. A maximum of 10 trends can be used in one application.



8.3 Defining trend objects

Trend objects are defined as other dynamic objects in a block. The object can be linked to up to six analog signals (a maximum of 10 trends per project in E300 and E600). As opposed to other objects, the trend object must be named with a name of 1-8 characters. The first character must be a letter or a number. Trend names may contain the characters A-Z, 0-9 and `_`. Otherwise, the standard for file names in MS-DOS is followed. The following parameters are defined for trend objects. Under **Setup/ Terminal Options** you can decide whether trends are to be stored when changed, or if all samples are to be stored. For further information, see section *[“The Setup menu”](#)*.

The screenshot shows the 'Trend' dialog box with the following sections and controls:

- General Tab:**
 - Name:** A text input field.
 - Sampling:**
 - Sample interval:** 00:00:10
 - Sample count:** 100
 - Sample full limit:** 0
 - Sample full signal:** A text input field with a 'I/O' button.
 - Control:**
 - Enable sampling signal:** A text input field with a 'I/O' button.
 - Erase samples signal:** A text input field with a 'I/O' button.
 - Y Scale:**
 - Off:** Radio button
 - Left:** Radio button
 - Right:** Radio button (selected)
 - Left+Right:** Radio button
 - Minimum value:** 0
 - Maximum value:** 100
 - Division:** 20
 - Ticks:** 10
 - Time scale:**
 - Time range:** 00:04:00
 - Division:** 00:02:00
 - Ticks:** 00:00:30
 - Border style:**
 - None:** Radio button
 - Raised:** Radio button (selected)
 - Sunken:** Radio button
 - Grid:** Checked checkbox
 - Scale:** A color selection button.
 - Grid:** A grid pattern button.
 - BG:** A background color button.
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel, Apply, Help.

General

Parameter	Description
Name	Specify the name of the trend object. The name must be unique for each object. The name may have a maximum of eight characters. This parameter is mandatory. Not applicable for E300.
Sampling interval	The interval in time between the collection of data. The minimum value is 1 second.

Parameter	Description
Sample count	The number of values to be stored. The maximum number of values is 13,000. Not applicable for E300.
Sample full limit	Specify the number of samples when Sample full signal is to be set to one. Not applicable for E300.
Sample full signal	Specify a signal which is set to one when the number of samples indicated under Sample full limit is reached. Not applicable for E300.
Enable sampling signal	The digital signal which, when it is set to one, starts collecting data. If the signal is reset, the collecting stops. The parameter is not mandatory. Not applicable for E300.
Erase samples signal	Indicate a digital signal which, when it is set to one, deletes all historical trend data. Not applicable for E300.
Y scale	Select whether the Y scale is to be invisible, seen to the left, the right, or in both directions.
Minimum value	The minimum value on the Y axis is collected from the indicated register.
Maximum value	The maximum value of the Y axis is collected from the indicated controller register.
Division	Indicates how the scale on the Y axis is to be divided.
Ticks	Indicates the interval between scale ticks shown.
Time range	The time range to be shown in the trend diagram.
Division	Indicates how the scale on the X axis is to be divided.
Ticks	Indicates the interval between scale ticks shown.
Border style	Select whether a border is to be drawn round the object.
Grid	Select whether a grid is to be shown in the object.
Scale	Select the color of the scale in the object.
Grid	Select a suitable color for the grid.
BG	Select the background color for the object.

Curves

Parameter	Description
Analog signal	The analog signals which the object is to collect and present the values of. Only 16 bit numbers can be used.
Color	Select the color for respective curves.
Offset and Gain	Used to scale the register value. See section “General parameters” .

Note!

In E300 and E600 only two curves can be used. E300 only has real-time trends.

Dynamics

The functions under Dynamics are described in section [“General parameters”](#).

Note!

If a block is copied containing a trend object, the name of the trend object must be changed. Two trend objects can not have the same name.

8.4 Transfer of trend data

Not applicable for E300.

With the program HMI Tools File Transfer (icon in the program group HMI Tools) installed on the PC, it is possible for trend data, recipes and alarm lists to be transferred to/from the PC for statistical calculations and other types of presentation and storage.

It is also possible through FTP to transfer trend data, recipes, alarm lists, html files, Java applet and bitmap images between a terminal and a PC. A FTP client program must be installed in the PC. In the program group HMI Tools there is a program, FTP Transfer, which functions as a standard FTP client.

Trend files can be opened directly in Excel for statistical calculations. See separate manual for HMI Tools.

Trend files

The names of trend files are specified for each trend when the trend object is defined. Files will be allocated the extension .SKV. The format for each line in the trend file is the following:

DDDD;TTTT;AAAA;BBBB;CCCC;DDDD;EEEE;FFFF:

Format	Description
DDDD	Date format specified in Setup.
TTTT	Time format specified in Setup.
AAAA	Trend curve 1.
BBBB	Trend curve 2 (if defined).
CCCC	Trend curve 3 (if defined).
DDDD	Trend curve 4 (if defined).
EEEE	Trend curve 5 (if defined).
FFFF	Trend curve 6 (if defined).

The oldest value is shown on the first line in the file, and the most recent on the last line. The format .SKV can be imported directly to Microsoft Excel. In Excel you can use the diagram manager to create statistical diagrams. It is not possible to change something in the file and then send it back to the terminal. The following diagram shows an example of how it can appear in Excel.

Edit Recipe: TREND1.skv

File Help

1996-01-04 Insert Row Delete Row Exit

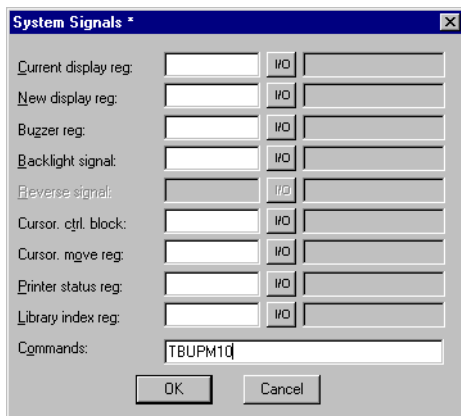
Device	Value					
1996-01-04	21:08:16	1 6	61	46	31	16
1996-01-04	21:08:18	5 0	55	40	25	10
1996-01-04	21:08:20	7 2	57	42	27	12
1996-01-04	21:08:21	8 3	58	43	28	13
1996-01-04	21:08:22	9 4	59	44	29	14
1996-01-04	21:08:23	0 5	60	45	30	15
1996-01-04	21:08:24	1 6	61	46	31	16
1996-01-04	21:08:25	2 7	62	47	32	17
1996-01-04	21:08:26	3 8	63	48	33	18
1996-01-04	21:08:27	4 9	64	49	34	19
1996-01-04	21:08:28	5 0	65	50	35	20
1996-01-04	21:08:29	6 1	66	51	36	21
1996-01-04	21:08:30	7 2	67	52	37	22
1996-01-04	21:08:31	8 3	68	53	38	23
1996-01-04	21:08:32	9 4	69	54	39	24
1996-01-04	21:08:33	0 5	70	55	40	25
1996-01-04	21:08:34	9 6	71	56	41	26
1996-01-04	21:08:35	8 7	72	57	42	27
1996-01-04	21:08:36	7 8	73	58	43	28
1996-01-04	21:08:37	6 9	74	59	44	29
1996-01-04	21:08:38	5 0	75	60	45	30
1996-01-04	21:08:39	4 1	76	61	46	31
1996-01-04	21:08:40	3 2	77	62	47	32
1996-01-04	21:08:41	2 3	78	63	48	33
1996-01-04	21:08:42	1 4	79	64	49	34
1996-01-04	21:08:43	0 5	80	65	50	35
1996-01-04	21:08:44	9 6	81	66	51	36
1996-01-04	21:08:45	8 7	82	67	52	37
---	---	---	---	---	---	---

8.5 Backup of trend data

Not applicable for E300

It is possible to copy trend data files from the ordinary project memory in the terminal to a PCMCIA memory card if the expansion card IFC MC is fitted in the terminal. The memory card in the terminal must be formatted as a backup card. For further information on how this is done, refer to the manual for the expansion card IFC MC. Thereafter you can access the memory card in the terminal through FTP, or take the memory card to an arbitrary terminal with the expansion card IFC MC installed, and through FTP transfer upload trend data from the memory card to a PC for further processing. Trend files which have been backed-up can be found in the catalog (library) "backup" in the terminal's catalog structure. To read/write trend data files from/to the terminal to the PC there must be a FTP client program installed on the PC, e.g. HMI Tools FTP Transfer program.

Backup of trend files from the terminal's project memory to the backup PCMCIA card placed in the expansion card IFC MC in the terminal is done with the help of the command TBUP and a memory cell entered on the command line in E-Designer. Select **Setup/System Signals** in E-Designer.



Enter the command TBUP followed by a memory cell, e.g. M10. The memory cell can now be connected to a function or touch key. When the memory cell is activated from the key, all trend files from the terminal's project memory will be backed-up on the memory card. When the backup is ready the terminal will reset the memory cell specified on the command line.

Note!

No sampling is made to trends in the process of being backed-up. Even if all trends are backed-up, a trend is only locked during the time it is being backed-up.

Note!

There is only one version of each trend on the memory card. If a trend which already exists on the memory card is backed-up, the old trend will be deleted and replaced by the new trend.

Note!

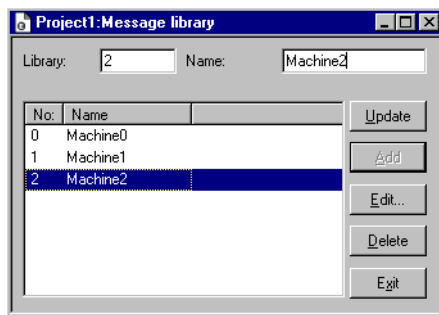
The PCMCIA memory card in the terminal's expansion card IFC MC must be formatted as a backup card.

9 Message library

Not applicable for E50.

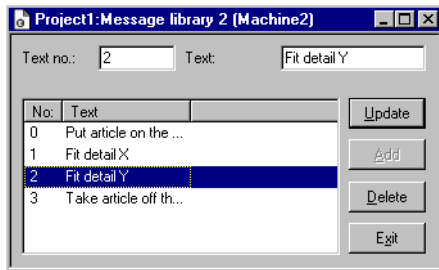
With the function message library you can create text tables, where values between 0 and 65,535 are linked to texts. The message library function can be used for presentation of each sequence step in sequence control. Another possible application is to present error codes. An analog signal generates error codes connected to texts in a text library. This function can also be used to give analog values specific values, depending on the selected texts.

The message library is one of several text tables, each containing up to 512 text strings. Each text string can be 40 characters long. Activate under **Functions/Message library**.



Parameter	Description
Library	Specify a number for the message library.
Name	Specify a name for the message library.

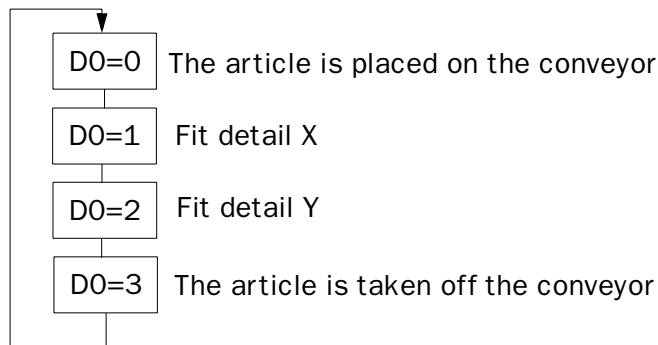
A message library is edited by selecting a library and clicking Edit. Several editing windows can be displayed at the same time.



Parameter	Description
Text no.	Specify a number for the text, 0 – 65,535.
Text	The text presented when the current signal assumes the text number for the text.

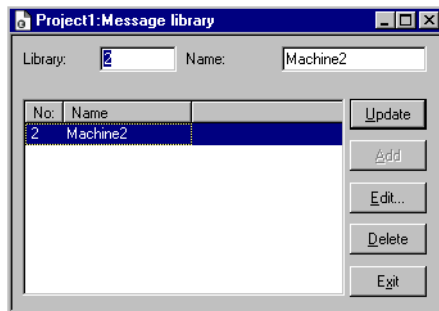
Example

The following example illustrates how the function can be used. We have a sequence control where each step in the sequence is to be presented by a text.



Start by creating a message library called Machine2.

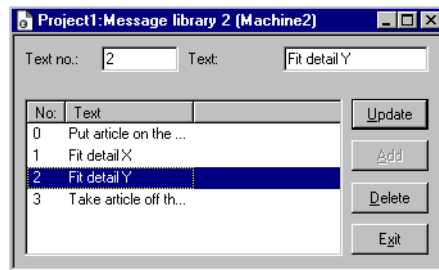
1. Select **Functions/Message Library**.
2. Specify a number for the library. In this case 2. And a name for the library. In this case Machine2.
3. Click on Add.



You have now created a message library called Machine2. You should now define the different texts in the library.

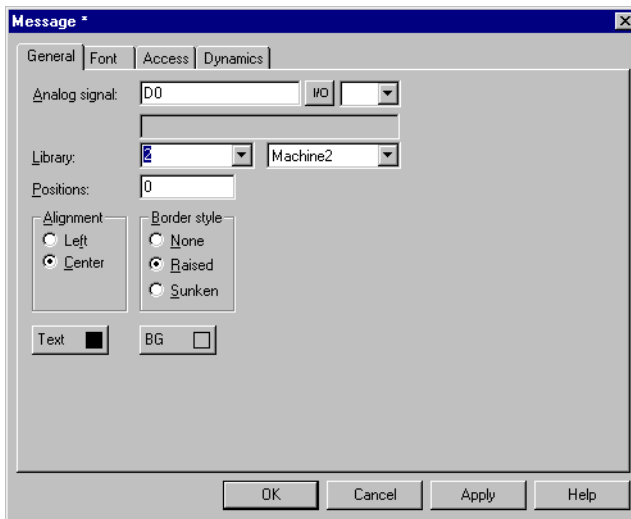
4. Select the library and click on Edit.

In this dialog you define Text number and Text. **Text number:** is the value of the analog signal linked to the Message object, and **Name** is the text shown in the Message object.



When the message library is ready you create a message object in the application. The message object can be created in both text blocks and graphic blocks.

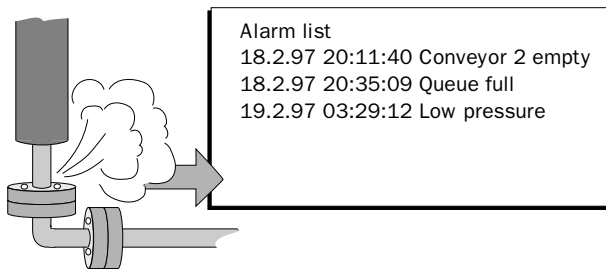
5. Select the object **Message** in the toolbox. Place the cursor where you want the object to go, and click.
6. Specify the analog signal which is to control which text is to be displayed.
7. In the field Library, you select the message library from which the texts are to be collected.
8. Select whether the object is to be maneuverable, and between which texts it can be switched during maneuvering in the Access tab.



10 Alarm handling

Not applicable for E50, E100 and E150.

This chapter describes the alarm handling function. The function is used to call the attention of the operator to events in the process requiring immediate action. It is divided into alarm groups, alarm messages, and an alarm list. The alarms can be divided into groups to create an order of priority. An alarm message determines which signal is to activate an alarm and the text to be shown when the signal is activated. The alarm list contains alarms activated during run mode.



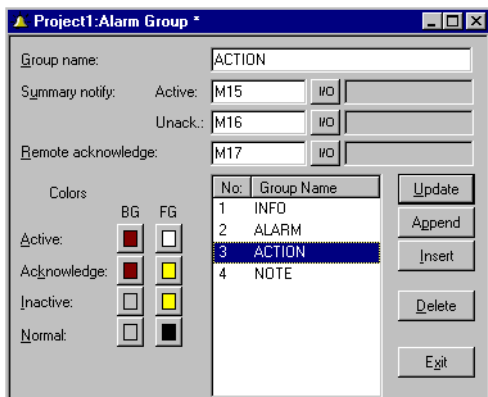
10.1 Alarm grouping

In the terminal Alarms can be divided into different groups depending on the type of terminal used. Each group can be allocated different color attributes (E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910). Alarms can be sorted in group order in the alarm block. It is not necessary to define alarm groups.

Terminal	Number of alarm groups
E200	1
E300	4
E600	4
E700 and E900	16
E610, E615 and E710	3-5 (depending on selected character size)
E910	7-11 (depending on selected character size)

Defining alarm groups

Alarm groups are defined under Functions/ Alarm groups. The attributes for alarms in the group are determined in the following dialog box.



Parameter	Description
Group name	An optional name for the alarm group.
Summary notify	<p>Active: - Digital signal which is set to one when there are active alarms in the group.</p> <p>Unack: - Digital signal which is set to one when there are unacknowledged alarms in the group.</p> <p>Remote acknowledging: - Digital signal which when it is set to one acknowledges all alarms in the group simultaneously.</p>
Colors	Indicates colors for active, acknowledged, inactive alarms, and for the normal status of the alarm. Only applicable for E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910.

10.2 Alarm message

Alarm messages are defined under Functions/ Alarms. The alarm message is entered with a maximum of 78 characters in E900 and E910, 38 characters in E300 – E710, and 18 characters in E200. More characters can be shown if you select a small character size in the alarm list. The message can contain digital or analog dynamic data (as in the case of text blocks), which can be digital or analog. The alarm text can show data from the objects Analog numeric and Digital text. The toolbox is shown when the cursor is in the input field Alarm text, from where you can select to add an object.

You can define up to 300 alarms, depending on the application.

Project4:Alarms

Alarm text:

Signal:

Alarm when

☐ Digital signal is: ☐ On ☐ Off

☒ Analog signal is:

Acknowledge notify: ☐ Reset

Remote acknowledge:

Alarm group:

Info block:

Mail to address:

☒ Ack. required

☒ History

☐ To printer

☐ Repeat count

No.	Signal	Alarm when	Alarm Text
1	M25	1	Container no. 3 is empty
2	D44	=1500	Motor1 is overloaded

Parameter	Description
Alarm text	An optional alarm text (can also include certain dynamic objects).
Signal	Specify the signal (digital or analog) which when it assumes the specified status generates the alarm.

Parameter	Description
Alarm when	<p>Digital signal is: On/Off - Select On if a signal set to one is to generate an alarm, and select Off if a reset signal is to generate an alarm.</p> <p>Analog signal is: Equal to - An alarm is generated when the value of the given analog alarm signal is equal to the value specified in the subsequent field.</p> <p>Not equal to - An alarm signal is generated when the given value of the analog alarm signal is not equal to the value specified in the subsequent field.</p> <p>Less than - An alarm signal is generated when the given value of the analog alarm signal is less than the value specified in the subsequent field.</p> <p>Greater than - An alarm signal is generated when the given value of the analog alarm signal is greater than the value specified in the subsequent field.</p>
Acknowledge notify	Digital signal activated when the alarm is acknowledged. The signal is normally set to one.
Reset	If the box is marked Reset, the above signal will be reset when the alarm is acknowledged.
Remote acknowledge	Digital signal which acknowledges the alarm when it is activated.
Alarm group	Indicates the alarm group for the definition (the alarm).
Info block	A block number or block name for a text or graphic block is given here. This makes it possible to give the operator a “help page” with, for example, information on the alarm and requisite procedures. If the field is left empty this means that no block is linked to the alarm. If the information block is a text block, it will be included if the alarm is sent as an e-mail. See section <i>“Alarms in run mode”</i> and SMTP client.
Mail to address:	Alarms can be sent as e-mail messages to pre-defined recipients. The alarm text will then be the subject of the message. See section <i>“Alarm settings”</i> and <i>“SMTP client”</i> .
Ack. required	Indicates whether the alarm is to be acknowledged or not. A tick in the box means that the alarm must be acknowledged, and no tick means that the alarm functions as an event alarm, e.g. information.
History	Indicates when the alarm is to be taken out of the alarm list. A tick means that the alarm will remain in the list until the list is full. No tick means that the alarm will be taken out of the list when it is acknowledged and no longer active. If the parameter Acknowledge required is not marked, the alarm will be taken out of the list as soon as it is no longer active.

Parameter	Description
To printer	Whether the alarm message is to be printed out directly on the printer if the alarm status changes is indicated here.
Repeat count	A counter for the alarm in the alarm list will be shown if the box is selected, which counts the number of times the alarm is generated. The alarm must be acknowledged for it to be presented as a new alarm message in the alarm list.
Import	See section “Alarm import” .

Note!

The value defined for an analog alarm signal cannot be controlled from a register. Hysteresis is not supported. Only 16-bit values are supported.

10.3 Alarm settings

In **Setup/Alarm settings** the general settings for the alarms and alarm lists are made. Alarms take up different amounts of space in the alarm list, depending on the length of the alarm text and the number of objects included. The space an alarm takes up can be calculated with the following dialog.


$$S = 42 + NC$$

S = Number of bytes.

NC = The number of characters in the alarm text.

The alarm list is re-written when it is full. 25% is deleted, so that only 75% remains. Example: An alarm text of 38 characters, where each alarm takes up 80 bytes in the alarm list, resulting in $1024 \text{ (list size = 1 kbytes)} / 80 \Rightarrow$ Max 12 alarms in the alarm list. When the 13th alarm is generated the alarm list will be re-written and only the last 9 alarms will remain in the list.

Parameter	Description
Active signal	Indicates the digital signal the terminal sets to one when there is an active alarm.
Unack. signal	Indicates the digital signal the terminal sets to one when there is an unacknowledged alarm.
List erase signal	Indicates a digital signal which when set to one deletes non-active alarms in the list.
Reset	Means that the signal given on the List erase signal list is reset when the alarm list is deleted.
List size	Indicates the list size in the number of kbytes for E300, E600, E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910 and the number of alarms for E200. Note that the real size of the alarm list is double the indicated size. The performance of the project is adversely affected if the list size is over 10 kbytes (100 alarms for E200).

Parameter	Description
Enable alarms signal	Indicates a digital signal which when set to one activates alarm handling in the terminal. This parameter makes it possible to switch on/off alarm handling in the terminal. The parameter should not be used if alarm handling is to be active all the time.
Default font size	Indicates the default font size in the alarm list. The default font size in the alarm list is always shown after restart or start-up, and after switching between operation modes.
Alarm Symbol	<p>Indicates when the alarm symbol is to be shown. In text blocks ■ALARM■ is shown, and in graphic blocks a bell  is shown in the top right-hand corner of the display.</p> <p>No means that the alarm symbol is never shown.</p> <p>Unacknowledged means that the alarm symbol is shown when there are unacknowledged alarms in the alarm list.</p> <p>Active means that the alarm symbol is shown when there are active alarms in the alarm list.</p> <p>All means that the alarm symbol is shown when there are active and/or unacknowledged alarms in the alarm list.</p>
Send e-mail	<p>Indicates when an alarm is to be sent as an e-mail message.</p> <p>Always means that an alarm is always sent as an e-mail message when the status of the alarm changes.</p> <p>Active means that an alarm is sent as an e-mail message when the alarm is activated.</p> <p>Inactive means that an alarm is sent as an e-mail message when the alarm is inactivated.</p> <p>Acknowledge means that an alarm is sent as an e-mail message when the alarm is acknowledged.</p>
Backlight	<p>Indicates when the background light is to be switched on during an alarm.</p> <p>On means that the light is switched on when the alarm symbol is shown (default setting).</p> <p>Off means that the background light is not affected by alarms.</p> <p>Timer means that the light is switched on when a new alarm is activated, and switched off when the time for the screen saver has run out.</p>
Alarm cursor	In E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910 the color of the cursor in the alarm list can be changed.

10.4 Alarm import

It is possible to import alarm texts from name lists (generated from the programming tool for the controller system).

Start I/O

Indicate the address for the first I/O of the import from the name file. Can be analog or digital signal.

End I/O

Indicate the address for the last I/O for the import from the name file. Can be analog or digital signal, but must be of the same type as Start I/O

Alarm settings

All alarms imported (Start I/O to End I/O) when you click on the button Import will have the same settings as the settings defined in the box Alarm Settings in the dialog (Alarm Import). For a description of the parameters, refer to section [“Alarm message”](#).

The parameters, signal type, analog or digital and alarm group must be specified before an alarm import can be made.

10.5 Alarms in run mode

In text blocks, alarms are indicated by showing the text **■ALARM■** in the top right corner of the display (can be deselected in configuration mode or under **Setup/Alarm Settings** in E-Designer). In graphic blocks a bell flashes in the top right corner of the display when an alarm is activated. (can be deselected in Configuration mode or under **Setup/Alarm settings** in E-Designer).

Alarms are presented in an alarm list with predefined alarm texts. The alarm list contains the latest alarms and is arranged in alarm group order according to definition, so that the latest alarms are shown at the top of the list. The size of the alarm list in the number of kbytes (number of alarms in E200) is determined in configuration mode or under **Setup/Alarm Settings** in E-Designer. If there is a jump to an alarm block (system block no. 990), the alarm list will be shown.

The number of times the alarm has been generated (if selected), the status of the alarm, the time it was activated, became inactive or was acknowledged, is shown for every alarm, depending on the chosen display format.

The counter for the alarm in the alarm list, which is shown if the box **Repeat** count is checked for the alarm in the Alarm dialog, is shown as follows.

Display format	Explanation
(12)	Means that the alarm has been generated 12 times. The alarm must be acknowledged for it to be presented as a new alarm message in the alarm list.
>999)	Means that the alarm has been generated more than 999 times without being acknowledged between each time. The counter counts to a maximum of 999.

Alarms can have the following status.

Symbol	Status
*	Active, Unacknowledged
\$	Active, Unacknowledged
-	Active, Acknowledged
<blank>	Inactive, Acknowledged

Alarm times can be shown in the following format.

Display format	Explanation
S	The time when the alarm was activated. The time the alarm was first activated is shown for repeated alarms.
E	The time when the alarm was inactivated. The time the alarm was last inactive is shown for repeated alarms.
A	The time when the alarm was acknowledged.

To access the alarm block you can either define a jump to system block 990 in a block, press [LIST] or allow the controller system to present the list through Display signal for block 990.

To acknowledge an alarm place the cursor on the line where the alarm is and click [ACK], point at the symbol ✓ or acknowledge with a function key. If a printer is connected the alarms can be printed out as they occur, or change status. In which case this is specified when the alarm is defined. Alarms will be printed out with the number of events, date, time, status, and alarm text.

Return to the previous block by pressing [PREV] or pointing to [ESC] on the terminal.

By selecting Print signal for block 990 it is possible to print the current content in the alarm list.

Block linked to alarm

Text or graphic blocks can be linked to alarms. This means that when the operator presses the INFO button for an alarm in the list, the block linked to the alarm will be shown. This block can contain information on the alarm and suggestions for possible procedures. It is only possible to press the INFO key if the currently selected alarm is linked to a block. Return to the alarm list by pressing [PREV].

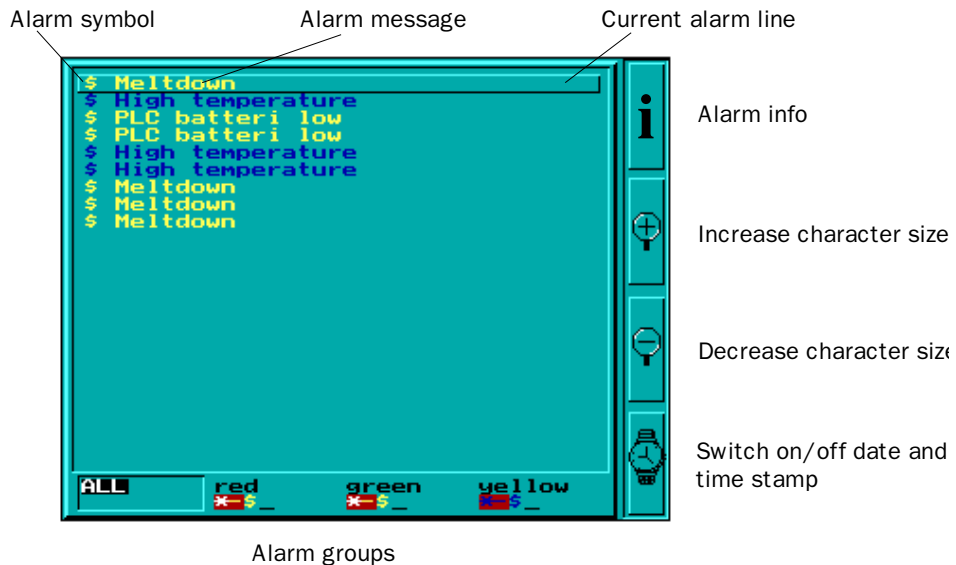
10.6 Graphic alarm page in run mode

This page is graphic and can be modified by the user. Function keys or touch keys are linked to functions to enlarge or reduce the text on the alarm page, including page browsing functions. There is also a function to select whether the date and time are to be shown. Alarms can be sorted by group, and the group shown is optional. Status is shown with different colors, i.e. the colors defined when setting the alarm groups. In E300, E600, E700 and E900 you select an alarm group with the right and left arrow keys.

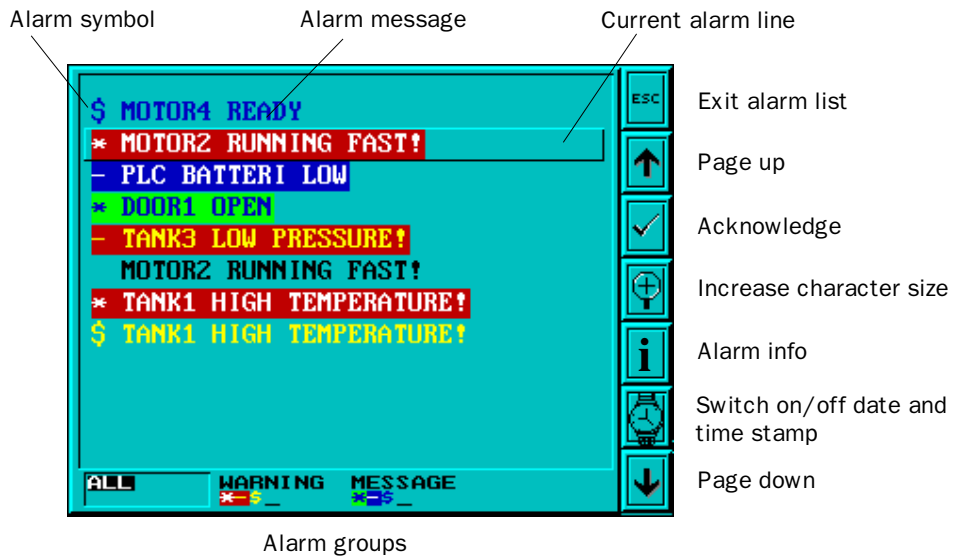
Note!

The graphic alarm page (alarm list) is printed out as a text printout.

E700



E710



11 Recipe handling

Not applicable for E50.

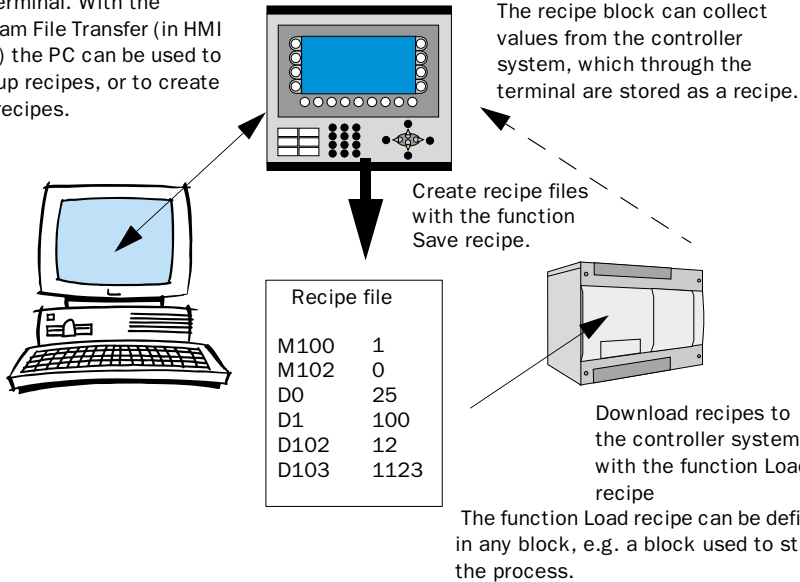
This chapter describes the function recipe handling. The function Recipe handling means that all the dynamic data in one or more blocks, i.e. the signals and their values, can be saved to file in run mode. The operator can then download the files to the controller system, which will start working with the new values. By using the function for recipe handling it is possible to reuse large sets of parameters. The user can create recipe libraries consisting of files containing different sets of parameters. This function improves the efficiency of time-critical productions where the exchange of similar products must be done quickly, such as in the manufacturing of units in different colors. Recipe files can be created from the terminal, the controller system, or from a PC with the program HMI Tools.

Recipe files are stored in the terminal. To use recipe handling the functions for storing, loading, deleting and adding recipes must be linked to the function or touch keys, see chapter *"Function keys"*.

Recipe files can be sent as attachments to/from the terminals which have e-mail functions.

The figure below illustrates the principle of how recipe-handling functions.

The PC is used to program the terminal. With the program File Transfer (in HMI Tools) the PC can be used to backup recipes, or to create new recipes.



11.1 Calculation of recipe size

To calculate how much space the required recipe will take up in the project memory, the following equation is used. (The equation is not exact in view of the file system's complexity in the terminal.)

$$S = 90 + \sum (2 * IOG_i + 28)$$

S = number of bytes. If S is calculated to be less than 360, then S is set to 360.

Σ = number of I/O series.

IOG_i = number of I/O in each I/O series

Example

We have a recipe consisting of 3 I/O series D0-D109 (110), D200-D499 (300) and M0-M99 (100).

The calculation will then be:

Calculate the subtotals of the different series:

$$1104 = (2 * 110 + 28) + (2 * 300 + 28) + (2 * 100 + 28)$$

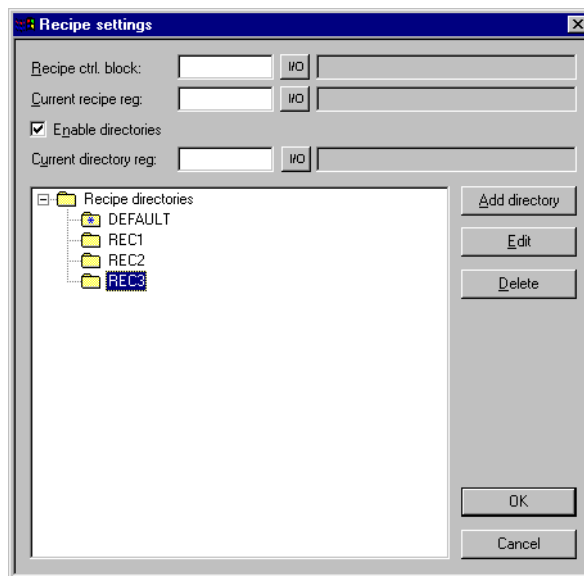
Then calculate the total:

$$S = 90 + 1104$$

$$S = 1194 \text{ bytes}$$

11.2 Recipe settings and recipe directory

Under **Setup/Recipe Settings** you enter settings for recipe handling and create, edit and delete recipe directories.



Recipe ctrl. block

Control block to save/read/delete recipes through the controller system.
See section *[“Creating and transferring recipes with the controller program”](#)*.

Current recipe reg:

You specify here the first of four 16 bit registers where the terminal inserts the name of the last loaded recipe to the controller system. The name can then be presented in an ASCII object. The function always uses four registers (eight characters) irrespective of the length of the recipe name.

Enable directories

If the box is selected you can create a recipe directory in the terminal. See section *“Recipe directory”*.

Current directory reg:

You specify here the first of four 16 bit registers where the terminal inserts the name of the recipe directory specified for the block. The name can then be presented in an ASCII object. The function always uses four registers (eight characters) irrespective of the length of the recipe directory. See section *“Recipe directory”*.

Recipe directory

Recipes created in the terminal can be saved in different recipe directories (folders) in the terminal’s memory, or on a memory card if the expansion card IFC MC is used in the terminal. The use of recipe directories ensures a better structure and more simple handling of recipes in applications with a large number of recipes. It is possible to create 32 different recipe directories (8 for E100, E150 and E200) in one level. Recipe directories are saved under the directory RECIPE in the root directory in the terminal’s memory. A recipe directory is linked to one or more blocks in the block header for the block. All recipes created in the block will then be saved in the selected recipe directory.

Recipe directories are created, edited and deleted under **Setup/Recipe Settings** in E-Designer. Defined recipe directories are shown in a list, according to the structure in the directory. Add new recipe directories with the button **Add directory**. Recipe directories must be named with a name having 1-8 characters. The first character must be a letter or digit, and the name must contain the characters A-Z, 0-9 and **_**. Otherwise, the standard for file names in MS-DOS is followed.

Change a recipe directory by selecting it and clicking **Edit**. **Delete** deletes selected recipe directories.

Recipe directory in run mode

In run mode recipe directories can be created and deleted with the functions **Make recipe directory** and **Delete recipe directory**. The functions are linked to function keys or touch keys. With the function **Change recipe directory** for function keys or touch keys it is possible in run mode to change/select recipe directories for the current block. A list of options for available recipe directories is shown when the function key or touch key for Change recipe directory is pressed. Select one and press [ENTER]. The recipe in the block will now be saved in the selected recipe directory. See section *“Function keys”*.

Note!

Recipe directories created in E-Designer cannot be deleted with a function key or touch key linked to the function Delete recipe directory. Recipe directories created in the terminal do not accompany the terminal project when a project is uploaded from the terminal to E-Designer (The function Receive in the dialog project transfer).

Recipe handling between terminal and PC is performed with the program HMI Tools File Transfer and HMI Tools FTP Transfer. See section *“Using recipes in a PC”* and the manual for HMI Tools.

11.3 Creating a recipe with the terminal

When the application is programmed you determine which block or blocks are to be used to save recipes, or alternatively the function **Append recipe** is used in run mode. All the signals to be included in the recipe are defined in the recipe block. All the dynamic values in the block are stored in the recipe file. All digital and analog objects, with the exception of trend objects, can be used as recipe parameters.

In run mode a jump is made to the block containing the recipe parameters. Enter the required values in the dynamic objects and press the function or touch key linked to **Save recipe**. The name must have 1-8 characters. The first character must be a letter or digit, and the name must contain the characters A-Z, 0-9 and _. Otherwise, the standard for file names in MS-DOS is followed. Recipe files are stored in the terminal, either in the recipe directory specified for the block or in one and the same recipe directory if no separate recipe directories have been created under **Setup/Recipe Settings**.



11.4 Append recipe

The function **Append recipe** can be linked to function and touch keys and makes it possible in run mode to add signals and their values from the current block to an existing recipe. I.e. the operator can save signals and their values from several different blocks in a joint recipe. New signals are added to a recipe, and signals already existing in the recipe will be updated when the function is activated. The name of the recipe to which the current block's signals and their values are to be added is specified when the function or touch key for Append recipe is pressed. If the function is activated and there are no recipes saved in the terminal, a new recipe will be created in the terminal. Similarly, a new recipe will be created if the same recipe directory for the block is not given. To add signals from another block to a recipe the same, or no recipe directory, must therefore be given for both blocks.

11.5 Transferring recipes to the controller system

In run mode recipes are transferred to the controller system with the function **Load recipe**. This function means that the signals and their values stored in the file are transferred to the controller system. A list of options for available recipe directories is shown when the function or touch key for **Load recipe** is pressed. Select one, and press [ENTER]. The controller system will then run with the downloaded values.



11.6 Delete recipe

In run mode the selected recipe can be deleted from the terminal memory with the function **Delete recipe**. Press the function or touch key linked to **Delete recipe**. A list of options will now be shown with the available recipe files. Select the file to be deleted, and press [ENTER]. Confirm with [ENTER] or press [PREV] to abort.

11.7 Using recipes in a PC

With the program HMI Tools File Transfer (icon in the program group HMI Tools) in the PC, the terminal will be treated as a unit in the PC. This means that the PC can be used to make backup copies of files in the terminal, e.g. recipe files. New recipes can be created in the PC and transferred to the terminal.

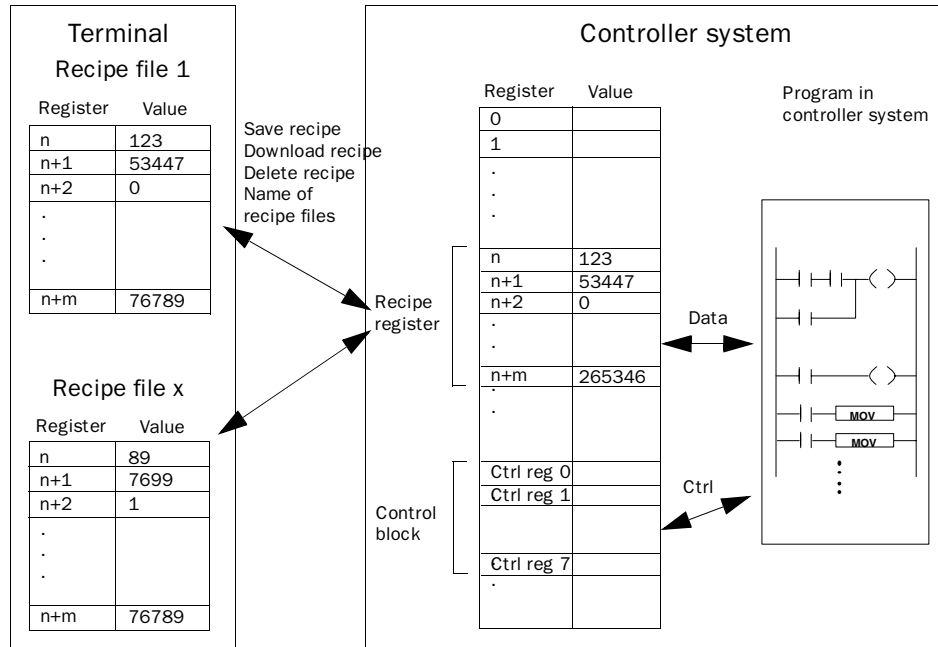
Recipe files are stored in the PC in .SKV format, which can be brought up in Excel. The files can be edited in Excel and then used in the plant again. The files must end with the instruction END. See the example below.

```
M100;1  
M102;0  
D0;25  
D50;12  
END
```

It is also possible to transfer recipe files between the terminal and the PC through FTP with the program HMI Tools FTP Transfer (standard FTP client). For further information, refer to the manual for HMI Tools.

11.8 Creating and transferring recipes with the controller program

Through a control block in the controller system you can create, transfer and delete recipe files in the terminal. The files created from the controller program are compatible with the recipe files created from the terminal. I.e. recipe files created in the controller program can be downloaded into the terminal, and vice versa. The control block appears as follows.



Under **Setup/Recipe settings** you define the first register in the control block. This and the seven following registers are used as control registers. The control block is described in the following table.

Register	Content	Description
Ctrl reg 0	Command	Command register set by the controller system. Available commands: 0: No command. 1. Save recipe to terminal. 2. Read recipe from terminal. 3. Delete recipe from terminal. 4. Create recipe directory. 5. Change recipe directory. 6. Delete recipe directory.
Ctrl reg 1	Handshake	Handshake register set by terminal. 0. Ready for new command. 1. OK 2. Recipe file write error. 3. Recipe file not found.
Ctrl reg 2	File name char. 1-2	Name of recipe file/recipe directory in the terminal.
Ctrl reg 3	File name char. 3-4	
Ctrl reg 4	File name char. 5-6	
Ctrl reg 5	File name char. 7-8	
Ctrl reg 6	Start data register	The first data register to be read/written to/from recipe file.
Ctrl reg 7	Number of registers	Number of registers to be read/written to/from recipe file.

The following procedure must be carried out:

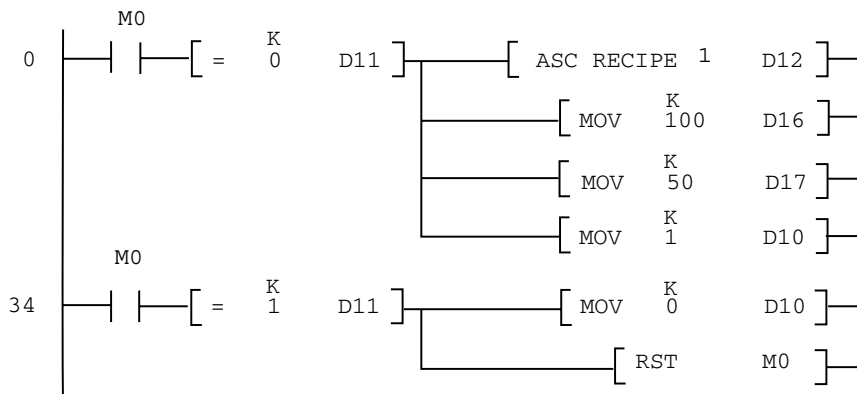
1. The handshake register must be 0. If not, reset the command register to 0.
2. Enter the command in the command register.
3. Wait for the ready signal or error code in the handshake register.
4. Set the command register 0. The terminal will now set the handshake register to 0.

Note!

Recipe directories created in E-Designer cannot be deleted in run mode. See also section [“Recipe directory in run mode”](#).

Example

When memory cell 0 is activated the controller system will save data register 100-149 as a recipe with the name RECIPE1. The control block starts on data register 10. The controller program should now be as follows:



Limitations

Recipes created in the controller system can contain a maximum of 1000 registers. Only data registers can be used.

The following characters cannot be used in recipe names:

! ? < > () + / * = ° % # : . [space] , and -

12 Password

Not applicable for E50.

This chapter describes the handling of security levels and passwords in the terminal. It is a function which makes it possible to create a security system for the plant. The operators can easily be assigned different authorizations in the plant.

Blocks, function/touch keys and maneuverable objects can be allocated a security level. Each security level is allocated a password. To access the different levels the user must login with password for the relevant security level, or higher. It is not necessary to use this function.

12.1 Defining security levels

Blocks, function/touch keys and maneuverable objects can, when they are defined, be allocated a security level. A security level (0-8) is specified in the dialog box for the object under the **Access** tab after the **Enable operator input** has been selected. If security level 0 is given, the object will be available for everyone, i.e. login will not be requested.

12.2 Defining password

Under **Functions/Password** you define passwords for the security levels 1-8.

Security level:	Password	Confirm question	Comment
1:			
2:			
3:			
4:			
5:			
6:			
7:			
8:			

Login signal:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="I/O"/>	<input type="text"/>
Logout signal:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="I/O"/>	<input type="text"/>
Login level reg:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="I/O"/>	<input type="text"/>
Current level reg:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="I/O"/>	<input type="text"/>
Login timeout:	<input type="text" value="0"/>	minutes	
Password RUN/PROG:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Automatic login	

OK Cancel

Parameter	Description
Password 1-8	Enter password for security level 1-8.
Confirm question 1-8	Enter the question, with a maximum of 20 characters, to be answered by the operator before maneuvering of an object with the defined security level is possible. This function will not function if a function or touch key has been defined with the security level.
Comment 1-8	Enter comments/description for the password/security level. This parameter does not need to be used.
Login signal	Specify the digital signal, which when it is set to one generates the input field for logging in. The input field for logging in can also be linked to a function or touch key, see chapter "Function keys" .
Logout signal	Specify a signal, which when it is set to one logs out the current user. The function can also be linked to a function or touch key, see chapter "Function keys" .

Parameter	Description
Login level reg	A register in the controller system to control the security level can be specified here. The value in the register determines the current security level, value 0 = no security level, 1 = security level 1, etc.
Current level reg	Specify a register from where the terminal can present the current security level (0-8).
Login timeout	Specify the time in minutes which the terminal can remain inactive before the user is automatically logged out. If 0 is given there will be no logout.
Password RUN/PROG	You can specify a password to be given for manual switching from RUN to PROG mode. The function is not used for switching from PROG to RUN or when Automatic terminal RUN/TRANSFER switching is used from E-Designer.
Automatic login	Specify if the login window is to be automatically shown when trying to access password-protected blocks, objects or keys. The function is only applicable for terminals with touch screens, since it is not possible to place the cursor on password-protected objects without being logged in on the correct security level for the object.

12.3 Logging in

If the box for Automatic login under Functions/Password is not checked the login will either be controlled from a function or touch key, or through a digital signal from the controller system (**Login signal**). If the function key linked to the function **Login to specified security level** is pressed, or the digital signal is activated, the input field for login will be shown. Specify password. The password is linked to a security level, see above.

12.4 Password for project transfer

On the command line under **Setup/System Signals** you can enter the command PDxxxxxxx. The command means that a password (xxxxxxx) must be given to access the functions in the menu TRANSFER in the terminal. When transferring projects from E-Designer to the terminal this password must be given in the terminal.

12.5 Change password during run mode

The password can be changed during run mode with the function **Change login password** for function or touch keys. When function or touch keys linked to Change login password are pressed a dialog box is shown, where the password for respective security levels can be changed. See chapter *“Function keys”*.

Note!

It is not possible to select a security level on block 0.

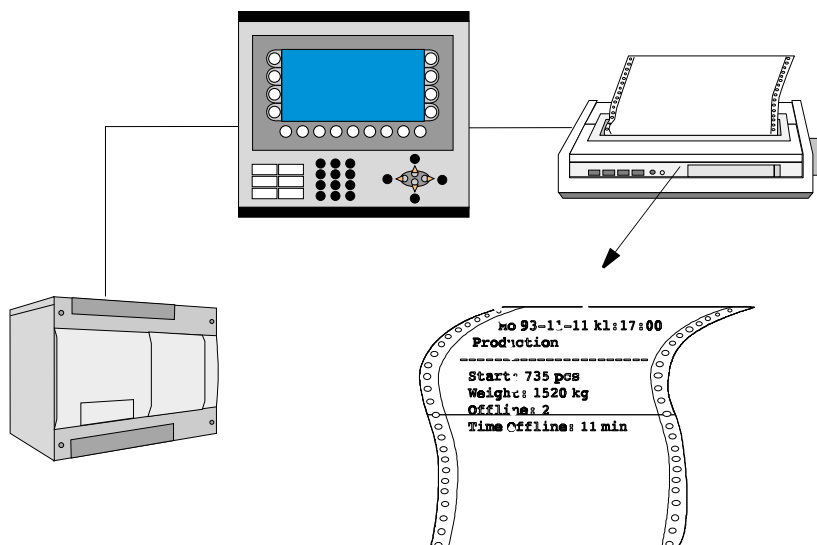
Note!

After logging out, the [PREV] key and function **Return to previous block are ignored for function and touch keys** to prevent unauthorized persons accessing block protected by passwords.

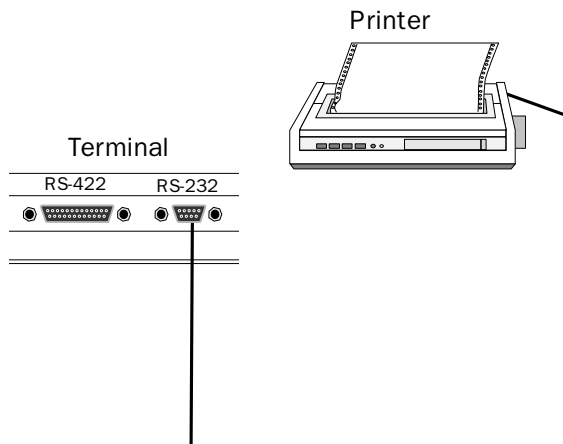
13 Printouts

Not applicable for E50.

This chapter describes how report printouts are made in the terminal. Different types of reports, e.g. daily reports and event reports, can easily be created for production follow-up. The following diagram shows the principle for generating daily reports.



13.1 Connection to printer



The printer should have a serial interface and an IBM character set (850). The settings for the printer are made in the dialog under **Setup/Peripherals**. For configuration of the printer, refer to the printer manual.

Note!

The expansion card IFC PI must be installed in the terminal to connect a printer with parallel interface to the terminal.

Examples of printer:

Serial printer Panasonic KX-P1092

Parallel printer HP Laserjet 6L
 HP Laserjet 1100

13.2 Text block reports

Reports are created as text blocks with static and dynamic text. The width of the reports is a maximum of 150 characters. In the text block you write an optional text, e.g. a table header, and other static text which is always printed. To print the values from the process you define the dynamic object which presents the value for the signal the object is linked to. See chapter *“Text-based presentation and maneuvering”*. You can decide when the report is to be printed through time channels, for example.

13.3 Graphic block printouts

In E300, E600, E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910 it is possible to print out graphic blocks on an Epson FX-80 compatible printer. In E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910 graphic blocks can also be printed on an HP PCL5/PCL5C/PCL6 compatible printer (through IFC PI). Graphic blocks can only be printed when they are displayed on the screen (screen dump). Only black and white graphics are supported.

If the command **NHD** is given on the command line under **Setup/System Signals** graphic blocks will be printed out on a laser printer without header (normally includes block name, block number, date and time).

Note!

Epson FX-80 graphics do not support grey scales.

Note!

For graphic block printouts the printer's internal memory should be at least 5 MB.

Note!

The alarm block, i.e. the graphic block which contains the alarm list is printed out as a text printout.

Note!

If the [PREV] key on the terminal is pressed when a graphic block is being printed, the printout will be cancelled.

13.4 Defining the printout

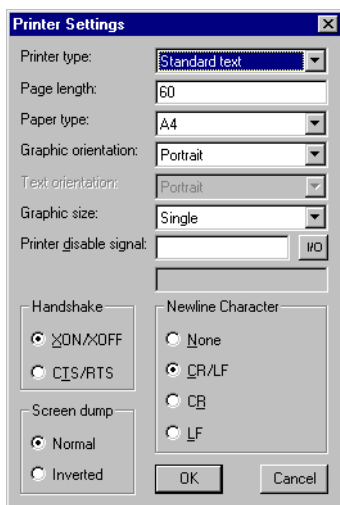
The printout is defined in the block header. You obtain the block header from the Block Manager or the block list. The parameter **Print signal** in the block header indicates the digital signal, which when it is set to one activates the printout of the block. A digital **Completion signal** is also indicated here, which is set to one by the terminal when the printout is complete. If the box **Reset** is selected, the signal will be reset instead.

The 'Block Header' dialog box is shown with the following fields and controls:

- Block no.:** 5
- Block name:** Recipe
- Display signal:** [] [IO]
- Print signal:** M10 [IO]
- Completion signal:** M20 [IO] ☐ Reset
- Recipe directory:** []
- Send mail signal:** [] [IO]
- Mail completion signal:** [] [IO] ☐ Reset
- Mail to address:** []
- Attach file:** []
- Security Level:** 0 []
- ☐ **Background block:** []
- Cursor color:** []
- Cursor thickness:** 1 []
- Block type:**
 - ☒ Graphic
 - ☐ Text
- Buttons:** OK, Cancel, Reset, Status..., Fkeys..., Keyfield..., Template

13.5 Printer settings

The printer settings are made under **Setup/Peripherals/Printer/Edit...** For more detailed information concerning printers, refer to the manuals for respective printers. The printer must support an IBM expanded ASCII character set. If graphic blocks are to be printed, the printer must support Epson FX-80, HP PCL5 or HP PCL6 graphics. If you use the expansion card IFC PI it is possible to print on a HP printer (with PCL5 or PCL6 support), i.e. a printer with parallel interface.



Parameter	Description
Printer type	Select printer, None, standard text or installed printer, e.g. HP PCL5.
Page length	The number of lines to be printed out before form feed. If the page length is set 0 there will be no form feed.
Paper type	Select the paper type according to the installed printer.
Graphic orientation	Select whether the graphic printout is to be vertical or horizontal.
Text orientation	Indicates whether the report printout is to be vertical or horizontal if a PCL5 compatible printer is used.

Parameter	Description
Printer disable signal	Indicates a digital signal, which when it is set to one, stops the printout. The port where the printer is connected can then be used for other communication, e.g. Transparent mode. Not applicable if IFC PI is used.
Newline character	Line end character; CR/LF, CR, LF or none.
Handshake	Indicates whether handshaking between printer and terminal is to be with XON/XOFF or CTS/RTS.
Screen dump	Possibility to print out the screen, normal or inverted.

13.6 Setting of communication port

The settings for the communication port are made under **Setup/Peripherals/RS-232** or **RS-422**. When you mark RS-232 or RS-422, press **Edit....** See the manual for the connected printer for the correct settings.



Parameter	Description
Baudrate	Select the baudrate for the communication; it should be the same as for the external unit.
Parity	Select the parity; it should be the same as for the external unit.
Databits	Select the number of data bits; it should be the same as for the external unit.
Stopbits	Select the number of stop bits; it should be the same as for the external unit.

13.7 Control codes to printer

Not applicable for E100, E150 and E200.

In a text block you can enter control codes to the printer. You enter %% followed by a number between 1 and 31. 1 to 31 are control codes to the printer. For example, you can enter %%12, which means paper feed. Refer to the printer manual for a description of the control codes. A command must be followed by a space. Page feed (%%12) is specified at the end of the line. The character %% must not be used in the text. It is possible to have more than one command on a line.

13.8 Printer status

It is possible to read the status of a connected printer by using a printer status register. The register is selected under Setup/System signals. For a description of the printer status register, refer to the section System signals/ menu Setup in chapter *[“Programming through E-Designer”](#)*.

14 Time control

Not applicable for E50.

Time control is a function for setting and resetting digital signals in relation to the real-time clock. This function is used to control events in the process at special times, e.g. starting and stopping motors, through the terminal. The time channels replace the time relays and 7-day clock.

14.1 Defining time channels

Time channels are defined under **Functions/Time channels**.

Interval text:

Signal:

No	From Day	To Day	From Time	To Time
1	Monday	Friday	1730	0500
2	Friday	Friday	1730	2400
3	Saturday	Sunday	0000	2400
4				

Buttons:

No.	I/O	Interval text
1	Y30	Night temperature
2	M31	Day temperature

Parameter	Description
Interval text	An optional text is entered here for the time channel.
Signal	A digital signal is specified here, which is set to one during the specified time interval.
Interval	The days and times for the interval are specified here. Four different intervals can be defined for each time channel.

In the picture above we have defined one time channel. This time channel has the text Night temperature, and is linked to the output signal 30. The signal will be set to one Monday to Friday between 17.30 and 05.00, Friday 17.30 to 24.00, and Saturday to Sunday between 00.00 and 24.00. During these periods the temperature in the building will be reduced.

14.2 Presentation in run mode

The page with the time channels is shown when system block 991 is activated, either through a jump object or through a digital signal linked to the block. The values of the time channels can be read and/or changed. To change the value of the time channels in run mode, the alternative **Time channels** under **Setup/Online settings** must be marked.

To read or change the values for a time channel you move the cursor to the required line and press [ENTER] or point to the required line if the terminal has a touch screen. Press [OK] to exit the definition of the time channels. Exit the time channel menu with [PREV] or point to Cancel if the terminal has a touch screen. The block from which the time channel block was activated will then be shown.

15 System Monitor

Only applicable for E610, E615, E700, E710, E900 and E910.

The system monitor is a block where the operator can view or change the values for control signals in run mode. The values are presented as decimal, hexadecimal and ASCII values. The system monitor is always available in the terminals. To use the system monitor during run mode you create a block jump from another block to the system monitor block. The editing box is needed to add on control signals. This is shown when you press [ENTER] or alternatively point to the button NEW on the terminal when the system monitor is active.

D0	12345	3039h	09
D5	0	0h	
X1	0		
Y7	0		
M20	0		
D420L	2147483647	7FFFFFFFh	AAAA

System monitor

Device : D7L

Value : 123456789

OK

16 Index addressing

Not applicable for E50.

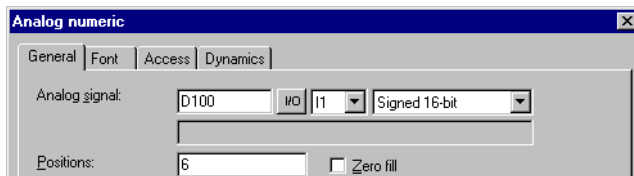
Without index registering an object is always connected to the same register, and only the value in this register can be shown in the object. With index registering, however, it is possible to select during run mode from which register an object is to collect the shown value. This can be done by adding the value in the index register to the address of the register which is the analog signal in the object. In general this can be formulated as:

Display value = the content in Register (the Object's address + the content in the Index register)

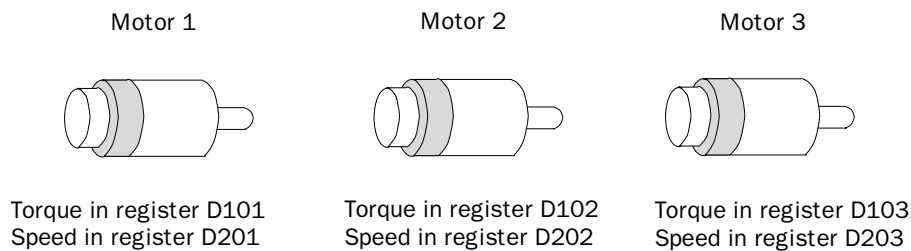
If the content in the Index register is 2 and the address of the register specified in the object is 100, the value shown in the object will be collected from address 102. If the value in the Index register is changed to 3, the value in the object will be collected from address 103 instead.

Which register is to be the index register is defined in the individual project. This is done under **Setup/Index register**. Up to eight different index registers can be used in each project, and each index register can be used for more than one object.

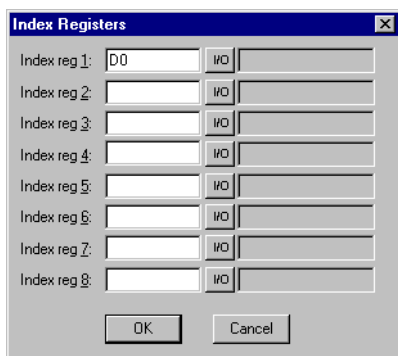
The objects used in the project will specify whether index registering is to be used, and if so, which index register. This is done by selecting in the dialog for the object I1 to I8 in the box to the right of the indicated address signal for the object. In the example below, D100 is the analog signal and I1 is the index register used.



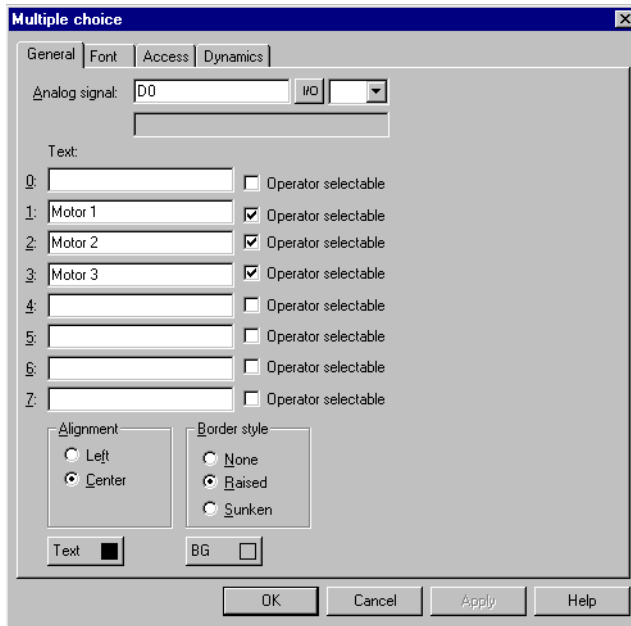
In the following example, three motors are to be controlled from one block. The torque and speed for the three motors are stored in six different registers. One of the motors will be selected in one block, and then only the current torque and speed for this motor will be shown in the block. If another motor is selected, the current torque and speed will be shown for this motor instead. This is possible with index registering.



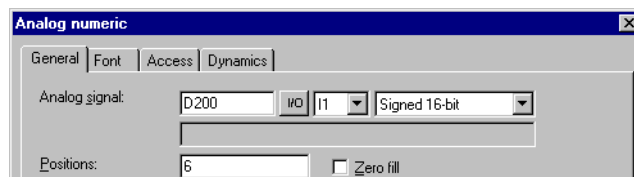
Register D0 is defined under **Setup/Index register** as Index register 1. The value in the register will determine for which motor the torque and speed are to be shown.



If the value is 1 in D0, the torque and speed for Motor 1 will be shown. If the value is 2 the values for Motor 2 are shown, and if the value is 3 the values for Motor 3. The value in register D0 is controlled with a Multiple choice object, where the texts Motor 1, Motor2 and Motor 3 are shown. These 3 choices are also made manœuvrable.

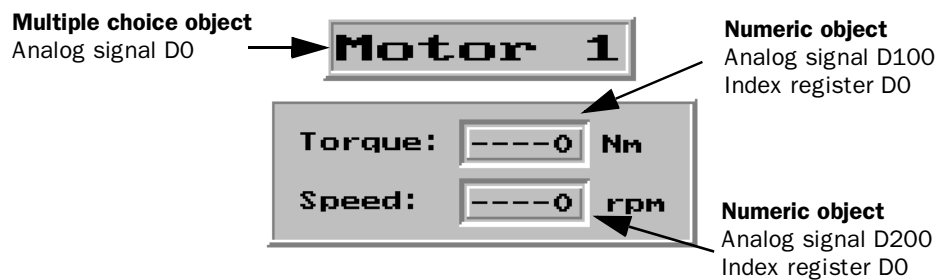


The torque and speed are shown in two numerical objects. In the object for the torque, D100 is specified as the analog signal and I1 as the index register.



In the object showing the speed, D200 is specified as the analog signal and also here I1 as the index register.

With the maneuverable Multiple choice object it will then be possible to select in run mode the alternatives Motor 1, Motor 2 and Motor 3. Depending on this choice, the values will be set to 1, 2 and 3 in register D0. The value in D0 is added to addresses for the objects which show the torque and speed. These can show the values in register D101, D102 or D103, and D201, D202 or D203.



Note!

Other suffixes can also be specified in addition to index register. The index register will not be counted twice if 32 bit registers are used.

17 Communication

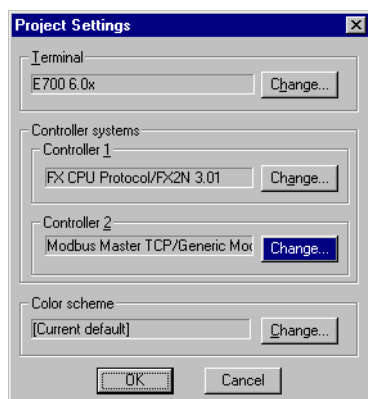
Not applicable for E50

17.1 Communication with two controller systems (Dual drivers)

It is possible to use two different drivers in the terminal, which means that the terminal can communicate with two different controller systems simultaneously. The controller systems can be connected in series to the serial ports on the terminal and through Ethernet to the expansion cards IFC ETTP or IFC ETCX.

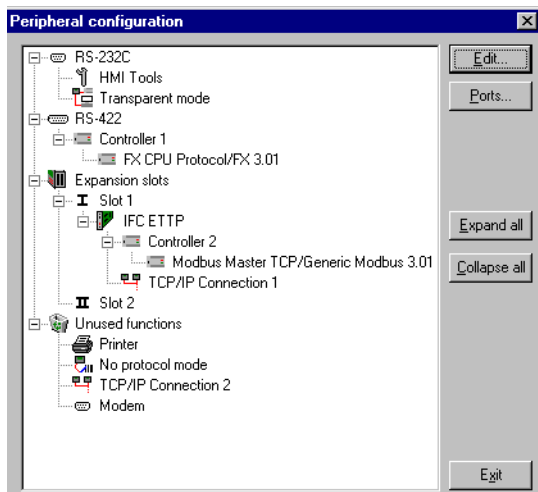
Addressing of the signals in the controller systems is carried out as normal for each respective controller system in accordance with the manual for the driver.

Select **File/Project Settings** in E-Designer.



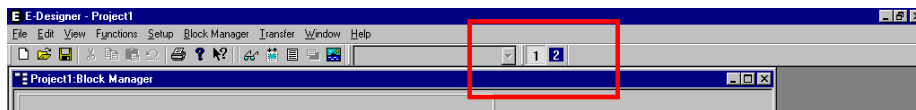
Select controller system by clicking on Change for Controller 1 respective Controller 2. If the selected driver for Controller 1 does not support dual drivers you cannot select a driver for Controller 2. Click on OK.

Select **Setup/Peripherals**. Drag Controller 1 and 2 to the connection ports where the respective controller systems are connected. It is possible to use RS-232C, RS-422, RS-485 (E610 and E615), including expansion cards IFC PBDP and IFC ETTP or IFC ETCX. For further information on the connection of controller systems to the terminal, refer to the manual for respective drivers.



Addressing

Addressing of the signals in the controller systems is carried out as normal for each respective controller system in accordance with the manual for the driver. The controller system to which a created object is to be linked is selected by clicking the button corresponding to the required controller system (1 or 2) in the tool field in E-Designer. Controller 1 is always pre-set when a project is created or opened.



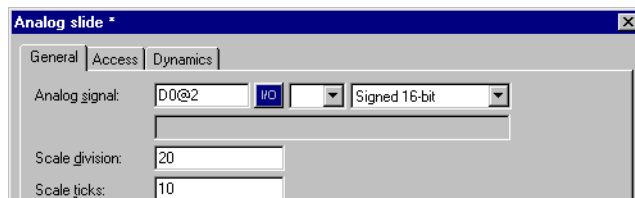
If button 1 is pressed the signal is linked to an object created for controller system 1 and if button 2 is pressed the signal is linked to an object created for controller system 2.

It is also possible to click on the I/O button in the object created and select which controller system the object is to be connected to from the I/O Browser.

To address a signal in controller system 2 when controller system 1 is preset, the signal must be given the addition @2 and correspondingly @1 for controller system 1 if controller system 2 is preset.

Example:

Controller system 1 is preset. Register D0 in controller system 2 is to be connected to a potentiometer. D0@2 is entered in the field Analog signal in the dialog for the potentiometer.



I/O Crossreference

The function I/O crossreference to show I/Os in a well-arranged manner can be used for both controller system 1 and 2. The crossreference shows the preset controller system.

Name list

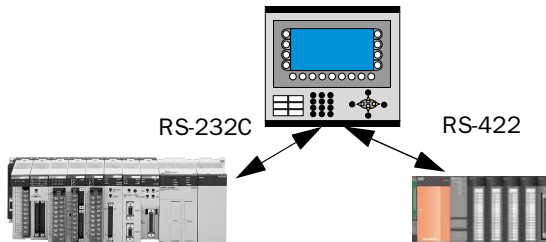
The name list with attendant functions is supported for both controller system 1 and 2.

Note!

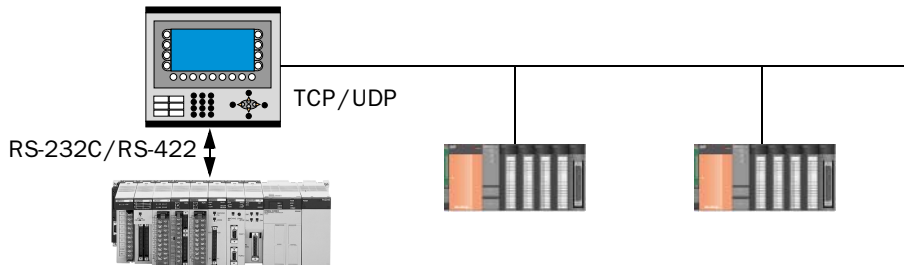
If communication with a controller system is lost the communication with the functioning controller system will be negatively affected, since the terminal will try to resume communication with the defective controller system. In principle no communication with the terminal will function.

Examples of configurations where dual drivers are used in the terminal:

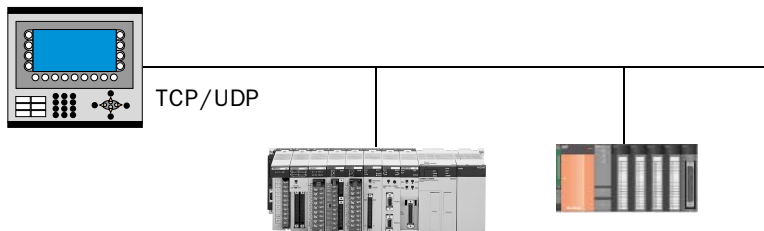
The terminal communicates with two controller systems of different makes:



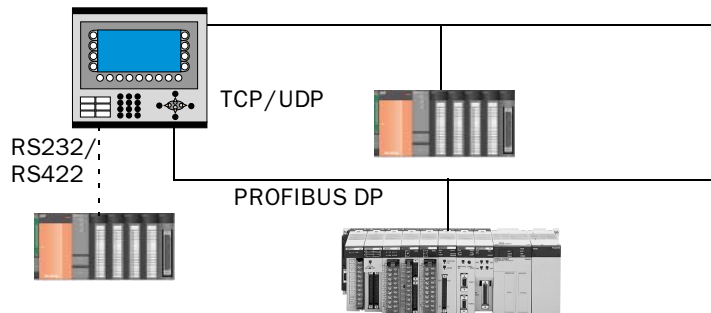
The terminal communicates serially with a controller system and through Ethernet with a controller system of a different make:



The terminal communicates with two different makes of controller system through Ethernet:



The terminal communicates with one make of controller system serially or through Ethernet and with another make of controller system through PROFIBUS DP:



17.2 Data exchange between controller systems

When two controller system are connected to one and the same terminal (dual drivers are used in the terminal) it is possible to exchange data (analog and digital signals) between the controller systems. The signals must be of the same type in the two controller systems. The exchange of data takes place in a virtual data channel, which goes between controller system 1 and 2. You can define eight different data channels. The transfer of data can take place at intervals or during events. The conditions for how the transfer is made and which interval of signals are to be transferred for each data channel are specified under **Functions/Data exchange**.

Parameter	Description
Area	<p>Start I/O 1 - Start address for the data channel for controller system 1. (The subsequent fields are used to specify an index register and signal format.) See chapter “Index addressing” and “Signal format”.)</p> <p>Start I/O 2 - Start address for the data channel for controller system 2. (The subsequent fields are used to specify an index register and signal format.) See chapter “Index addressing” and “Signal format”.)</p>
Mode	Specify if the signals for the data channel are digital or analog.
Size	Specify the number of signals to be transferred (start address + subsequent) in the data channel. Max number of signals for a data channel is 255.

Parameter	Description
Flow 1 => 2	<p>Trigg signal - A digital signal which controls the data transfer from controller 1 to controller 2 for the data channel. The signal status has the following implications: 0 - Inactive. 1 - Transfer.</p> <p>Interval - Specifies the time in seconds between cyclical transfers of data channels. The interval parameter should be zero if it is not used. If the value is greater than 0 the parameter has a higher priority than the trigger register (Trigger signal), and therefore a trigger register cannot trigger transfers but only shows the status for the interval transfer. The maximum number of seconds is 65,535.</p>
Flow 2 => 1	<p>Trigg signal - A digital signal which controls the data transfer from controller 2 to controller 1 for the data channel. The signal status has the following implications: 0 - Inactive. 1 - Transfer.</p> <p>Interval - Specifies the time in seconds between cyclical transfers of data channels. The interval parameter should be zero if it is not used. If the value is greater than 0 the parameter has a higher priority than the trigger register (Trigger signal), and therefore a trigger register cannot trigger transfers but only shows the status for the interval transfer. The maximum number of seconds is 65,535.</p>

Click **Add** when the settings for a data channel have been defined.

Note!

The function Data exchange functions like any other function in the terminal and therefore gives the same priority as other functions. Example: If the terminal is occupied (occupied with performing other functions) and a request for Data exchange is made, this will affect the transfer time and the exchange of data between the controller systems will take longer than usual.

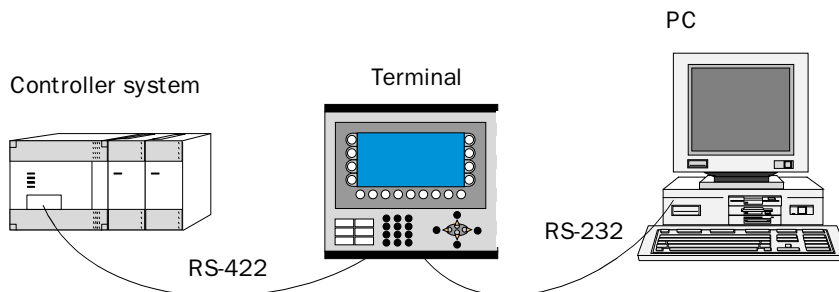
17.3 Transparent mode

In Transparent mode a communication port (programming/printer port) on the terminal which is not connected to the controller system can be used to connect additional units working in parallel with the controller system. These units can be terminals or a PC with programming tools for the controller system or a master operator system.

For information on whether Transparent mode will function together with the connected controller system, refer to the respective driver manual.

Connection of PC or other computer system

A PC with a programming tool or another computer system is connected directly to a communication port on the terminal, in this case the programming/printer port.



Terminal connected to the programming/printer port.

Settings in the terminal and PC

The following settings must be made in the terminal and PC for Transparent mode to function:

In the terminal project in E-Designer the communication settings are made under **Setup/Peripherals**. Drag the unit Transparent mode to the required communication port (to the port where the PC is to be connected to the terminal). Click with the right mouse button on the unit to set Transparent mode (if this is supported by the driver, see the manual for the driver). The settings for the port where the PC is connected must correspond with the settings in the program in the PC (the programming tool for the controller system).

Setup Transparent Mode

IP Settings
 Port number: 6004
☐ UDP
☒ TCP

Controller systems
☒ Controller 1
☐ Controller 2

Mode
☒ Transparent
☐ Passthrough
 Timeout (s): 5

OK Cancel

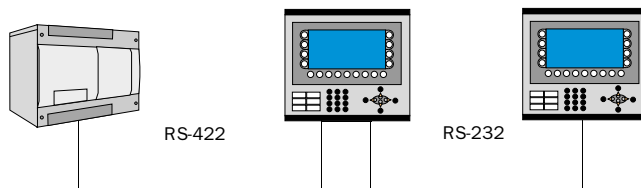
Parameter	Description
IP Settings	Only used for communication in Transparent/Passthrough mode through Ethernet, the Transparent mode unit must then be connected to a TCP/IP connection. Port number 6004, does not normally need to be changed. The required protocol, TCP or UDP, is also selected here.
Controller systems	Only used for communication in Transparent/Passthrough mode through Ethernet, the Transparent mode unit must then be connected to a TCP/IP connection. Select if Transparent/Passthrough mode is to be connected to Controller 1 or Controller 2.
Mode	Select communication status Transparent or Passthrough. See section “Passthrough mode” for information on Passthrough mode. Timeout – Specify a time in seconds after which the terminal will return to RUN mode from the Passthrough mode if no Passthrough communication has occurred.

Connection of two terminals in Transparent mode

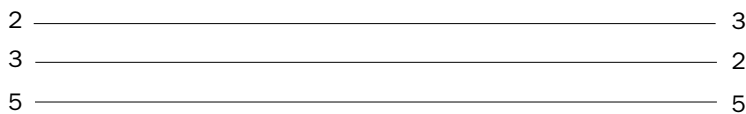
Additional terminals can be connected to the same controller system with Transparent mode. We describe here how two terminals are connected. Additional terminals are connected in a similar way.

Cable connections

When two terminals are to be connected to one controller system the first terminal is connected in accordance with the description in the Installation Manual. A cable is connected between the two terminals as shown in the following illustration. The cable is connected between the free port on the first terminal and the corresponding port on the second terminal. If the distance is more than 15 metres for RS-232 communication, a signal amplifier must be used.



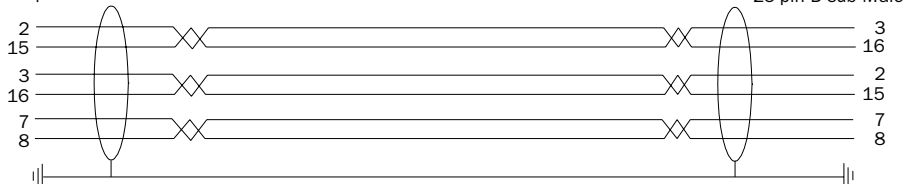
9-pin D-sub Female



9-pin D-sub Female

Cable between two terminals for RS-232 communication

25-pin D-sub Male



Cable between two terminals for RS-422 communication

Settings in the first terminal

In E-Designer the communication settings are made under **Setup/Peripherals**. The settings for the port connected to the controller system are set as normal. The settings for the port connected to the other terminal are optional.

Settings in the second terminal

In E-Designer the communication settings are made under **Setup/Peripherals**. The controller system should be placed on the port used to connect the second terminal to the first terminal. The settings for this port should be the same as for the first terminal on the port where the second terminal is connected.

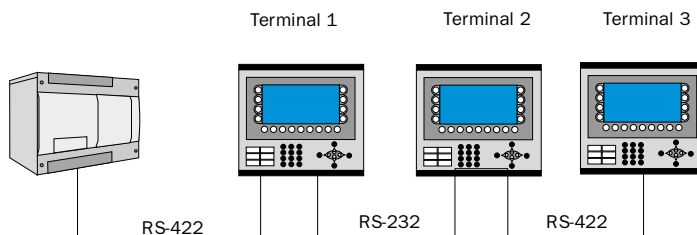
Transfer speeds

The transfer speed can vary between 600-19,200 baud. It is recommended to use the highest possible transfer speed between the terminals to achieve the best performance. The communication speed decreases with the number of connected terminals according to the following table.

Number of terminals	Access time to controller system			
	Terminal 1	Terminal 2	Terminal 3	Terminal 4
1	100%	-	-	-
2	50%	50%	-	-
3	50%	25%	25%	-
4	50%	25%	12,5%	12,5%

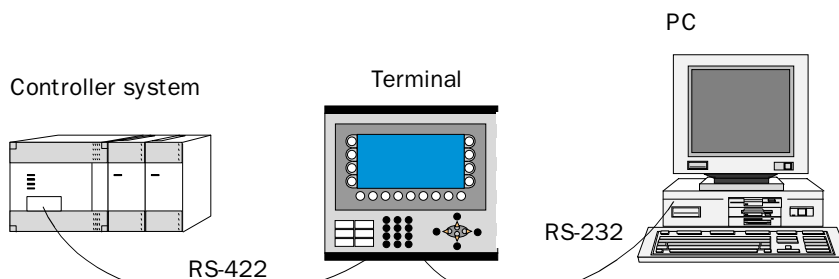
Connection of three terminals in Transparent mode

A third terminal can be connected with a cable to Terminal 2 in the network as shown in the above diagram. The settings for the third terminal should be the same as the settings in the second terminal.



17.4 Passthrough mode

With the function Passthrough mode it becomes possible to set the terminal in a mode which enables communication between the programming tool for the connected controller system on a PC and the controller system to be established through the terminal. This is a joint function with the Transparent mode function and in similarity with Transparent mode only supports one controller system. This means that Transparent or Passthrough mode can only be used on one of the terminal's communication ports. When Passthrough mode is activated and the PC communicates with the controller system through the terminal, communication between the terminal and connected controller system will stop. This is the difference between Passthrough and Transparent mode. A terminal where communication in Passthrough mode is in progress becomes locked for the operator, and only shows an empty display with the text Passthrough.



Terminal connected to the programming/printer port.

Passthrough mode for one of the connected controller systems is activated and deactivated from the program HMI Tools Connect, which is available as an icon in the program group HMI Tools. See the manual for HMI Tools.

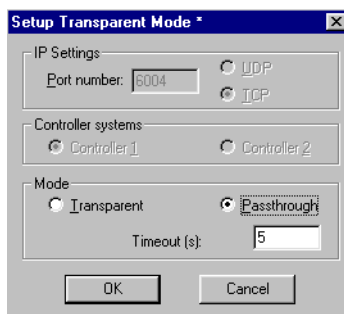
Note!

Passthrough mode with HMI Tools Connect is NOT supported in E100, E150 and E200.

Settings in the terminal and PC

The following settings must be made in the terminal and PC for Passthrough mode to function:

In the terminal project in E-Designer the communication settings are made under **Setup/Peripherals**. Drag the unit Transparent mode to the required communication port (to the port from which the PC is to be connected to the terminal). Click on the unit with right mouse button to set Passthrough mode. The settings for the port where the PC is connected must correspond with the settings in the program in the PC (the programming tool for the controller system).



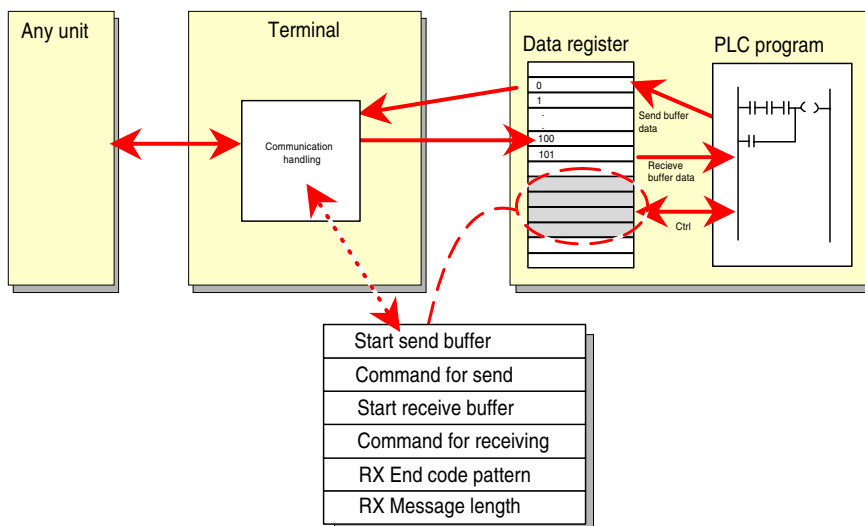
Parameter	Description
IP Settings	Only used for communication in Transparent/Passthrough mode through Ethernet, the Transparent mode unit must then be connected to a TCP/IP connection. Port number 6004, does not normally need to be changed. The required protocol, TCP or UDP, is also selected here.
Controller system	Only used for communication in Transparent/Passthrough mode through Ethernet, the Transparent mode unit must then be connected to a TCP/IP connection. Select if Transparent/Passthrough mode is to be connected to Controller 1 or Controller 2.

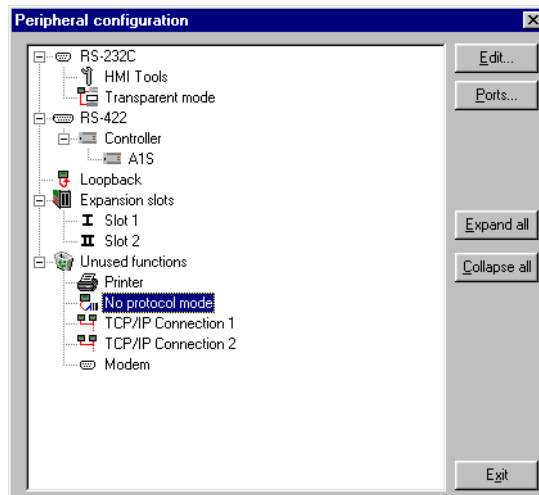
Parameter	Description
Mode	Select communication mode Transparent or Passthrough. See section Passthrough mode for information on Passthrough mode. Timeout – Specify a time in seconds after which the terminal will return to RUN mode from the Passthrough mode if no Passthrough communication has occurred.

Passthrough mode can be used both through serial and Ethernet communication.

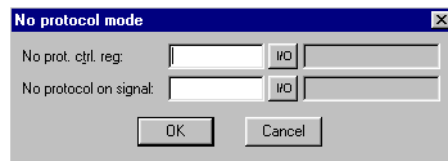
17.5 The terminal as a communication interface (No protocol mode)

No protocol mode is used to connect different controller system, or to connect external units such as barcode scanners or weighing instruments to the controller system. The controller system controls what is to be sent to the communication port. Data entering the communication port is entered directly in the controller register. Communication takes place with the transfer of the data register area according to the following control block.





Click on the right mouse button on No Protocol Mode under **Setup/Peripherals**.

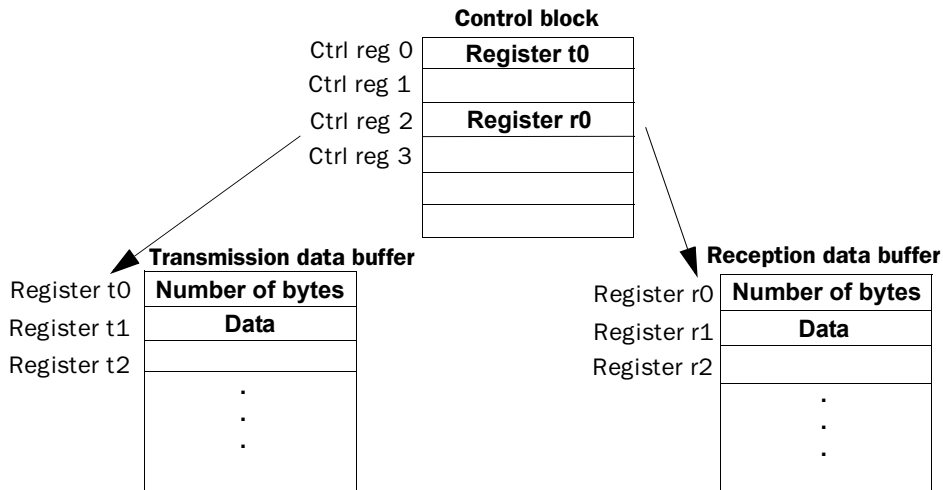


Register	Description
Ctrl reg 0	<i>Start register for the transmission data buffer.</i> The first register in the buffer area contains the total number of bytes to be sent. The following registers contain the data to be sent. The maximum buffer size is 127 registers = 254 bytes.
Ctrl reg 1	<i>Command register for transmission.</i> Set to 1 by the controller system when transmission is requested. Set to 0 by the terminal when transmission is completed.
Ctrl reg 2	<i>Start register for the reception data buffer.</i> The first register in the buffer area contains the total number of bytes received. The following registers contain the received data. The maximum buffer size is 127 registers = 254 bytes.

Register	Description
Ctrl reg 3	<i>Command register for reception.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Set to 0 by the controller system when it is ready to receive. - Set to 1 by the terminal when the message is available. - Set to -1 (FFFF) on error message (e.g. too short). - Set to 2 by the controller system when clearing of the port buffer is required. - Set to 3 by the terminal when clearing of the port buffer is completed. The port buffer is automatically cleared on start up and when switching between Transparent mode and No protocol mode, i.e. the register receives the value 3.
Ctrl reg 4	<i>End code (1 or 2 bytes) on the received message.</i>
Ctrl reg 5	<i>Length of the received message. If 0, the end code is used.</i>

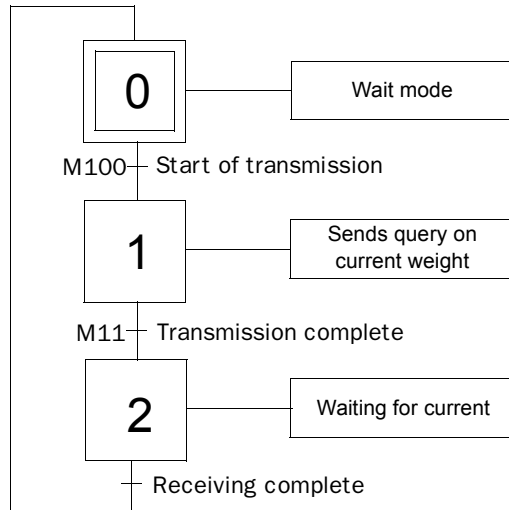
Under **Setup/Peripherals** you drag the unit No protocol mode to the communication port you want to use. Click on the right mouse button to define which register is to be the first control register in the transfer area. This and the five following registers are used as control registers.

The controller system can switch between No protocol mode and Transparent/printer mode during run mode. Specify a digital signal in the dialog for the parameter No protocol signal.

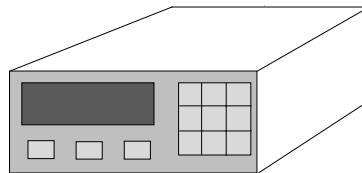


Example of using the No Protocol mode

The following example describes the use of the No Protocol mode for a weighing system. The diagram below shows a three-stage block diagram for the communication.



The terminal functions as a master system for the weighing system, i.e. it continuously asks for the current weight. The connections between the controller system, terminal and weighing system are shown in the figure below.



The protocol appears as follows.

Terminal

|STX|?|CR|LF|

Weighing system

|STX|Weight in kg|CR|LF|

The example is from the programming tool MELSEC MEDOC for the Mitsubishi Electric PLC system. The program in the PLC system appears as follows:

```
*****
*                               *
*               REQUIREMENT    *
*                               *
*****
```

D0-D5 contains the command registers.
D10 is the first register in the send buffer.
D20 is the first register in the receive buffer.

```
*****
*                               *
*               INITIATE       *
*                               *
*****
```

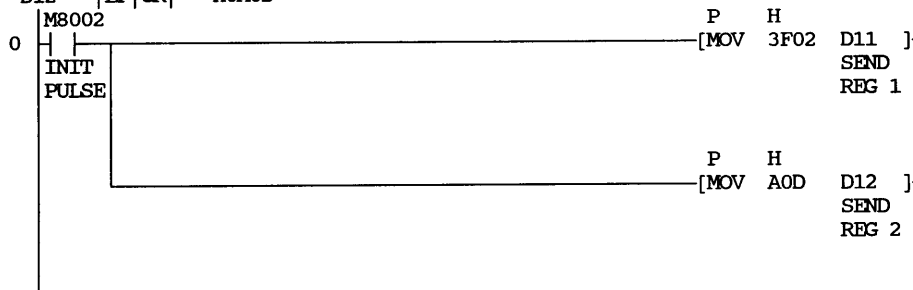
Initiation of question to the Weighing-machine

|STX|?|CR|LF|.

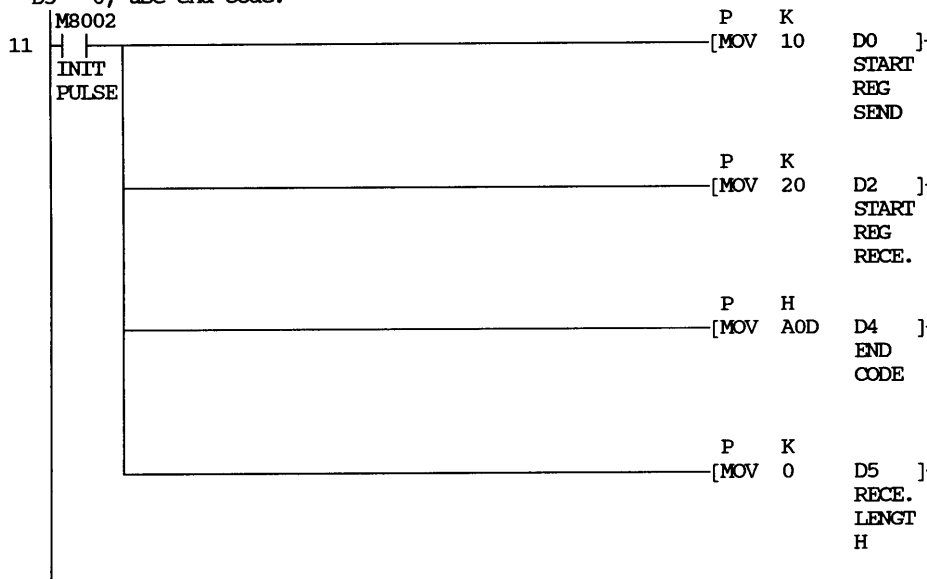
Note the order of the commands in D11 and D12.

D11 = |?|STX| = H3F02

D12 = |LF|CR| = H0A0D

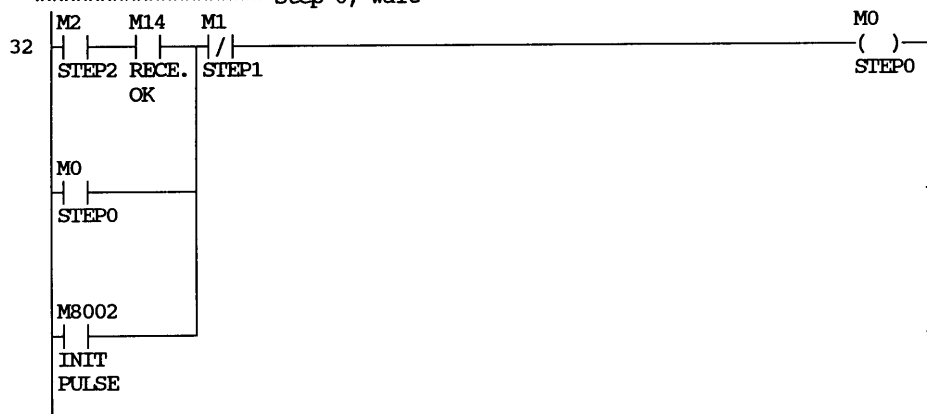


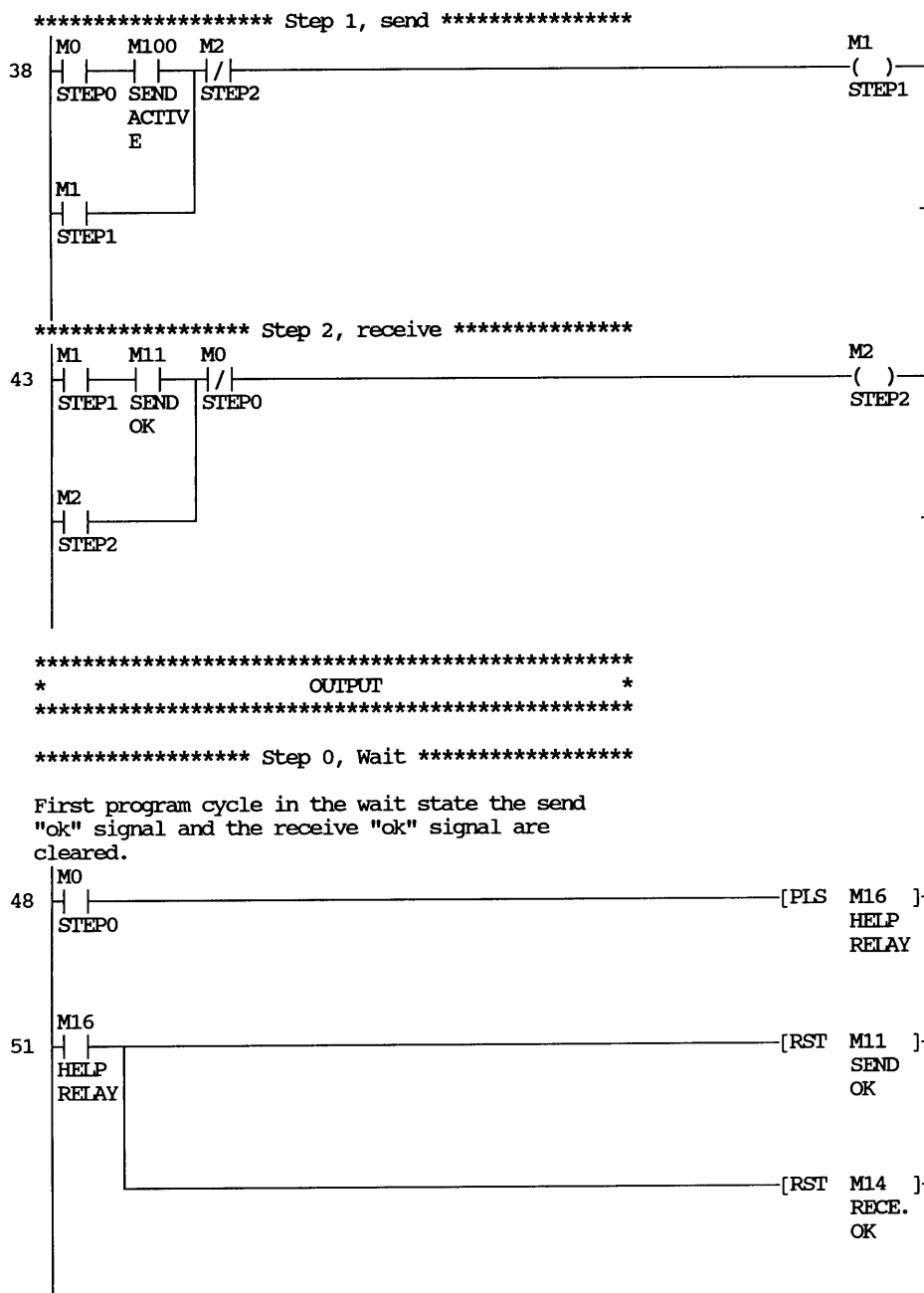
Initiation of command registers D0-D5.
D0 = Start of the send buffer, K10 = D10.
D2 = Start of the receive buffer, K20 = D20.
D4 = End code |CR|LF|.
D5 = 0, use end code.

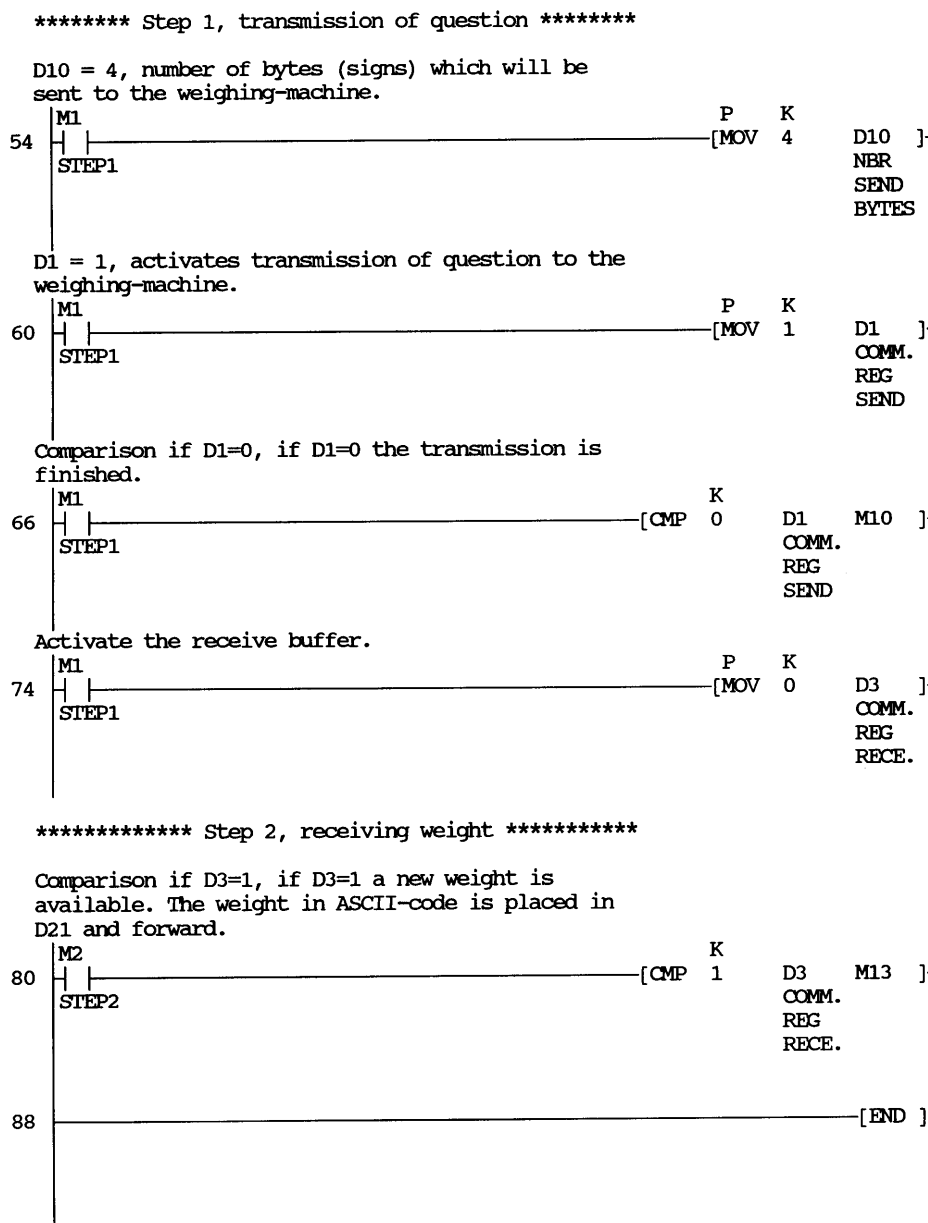


* SEND/RECEIVE-SEQUENCE *

***** Step 0, wait *****

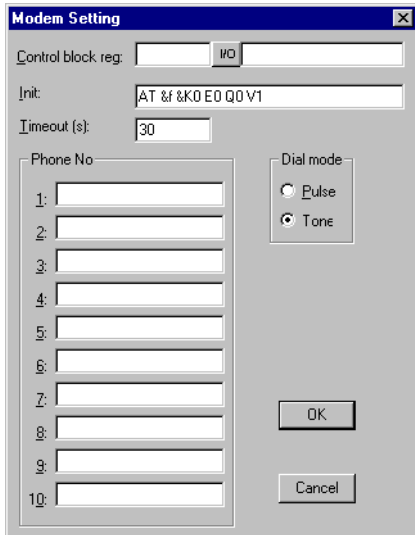






17.6 Modem connection

A modem can be used to create a call-up connection to a PC. The settings for the connection are made under **Setup/Peripherals**. Show the dialog by marking **Modem** and clicking on **Edit...** or by clicking the right mouse button.



Control block reg:

The communication is established with three control registers in a control block. The first register in the control block is defined in the Control block reg in the dialog. The function of the control registers is described in the following table.

Register	Description
Ctrl reg 0	<p>Contains commands describing how the controller system is to call up and establish communication.</p> <p>0 Wait for command.</p> <p>1-10 Call up with the phone number entered in the field Phone No 1-10. Maximum of 40 characters.</p> <p>11 Call up with a phone number stored in the controller system. This number is stored as an ASCII string, which begins in the third control register and the following registers. The string can contain a maximum of 40 characters, i.e. 20 registers. It is not necessary to use all the registers. The last register read must contain the ASCII code 0.</p> <p>101-110 An initiation string is sent to the modem. Enter Hayes modem command commands in the field Phone No 1-10. Command 101 sends the string in the field Phone No 1, etc.</p> <p>111 An initiation string stored in the controller system is sent to the modem. Enter Hayes modem commands beginning in the third control register. See command 11 for details.</p> <p>255 Hang up command.</p>
Ctrl reg 1	<p>The second control register is used as a status register. It contains the results of the modem commands. The status register can contain the following:</p> <p>Status codes</p> <p>0 Command executed successfully.</p> <p>1 Dialling in progress.</p> <p>2 Modem has established connection.</p> <p>3 Modem detected a ring signal.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <p>101 No connection.</p> <p>102 Modem detected lost carrier.</p> <p>103 Unspecified error from modem.</p> <p>104 Modem gets no dial tone.</p> <p>105 Busy when dialling.</p> <p>106 No answer when dialling.</p> <p>107 No reply from modem.</p> <p>255 Unknown error/status.</p>
Ctrl reg 2	<p>The terminal can call up with a phone number stored in the controller system. This number is stored as an ASCII string, which begins in the third control register and the following registers. The string can contain a maximum of 40 characters, i.e. 20 registers. It is not necessary to use all the registers. The last register read must contain the ASCII code 0.</p>

Init:

Modem initiation string

Timeout

The number of seconds before the line is disconnected when idle. The default value is 30 seconds. Times between 5 and 600 seconds can be given.

Dial mode:

Select between Pulse and Tone.

Phone numbers 1-10:

Complete phone number for call up.

18 Network communication

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

This chapter describes how operator terminals in the E-series communicate in a network. The network communication takes place through TCP/IP (Transport Control Protocol/Internet Protocol). TCP/IP is a standardized set of protocols which enable sharing with other systems and units. The operator terminals can be connected in a network in many different ways, through Ethernet or serially. The expansion card IFC ETTP or IFC ETCX must be used in all terminals if Ethernet is used. IFC ETTP is used to connect terminals with twisted pair cable, and IFC ETCX is used for connection with coaxial cable. A HUB is required if twisted pair cable is used. For further information on TCP/IP, refer to the RFCs published on the Internet. You will find them at:

<ftp://ftp.sunet.se/pub/internet-documents/rfc>.

Information and explanations of concepts and expressions used can be found at the Internet address <http://www.whatis.com>.

The terminal network is a Client/Server network. Only clients have access to data in the network. Servers only supply data to clients. A terminal can be both a Client and Server at the same time in order to both supply data and have access to data from other terminals. Up to 20 different clients can have access to data from the same Server. A client can have access to data from up to 16 different Servers.

All terminals must have an IP address. IP addresses from 192.168.0.0 to 192.168.254.254 are recommended for internal networks.

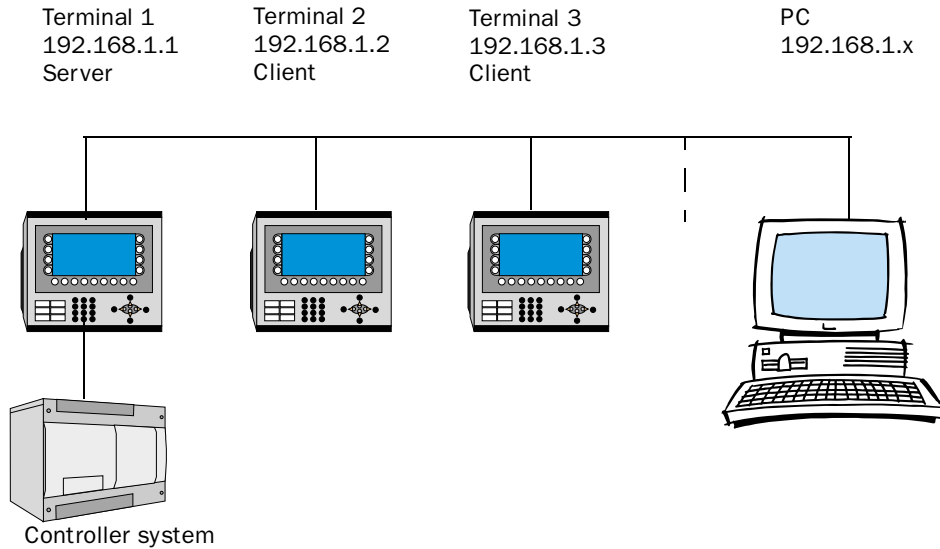
It is possible to use standardized Internet tools, such as web browser, e-mail server and FTP client, with the terminal. You can build a home-page in a PC and download it to the terminal. The home-page can contain real-time data from the PLC system or the terminal. Through Internet and a web browser you can then change values, set signals and acknowledge alarms etc. through script.

The terminal can also send e-mail for special events such as alarm and status reports. In most cases there are special start up documents for the different network services and functions, which can be downloaded from our home-page www.e-terminals.com.

18.1 Examples of possible networks

Example 1

This Ethernet network is designed for one controller system together with several terminals.



Terminal 1 (192.168.1.1)

Terminal 1 must be a Server. Clients have access to the controller system through the Server.

Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Server and click Edit...

Terminal 2 (192.168.1.2)

Terminal 2 must be a client. A client has access to the controller system connected to the Server.

The screenshot shows the 'TCP/IP Network Connection' dialog box. The 'Connection name' field is set to 'Terminal 2'. The 'Host configuration' dropdown is set to 'Manual'. Under the 'TCP/IP Settings' section, the 'IP Address' is '192.168.1.2', 'Subnet mask' is '255.255.255.0', 'Gateway' is '0.0.0.0', 'Primary DNS' is '0.0.0.0', and 'Secondary DNS' is '0.0.0.0'. There are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

The screenshot shows the 'Setup BDTP Client service' dialog box. In the 'General setup' section, 'BDTP Server port' is '6002' and 'Default BDTP Server' is 'None'. There are input fields for 'Data register' and 'Control block', each with an 'I/O' button. The 'Synchronize clock with server' checkbox is checked, and the dropdown is set to '1'. In the 'BDTP Server connections' section, 'BDTP Server Address' is '192.168.1.1'. Below this is a table with one entry: Index 1, BDTP Server 192.168.1.1. To the right of the table are 'Update', 'Append', and 'Delete' buttons. 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom.

Index	BDTP Server
1	192.168.1.1

Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Client and click Edit...

Terminal 3 (192.168.1.3)

Terminal 3 must be a Client. A client has access to the controller system connected to the Server.

Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

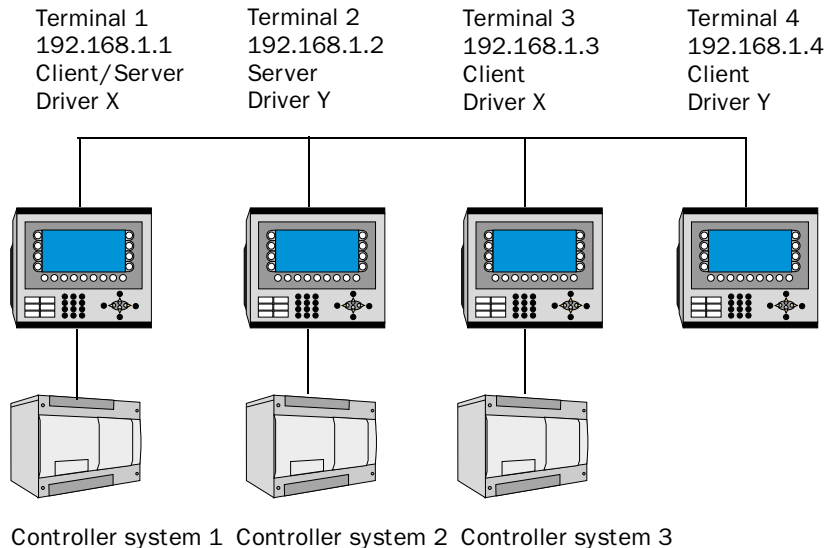
Index	BDTP Server
1	192.168.1.1

Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Client and click Edit...

A PC can be connected to transfer projects to the terminals. The PC can be connected either through an Ethernet card, or to one of the serial ports on one of the terminals with CAB5 or CAB6. An Ethernet card is recommended.

Example 2

This Ethernet network is designed for several controller systems and terminals in a network. The controller systems in this example use different drivers, driver X and driver Y.



Terminal 1 (192.168.1.1)

Terminal 1 is a client with driver X and therefore has access to data from all Servers with the same driver. It also has access to its local controller system 1. The results only become accessible to controller system 1. It does not have access to controller system 2 in view of the different driver, and neither does it have access to controller system 3 since terminal 3 is only a client.

Terminal 2 (192.168.1.2)

Terminal 2 is not a client and therefore does not have access to other stations in the network. It has access to its local controller system 2. The results only become accessible to controller system 2.

Terminal 3 (192.168.1.3)

Terminal 3 is a client with driver X and therefore has access to data from all Servers. It also has access to its local controller system 3. The results become available to controller system 1 and 3. It does not have access to controller system 2 in view of the different drivers.

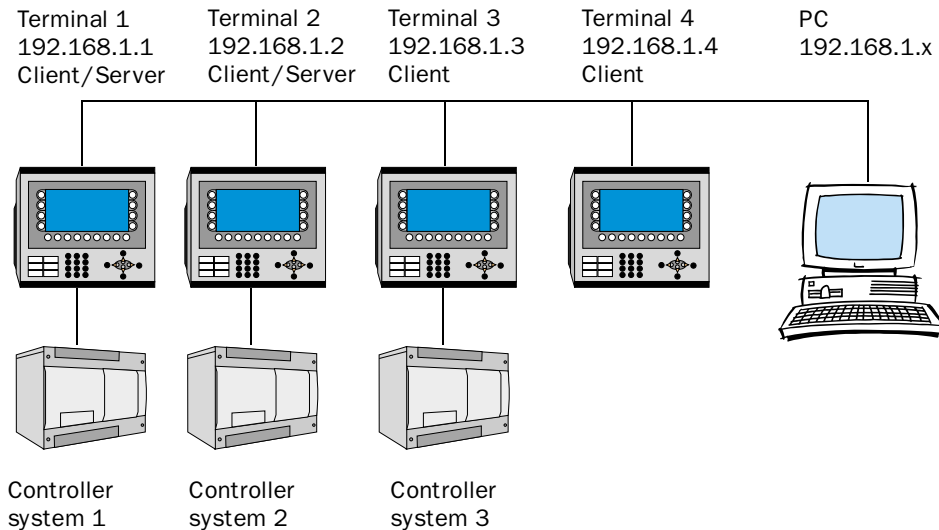
Terminal 4 (192.168.1.4)

Terminal 4 is a client with driver Y and therefore has access to data from all Servers. The result is access to only controller system 2. It does not have access to controller system 1 in view of the different drivers, and does not have access to controller system 3 since terminal 3 is only a client.

Data can be exchanged between the controller systems by using control registers. See section on *"BDTP Client"* and *"BDTP Server"*. By using 2 drivers in the terminals it becomes possible in the above example to access both driver X and Y.

Example 3

This Ethernet network is a normal configuration where a PC is included. The PC has access to all terminals in the network to transfer projects. The PC can be connected either through an Ethernet card, or to one of the serial ports on one of the terminals with CAB5 or CAB6. An Ethernet card is recommended. The example assumes that the same drivers are used. To change the controller system, refer to section *"BDTP Client"* and *"BDTP Server"*.



Terminal 1 (192.168.1.1)

Terminal 1 is a client and therefore has access to data from all Servers. It also has access to its local controller system 1. The result is access to controller system 1 and 2.

Terminal 2 (192.168.1.2)

Terminal 2 is a client and therefore has access to data from all Servers. It also has access to its local controller system 2. The result is access to controller system 1 and 2.

Terminal 3 (192.168.1.3)

Terminal 3 is a client and therefore has access to data from all Servers. It also has access to its local controller system 3. The result is access to controller system 1, 2 and 3.

Terminal 4 (192.168.1.4)

Terminal 4 is a client and therefore has access to data from all Servers. The result is access to controller system 1 and 2.

Data can be exchanged between the controller systems by using control registers. See section on *“BDTP Client”* and *“BDTP Server”*.

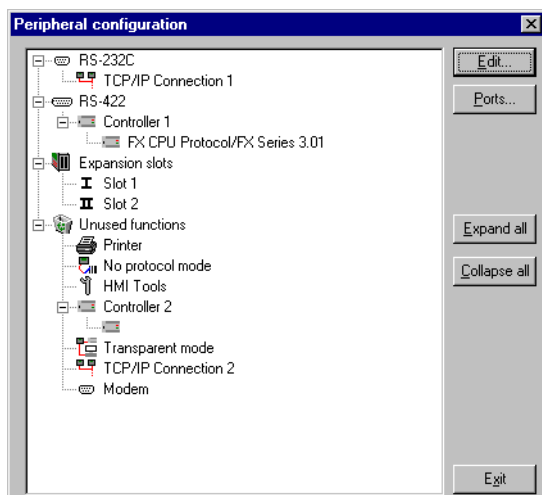
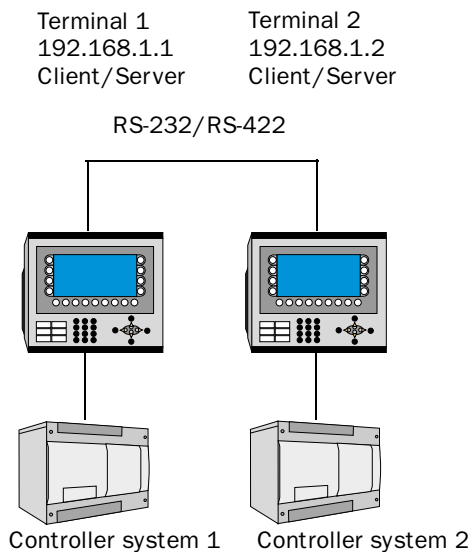
Note!

When a project is transferred to a terminal this station will stop immediately. If the terminal is a Server, all Clients who request data from this Server will receive an error message.

Example 4

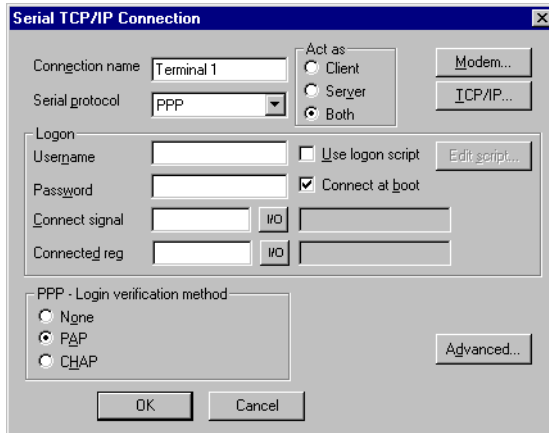
When only two terminals are used a connection can be established through serial communication. One of the built-in serial ports is then used to connect to the other terminal. No Ethernet cards are required.

One or two controller systems can be used in this “network”. Both controller systems in the network use the same driver and both terminals have access to both controller system 1 and 2.

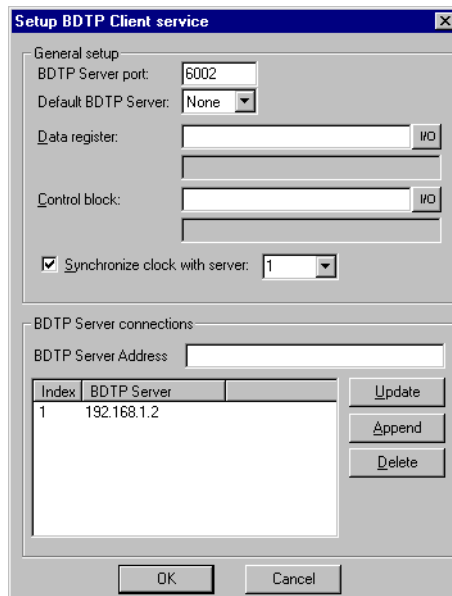


Terminal 1 (192.168.1.1)

Terminal 1 is a client and therefore has access to data from the other Server. It also has access to its local controller system 1. The terminal is also a server for terminal 2. The result is access to controller system 1 and 2.



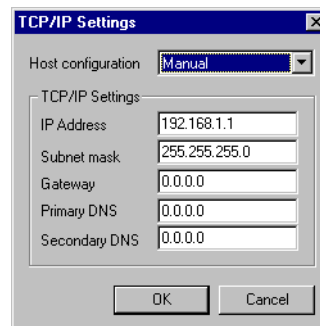
Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections



Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Client and click Edit...



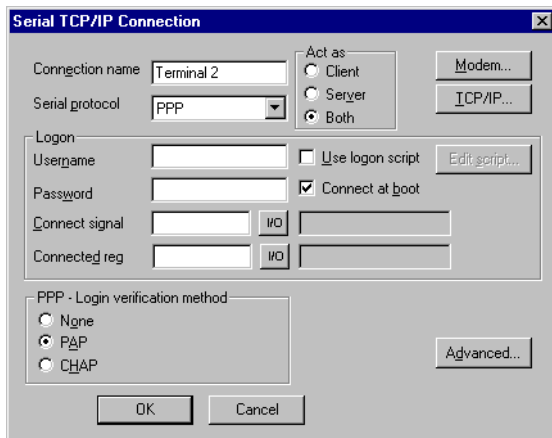
Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Server and click Edit...



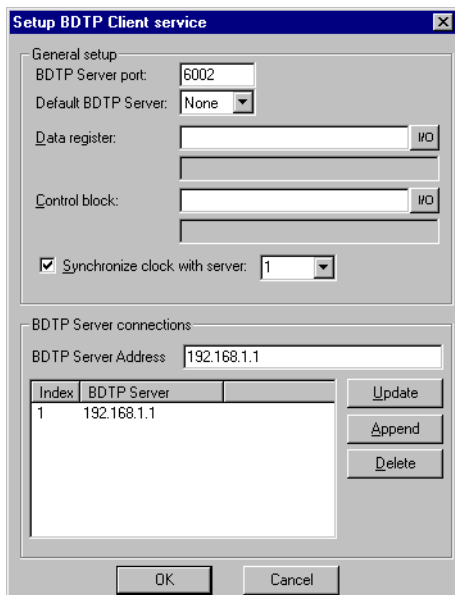
Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections
Click on the button TCP/IP...

Terminal 2 (192.168.1.2)

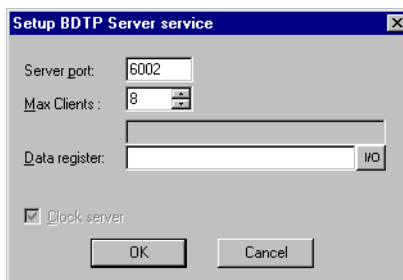
Terminal 2 is a client and therefore has access to data from the other Server. It also has access to its local controller system 2. The terminal is also a server for terminal 1. The result is access to controller system 1 and 2.



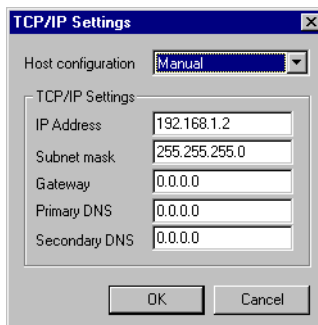
Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections



Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Client and click Edit...



Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Server and click Edit...



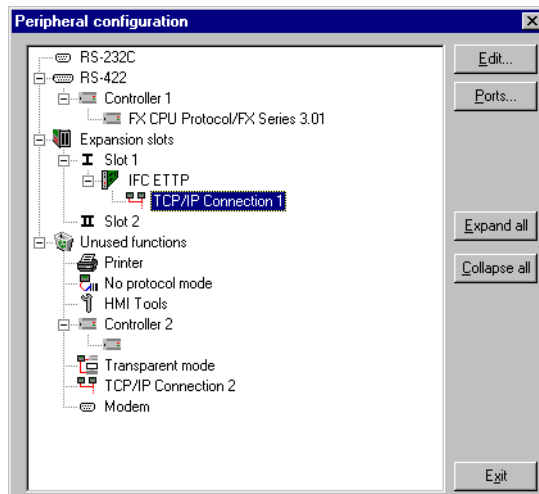
Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections
Click on the button **TCP/IP...**

18.2 Network communication through ETHERNET

To connect the terminals to the TCP/IP network through ETHERNET they must be provided with one of the IFC ETTP or IFC ETCX expansion cards. IFC ETTP is used for connection with twisted pair cable and IFC ETCX for connection with coaxial cable.

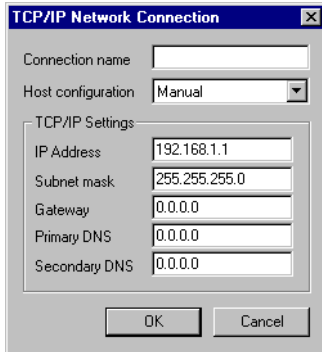
How to make a connection

Install IFC ETTP or IFC ETCX in accordance with the manuals for the cards. Select **Setup/Peripherals**. Select the selected expansion card slot and click the right mouse button. Select network card. Select TCP/IP Connection and keep the left mouse button pressed. Drag the mouse to the selected expansion card and release the mouse button.



Settings

The settings for the connection are made in the dialog shown when the connection is selected, and you click on **Edit...**



Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

Connection name

Enter an optional name for the connection. The parameter is not mandatory.

Host configuration

Manual means that the settings of the TCP/IP parameters made in the dialog box are used. The other alternatives mean that the terminal is allocated on or more of the TCP/IP parameters from a network server.

IP Address

Indicate your node's (the terminal's) IP address. For information on which IP address should be used, refer to your network manager or to the RFCs from the Internet committee. For a local network with only terminals it is recommended to use the IP addresses 192.168.0.0 – 192.168.254.254.

Subnet mask

Indicate your network identity.

Gateway

Indicate the network unit in the local network that can verify the identifiers for other networks on Internet.

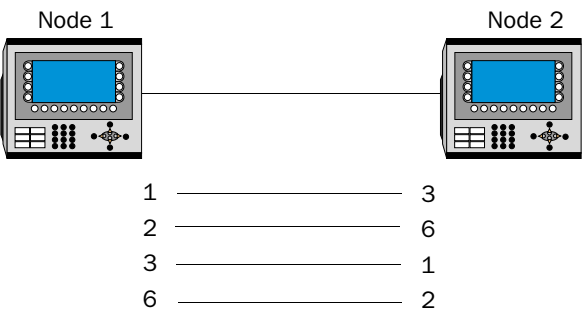
Primary DNS and Secondary DNS

Indicate the network server(s) containing information on a part of the DNS database.

Ethernet connections

The section below shows three examples of Ethernet connections.

Connection between two terminals with twisted pair cable (TP)

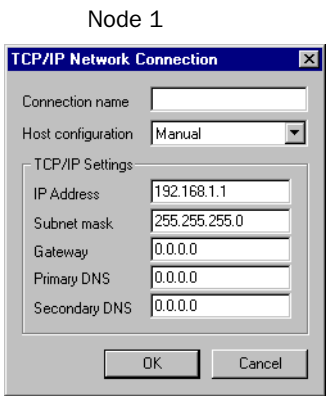


The cable ends have RJ45 connectors. The cable is a CAT5 (cross-coupled) twisted cable, screened or not screened.

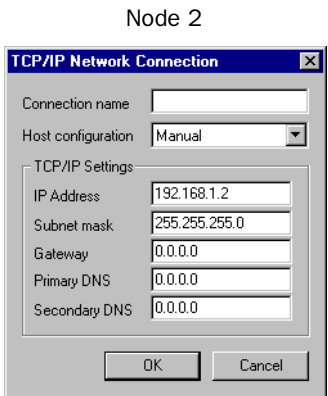
Note!

If the communication does not work properly and the LED marked Link on IFC ETP does not light up, then connections 3 and 6 are probably switched.

TCP/IP settings in the nodes

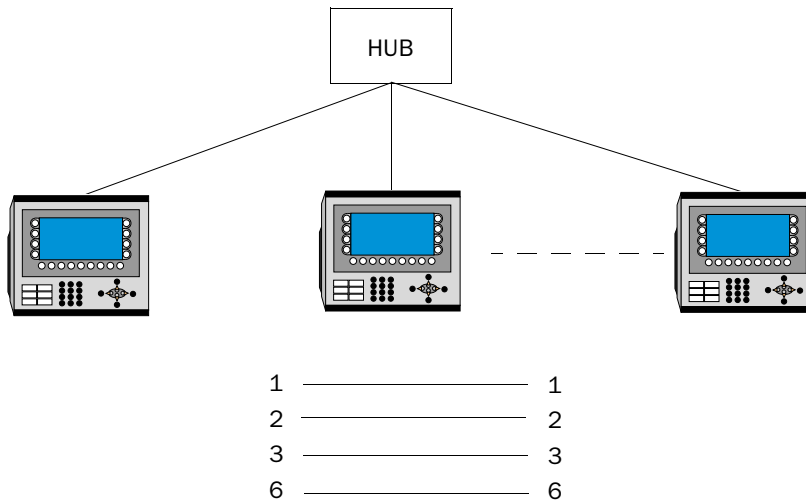


Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections



Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

Connection of more than two terminals with twisted pair cable (TP)



The maximum length between the terminal and HUB is 100 m. The maximum number of terminals per HUB is limited to the number of connections on the HUB. The cable ends have RJ45 connectors. The cable is a CAT5 twisted cable, screened or not screened.

TCP/IP settings in the nodes

Node 1

The screenshot shows the 'TCP/IP Network Connection' dialog box for Node 1. The 'Host configuration' is set to 'Manual'. The 'TCP/IP Settings' section contains the following values:

- IP Address: 192.168.1.1
- Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
- Gateway: 0.0.0.0
- Primary DNS: 0.0.0.0
- Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

Buttons for 'OK' and 'Cancel' are at the bottom.

Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

Node 2

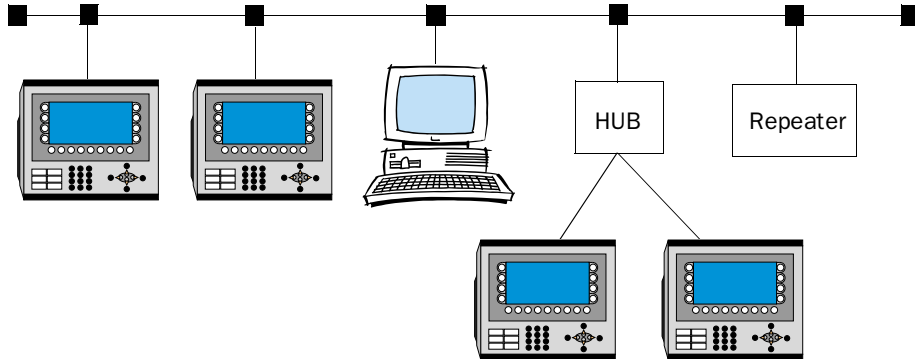
The screenshot shows the 'TCP/IP Network Connection' dialog box for Node 2. The 'Host configuration' is set to 'Manual'. The 'TCP/IP Settings' section contains the following values:

- IP Address: 192.168.1.2
- Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
- Gateway: 0.0.0.0
- Primary DNS: 0.0.0.0
- Secondary DNS: 0.0.0.0

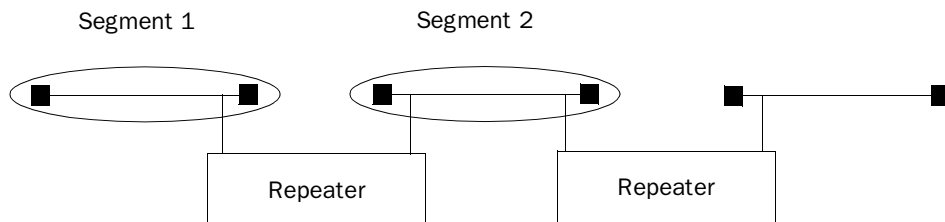
Buttons for 'OK' and 'Cancel' are at the bottom.

Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

Connection with coaxial cable



The coaxial cable RG58 is used in the network. There must be bus endings of 50 Ohm. Several coaxial cables can be connected together with repeaters to obtain a longer network. The network will then consist of different segments.



The maximum length of a segment is 185 m and the maximum number of units/segment is 30. Four repeaters can be serially connected, i.e. a maximum of five segments can be serially connected. Only three of the segments can have units connected, i.e. there must be at least two empty segments in the network. One end of the RG58 network cabling must be grounded.

TCP/IP settings in the nodes

Node 1

The screenshot shows the 'TCP/IP Network Connection' dialog box for Node 1. The 'Connection name' field is empty. The 'Host configuration' dropdown menu is set to 'Manual'. The 'TCP/IP Settings' section contains the following values: IP Address (192.168.1.1), Subnet mask (255.255.255.0), Gateway (0.0.0.0), Primary DNS (0.0.0.0), and Secondary DNS (0.0.0.0). At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

Node 2

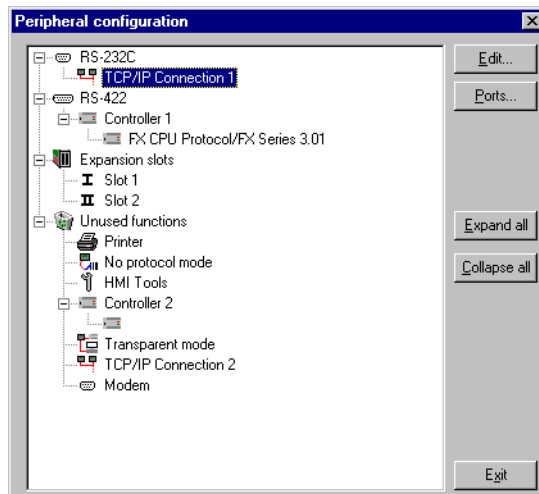
The screenshot shows the 'TCP/IP Network Connection' dialog box for Node 2. The 'Connection name' field is empty. The 'Host configuration' dropdown menu is set to 'Manual'. The 'TCP/IP Settings' section contains the following values: IP Address (192.168.1.2), Subnet mask (255.255.255.0), Gateway (0.0.0.0), Primary DNS (0.0.0.0), and Secondary DNS (0.0.0.0). At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections

18.3 Serial network communication

How to make a connection

Select **Setup/Peripherals**. In the dialog Peripheral configuration, you select a TCP/IP connection and keep the left mouse button pressed. Now drag the mouse to RS-232C or RS-422 and release the mouse button.

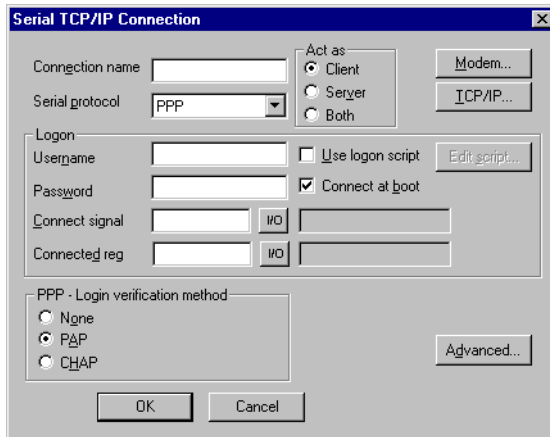


Note!

The parity setting on the port connected to the TCP/IP connection must be **NONE**.

Setup

The settings for the serial connection are made in the dialog shown when the connection is marked, and you click on **Edit...**



Setup/Peripherals

Select TCP/IP Connection placed on serial port and click Edit...

Connection name

Enter an optional name for the connection. The parameter is not mandatory.

Serial protocol

The protocol PPP is used for serial communication.

User name

Indicate the user name used when logging in.

Password

Indicate the password used when logging in.

Connect signal

Digital signal which establishes the connection when it is set to one and disconnects when it is reset.

Connected reg

Analog register, which can have the following status.

- 0 Disconnected (PPP Client)
- 1 Waiting for a connection (PPP Server)
- 2 Connected as a PPP Client
- 3 Connected as a PPP Server
- 7 Connection error

Use logon script

This function is used to automate a serial logon. The script will vary depending on which server and modem you connect to. The terminal supports the following commands.

1. WAIT: Text, xWaits for the text Text in x seconds. x does not need to be given.
2. SEND: Text Sends the text Text
3. LABEL: LabelLabel becomes a reference point in the script.
4. ONERR: LabelJumps to Label when an error occurs in previous command.
5. MESSAGE: MessageShows a Message box with the message Message.
6. END: Ends the script.
7. SLEEP: xSleeps for x seconds.
8. COUNTER: yCounts up a counter each time the script passes "COUNTER:" an error is generated if the figure is reached, which "ONERR:" takes care of.

Variables:

%USERNAMECompare with the names in Accounts.

%PASSWORDCompare with the passwords in Accounts.

Example 1:

WAIT: login:, 10

SEND: JOHN

WAIT: password:,10

SEND: HELLO

Example 2:

The following script sends the text "CLIENT". If the transmission fails a message box with the text "Send Failed" is shown. If the transmission is successful we wait for the text "CLIENTSERVER". If this text does not come up in 10 seconds a message box with the text "Receive Failed" is shown.

```
SEND: CLIENT
ONERR: Send Failure
WAIT: CLIENTSERVER,10
ONERR: Receive Failure
END:
LABEL: Send Failure
MESSAGE: Send Failure
END:
LABEL: Receive Failure
MESSAGE: Receive Failed
END:
```

Example 3:

The following script sends the text "login". and then waits for the receiver to send a user name. The name is checked so that it matches one of the user names in Accounts. The script then continues by sending "password:" and then waits for the receiver to send a password. The password is compared with the password in Accounts for the user name sent.

Normally no script is needed. If you connect to a Windows NT server the script will be as follows.

```
SEND: login:
WAIT: %USERNAME
SEND: password:
WAIT:%PASSWORD
```

PPP – Login verification method

Select method to validate the user identity. Does not normally need to be changed. This parameter is only used for PPP connection.

Act as

For PPP you select if the terminal is to act as a PPP Client and/or PPP Server, i.e. if the terminal is to call up or be called.

Connect at boot

For PPP connection the terminal can automatically connect to another terminal or PC on start-up.

Advanced

By selecting **Advanced** it is possible to define additional parameters.

Use VJ compression of IP headers

Compression of IP headers. Does not normally need to be changed. This parameter is only used for PPP connection.

Request/provide remote address

The request/providing of the remote node's IP address. Should be 0.0.0.0 if you want the IP address provided from the remote node. This parameter is only used for PPP connection.

Use remote address as gateway

Should be checked if you want to let the remote node's IP address be the gateway, i.e. the connection port to another network. The default setting is OFF. This parameter is only used for PPP connection.

Note!

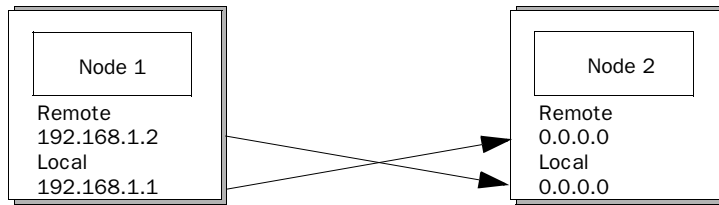
If the parameter Use remote address as gateway is not checked and you use a sub network, the communication with the network will not function. This also means that e-mail can be sent from the terminal, but that you cannot login on the terminal from outside, e.g. with a FPT client or web browser.

Request/provide local address

The request/providing of the remote node's IP address. Should be 0.0.0.0 if you want the IP address provided from the remote node. This parameter is only used for PPP connection.

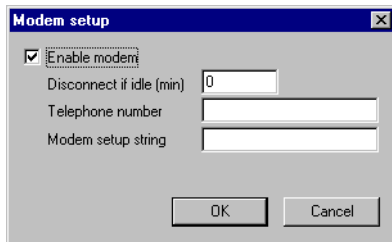
Note!

If the Request/provide local address addresses are changed when the terminal is the server, or both server and client, the new addresses will be saved. If the terminal is the client the addresses are set to 0.0.0.0. If the terminal is changed to be the server, or both server and client, the saved addresses will be used.



Modem

The parameters under Modem are indicated if the connection is made through a modem. A special cable is also needed, as shown in the figure below.



Setup/Peripherals
Select TCP/IP Connection placed on serial port and click Edit.
Now click the button Modem...

9-pin female connector		25-pin male connector
2	_____	2
3	_____	3
5	_____	7
7	_____	8
8	_____	4
		6
		20
shld	_____	shld

Enable modem

Check the box if you are using a modem.

Disconnect if idle (min)

Disconnects if the connection has been idle for the given number of minutes. 0 means that the connection is never disconnected.

Telephone number

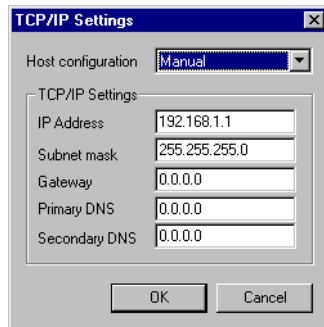
Indicate the telephone number to be called.

Modem setup string

String which initiates the modem. For further information, refer to the documentation for the modem.

TCP/IP

Parameters for TCP/IP connection.



Setup/Network/TCP/IP connection placed on serial port
Click on the button TCP/IP...

Host configuration

Manual means that the settings of the TCP/IP parameters made in the dialog box are used. The other alternatives mean that the terminal is allocated on or more of the TCP/IP parameters from a network server.

IP Address

Indicate your node's (the terminal's) IP address. For information on which IP address should be used, refer to your network manager or to the RFCs from the Internet committee. If only a local network between the terminals is used, it is recommended to use the network addresses 192.168.0.0 – 192.168.254.254.

Subnet mask

Indicate your network identity.

Gateway

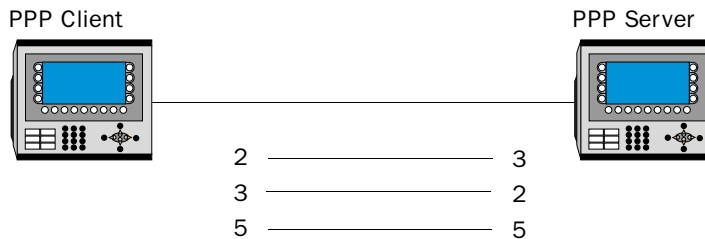
Indicate the network unit in the local network that can verify the identifiers for other networks on Internet.

Primary DNS and Secondary DNS

Indicate the server(s) containing information on a part of the DNS database.

Serial connection

PPP connection between two terminals.



Serial TCP/IP Connection

Connection name: Client

Serial protocol: PPP

Act as: Client

Logon: Username, Password, Connect at boot (checked)

PPP - Login verification method: PAP

Advanced...

Advanced PPP Settings

Use VJ compression of IP headers (checked)

Remote: Request/provide remote address (checked), Address: 0.0.0.0

Local: Request/provide local address (checked), Address: 0.0.0.0

Setup/Peripherals
Select TCP/IP Connection placed on serial port and click Edit...

Serial TCP/IP Connection

Connection name: Server

Serial protocol: PPP

Act as: Server

Logon: Username, Password, Connect at boot (checked)

PPP - Login verification method: PAP

Advanced...

Advanced PPP Settings

Use VJ compression of IP headers (checked)

Remote: Request/provide remote address (checked), Address: 192.168.98.2

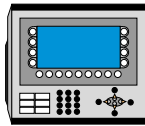
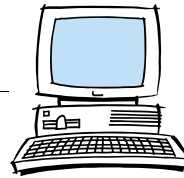
Local: Request/provide local address (checked), Address: 192.168.98.1

Setup/Peripherals
Select TCP/IP Connection placed on serial port and click Edit...

Settings under TCP/IP, IP Address, Subnet mask and Gateway, are of no importance in this case. PPP will change parameters.

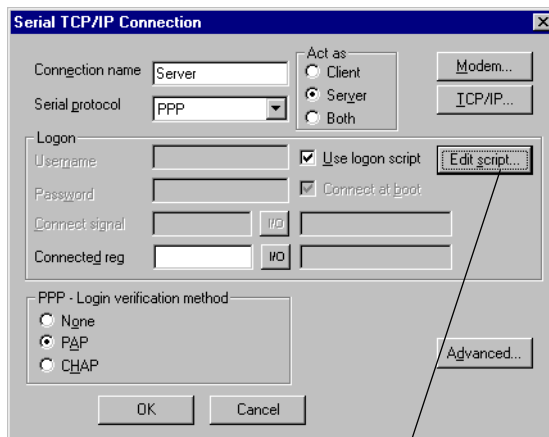
PPP connection between a terminal and a PC

PPP Server

MAC-PROG/9 CAB
CAB5

PC
with Windows
NT/95/98
Generic Null
modem (Re-
modem)
installed

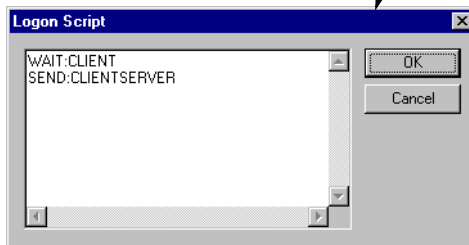
Settings in the terminal



Settings under TCP/IP, IP Address, Subnet mask and Gateway, are of no importance in this case. PPP will change the parameters. Note that if PAP is selected as Login verification method, the User name and Password must be given.

Setup/Peripherals

Select TCP/IP Connection placed on serial port, select Use logon script, and click **Edit script...**



The check box Use logon script in previous image must be selected.

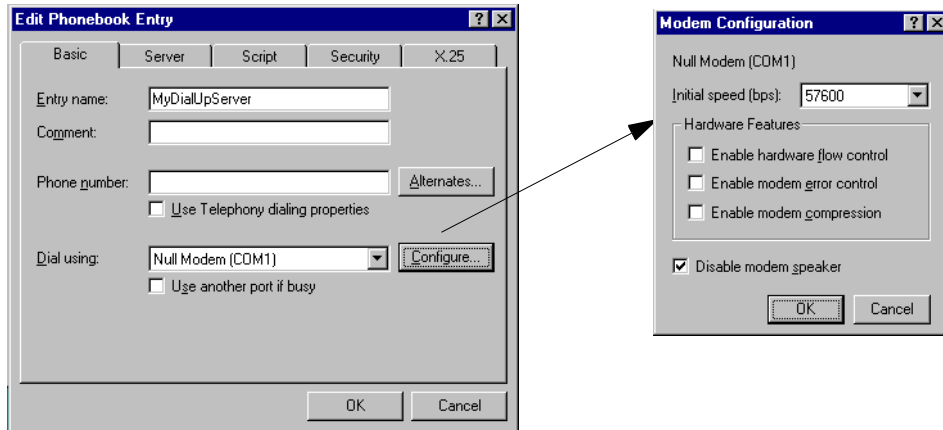
Settings in the PC

The following images illustrate how you set the different dialogs to create a serial PPP connection between a PC with Windows NT and a terminal. In this document we assume that the user has installed a Generic Null modem and defined a port for Serial cable for remote connection between two PCs.

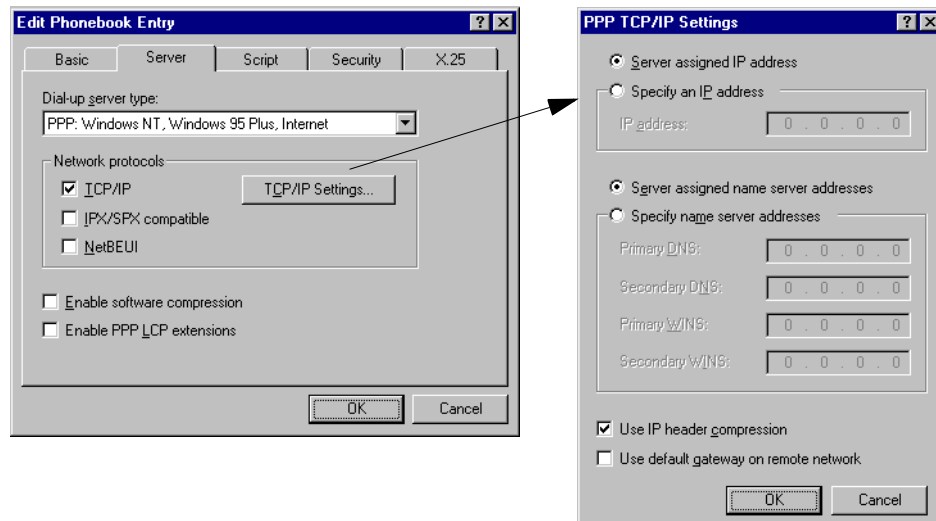
Select the function **New connection** according to the following search path:

Start\Program\Accessories\Dial-up Networking\New connection

The following dialog is now shown. Make the settings as shown in the figures below



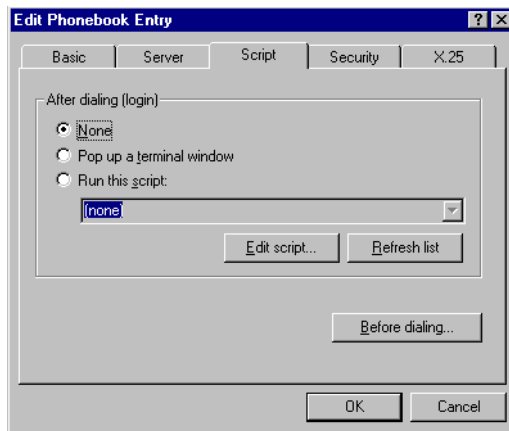
Click on the tab **Server** and enter the following settings.



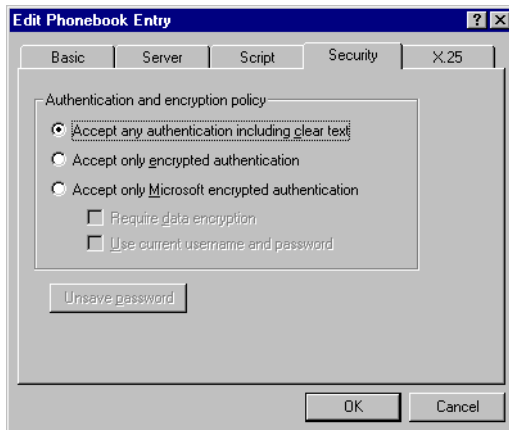
Note!

The images are only applicable for Windows NT. For a description of serial connection between terminal and PC with other Windows operative systems, refer to the start up document on our home-page, www.e-terminals.com.

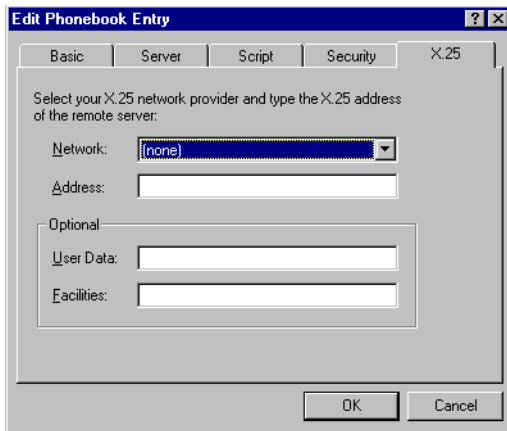
Click on the tab **Script** and enter the following settings.



Click on the tab **Security** and enter the following settings.

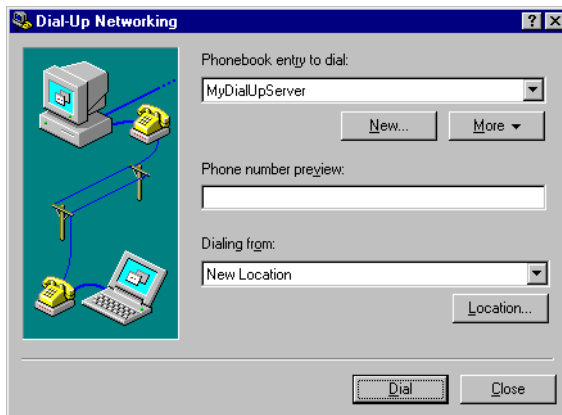


Click on the tab **X.25** and enter the following settings.



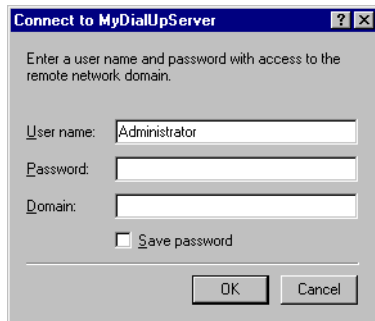
The 'Edit Phonebook Entry' dialog box has five tabs: Basic, Server, Script, Security, and X.25. The X.25 tab is selected. The text inside says 'Select your X.25 network provider and type the X.25 address of the remote server:'. There is a 'Network:' dropdown menu with '(none)' selected. Below it is an 'Address:' text field. An 'Optional' section contains a 'User Data:' text field and a 'Facilities:' text field. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The settings have now been entered. To establish communication you select the function **Dial-up Networking**. Enter the defined phonebook entry and select **Dial**.



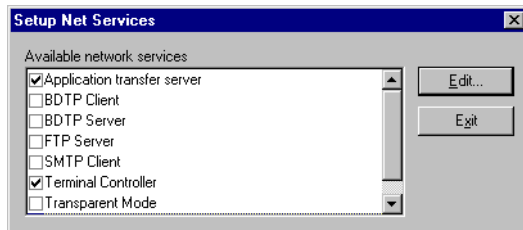
The 'Dial-Up Networking' dialog box features a graphic on the left showing a computer, a modem, and a telephone connected by lines. On the right, there is a 'Phonebook entry to dial:' dropdown menu with 'MyDialUpServer' selected. Below this are 'New...' and 'More' buttons. A 'Phone number preview:' text field is empty. Below that is a 'Dialing from:' dropdown menu with 'New Location' selected, and a 'Location...' button. At the bottom are 'Dial' and 'Close' buttons.

A dialog is now shown where you should confirm the dialling. Click **OK**.



18.4 Network services

Under **Setup/Network/Services** you select the services the terminal is to provide in the network. Mark the relevant function and click on **Edit...**



Application transfer server

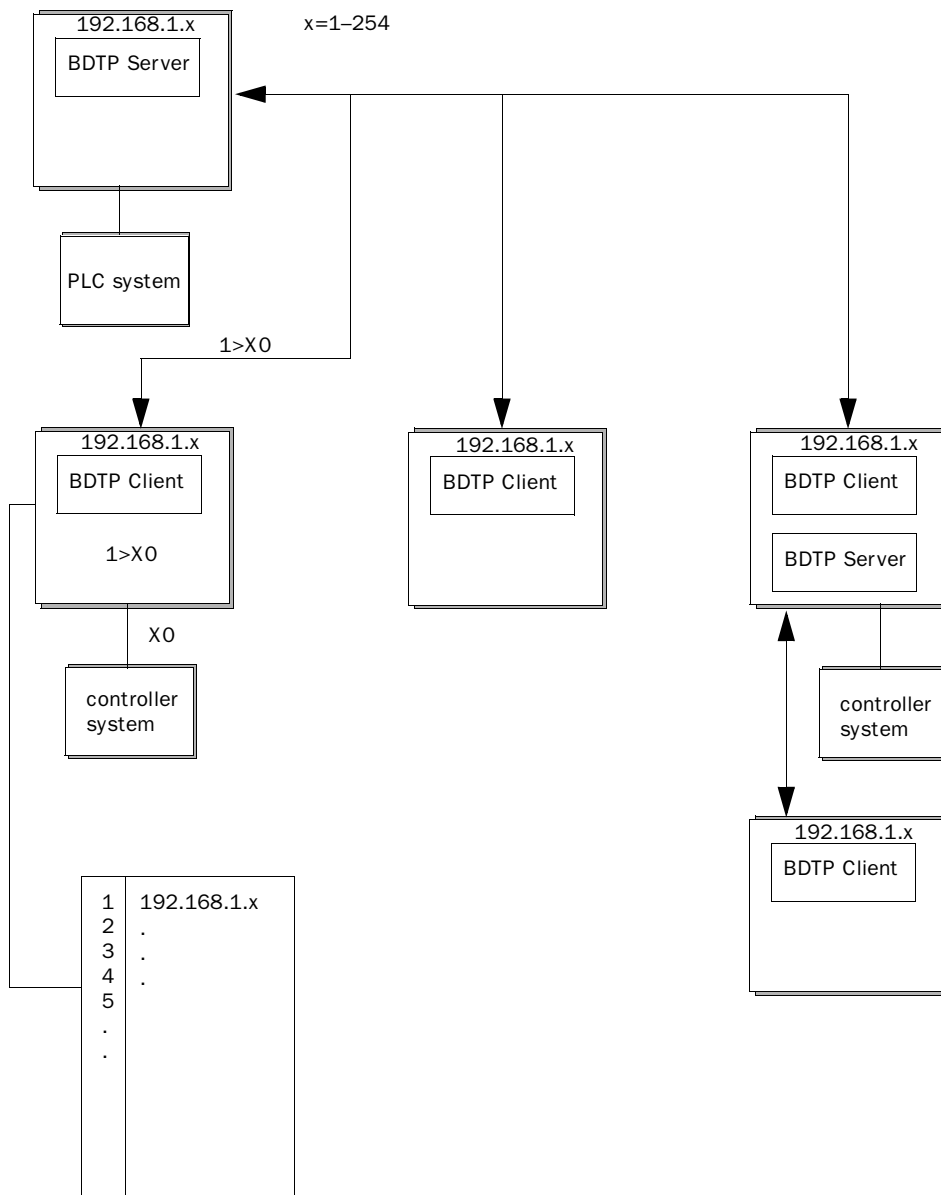
Transfer of project through TCP/IP. Click **Edit...** and enter the number of the port to be given to enable the transfer. Does not normally need to be changed.

BDTP (Beijer Data Transport Protocol)

BDTP (Beijer Data Transport Protocol) is a protocol which uses client/server communication. A client asks for information and a server provides clients with information. The BDTP server listens to the I/O request from the BDTP client. The terminal can be client, server, or both. The client can collect data from a maximum of 16 servers. The server IP addresses are given in the BDTP client. Each server can provide 20 clients with information.

Network communication through BDTP is used to connect two or more terminals to one or two controller systems or several E-terminals to two or more controller systems, with retention of performance. One example is production lines with one terminal at each work station.

The figure below shows an example of a network.



BDTP Client

For the network service BDTP Client, you define IP Addresses for the BDTP Servers in the network which the client is to collect information from. When you click **Edit...** the following dialog is now shown.

Setup BDTP Client service

General setup

BDTP Server port: 6002

Default BDTP Server: None

Data register: I/O

Control block: I/O

☒ Synchronize clock with server: 1

BDTP Server connections

BDTP Server Address:

Index	BDTP Server

Update
Append
Delete

OK Cancel

Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Client and click Edit...

BDTP Server port

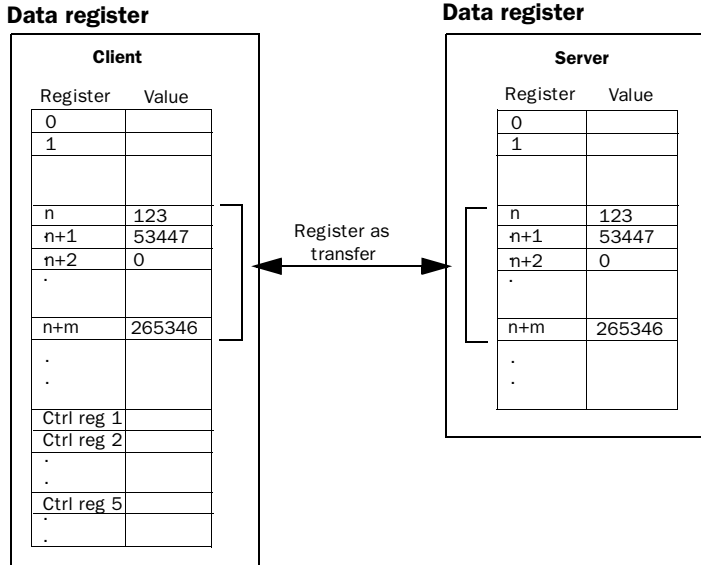
Indicate the communication port the BDTP server/network is connected to. Does not normally need to be changed.

Default BDTP Server

You can specify a server as a default setting here, i.e. if nothing else is specified when entering the I/O the signals are assumed to be collected from this server.

Data register

Values in data registers can be transferred between a client and different servers in a network. The first register in the register block in the client which is to be transferred to/from the indicated server is given under Data register. The type of register does not have to be the same in client and server.



Control block

Under Control block you indicate the first register in the control block in the client, which takes up a total of five registers as follows.

Register	Content	Description
Ctrl reg 1	Command	Command register set in the client. Available commands: 0: No command. 1: Transfer values in register from client to server indicated in control register 3. 2: Transfer values in register from server indicated in control register 3 to client.
Ctrl reg 2	Handshake	Handshake register set by client. 0: Ready for new command. 1: OK 2: Transmission error.
Ctrl reg 3	Server index	The number of the server in the network the transfer is to be made with.
Ctrl reg 4	Index register	The value in the index register is added to the address of the register indicated under Data register. If zero is given, the register block will start with the address given under Data register.
Ctrl reg 5	Number of registers	The number of registers, the values of which are to be transferred to/from the given server.

The transfer must be handled as follows:

1. The handshake register must be 0. If not, reset the command register to 0.
2. Enter the command in the command register.
3. Wait for the ready signal or error code in the handshake register.
4. Set the command register 0. The terminal will now set the handshake register to 0.

Synchronize clock with server

Indicate if the client clock is to be synchronized with a selected server (terminal). The server is selected by giving the number of the server in the entry field. If the clock in the client is changed locally the change will also be transferred to the selected server.

BDTP Server Address

Under BDTP Server Address you indicate the IP addresses to the servers from which the client can retrieve data. The addresses will be indexed in the order they are entered.

When objects are programmed in the project you must indicate from which server the address is to be taken. In the address field in the object dialogs you specify the following:

server index>device

If, for example, 2>D15 is indicated in the address field the value for the object will be collected from register D15 in the server with index 2.

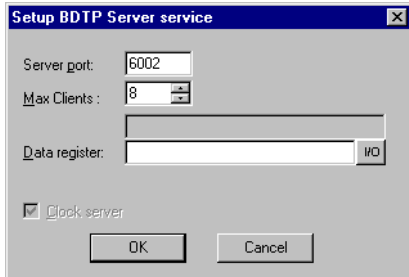
It is possible to change the server index in a client program with the function BDTP Station change. See section *[“Change BDTP station”](#)*.

Note!

If there is no controller system connected to the BDTP Client (the terminal) the units controller system 1 and controller system 2 must be moved from RS-232C/RS-422/RS-485 to Unused functions in the dialog Peripheral configuration, **Setup/Peripherals**.

BDTP Server

Handles requests from clients, i.e. provides clients (terminals) with information on requests from the client (terminal). Click **Edit...** and indicate port. Does not normally need to be changed.



Setup/Network/Services
Select BDTP Server and click Edit...

Server port

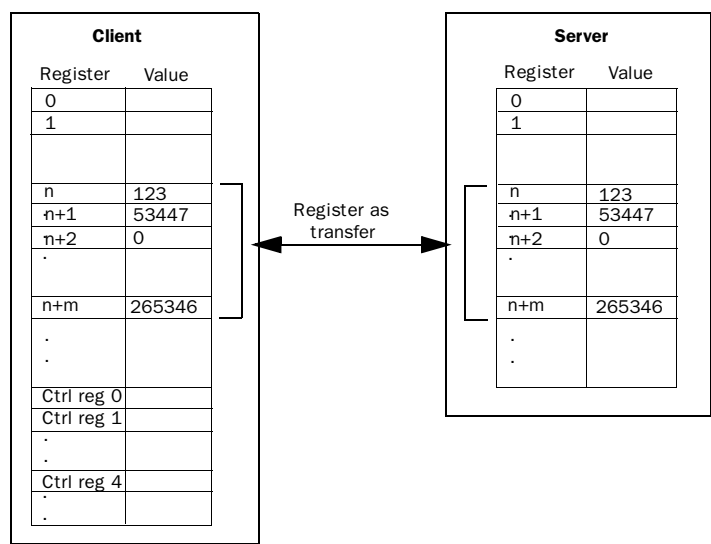
Communication port for the BDTP server. Does not normally need to be changed.

Max Clients

The maximum number of BDTP clients (terminals) in the network.

Data register

Values in data registers can be transferred between a server and different clients in a network. The first register in the register block in the server which is to be transferred to/from the indicated client is given under Data register. The type of register does not have to be the same in client and server. For more information on transferring data, see section [“BDTP Client”](#).

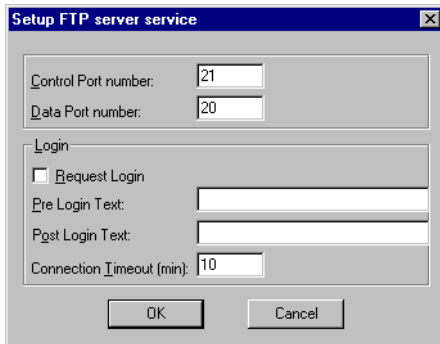


Note!
It is only possible to control the transfer of data from clients.

Clock server
Indicate whether the server clock is to be the clock other clients in the network synchronize with. See also section *“BDTP Client”*. Only applicable for older terminal versions.

FTP Server
This function makes it possible to collect or submit files to/from the terminal from a PC. The FTP server in the terminal allows transfers in passive mode (PASV). Passive mode should be used if the terminal is **not** connected point-to-point. You will not always know in advance what is used between the client and server, e.g. router-baser fire walls or gateways. By using passive mode you avoid further errors. Web browsers always use this mode. It is also possible to use passive mode during point-to-point connection. National characters in file names are not supported. Terminals do not use dates on files. For more information on the FTP server in the terminal, refer to chapter *“Network functions in the terminal”*.

Select **FTP Server** under **Setup/Network/Service** and click on **Edit...** to enter the settings for the function.



Setup/Network/Services
Select FTP Server and click Edit...

Control Port number

The default value is 21 and should not be changed.

Data Port number

The default value is 20 and should not be changed.

Request login

You indicate here whether the user must login to access the FTP server (the terminal). Users are defined under **Setup/Network/Accounts**, see section *[“Network accounts”](#)*. If you select that users do not need to login, all users will have full access to the FTP server.

Pre Login Text

Text shown before request for the user to login. E.g. “The terminal requires login, specify login information”.

Post Login Text

Text shown when user has logged in. E.g. “You are now logged in”.

Connection Timeout (min)

The time the FTP connection is allowed to be inactive before the FTP server (the terminal) breaks the connection. The default value is 10 minutes.

SMTP Client

This function allows e-mail to be sent from the terminal. An e-mail server is need to use the function SMTP client, where messages are sent by the terminal. The recipient then collects the message. You can use your Internet provider's e-mail server or a local e-mail server. Trend and recipe files can also be attached with a message. The attached files can be read with HMI Tools. A maximum of 20 messages can be sent at the same time. Select **SMTP client** under **Setup/Network/Service** and click on **Edit...** The following settings are entered here.

Index	Email Addresses
1	eric@work.com
2	sara@home.se
3	david@work.com

Setup/Network/Services
Select SMTP client and click Edit...

Server port

Connection port 25. Does not normally need to be changed.

Mail Server

The IP address to the e-mail server or the alias name (DNS server) for the SMTP e-mail server. If you specify an alias name the IP address to the DNS server must be given under **Setup/Network/TCP/IP Connections**.

My Domain Name

The domain name (e-mail address) of the terminal, or some other domain name, used to login the SMTP server. E.g. the domain name in mail@master.com is master.com.

My Mail Address

Enter your e-mail address. The name is shown as sender for the recipient. It should preferably be a genuine address, which the mail server can return error messages to.

Send via Connection

Indicate which TCP/IP connection should be used to send. Note that TCP/IP connection 1 must be used before TCP/IP connection 2 can be used.

Predefined Recipients

A pre-defined list of a maximum of 16 recipients, e-mail addresses which the terminal is to send e-mail to. A recipient address can contain a maximum of 60 characters.

Alarm through e-mail

In the same way as alarms can be printed on a printer, they can also be sent as e-mail. The complete alarm list can be sent by sending block 990 (see section *“Report through e-mail”*). Each alarm can be connected to one or more of the e-mail addresses as in the configuration of the SMTP client. Under **Setup/Alarm Settings** you make a general setting for which status of alarms are to be sent as e-mail. See chapter *“Alarm handling”*.

Project1_0515:Alarms

Alarm text: Container no. 3 is empty

Signal: M25 WO

Alarm when:

☒ Digital signal is: ☒ On ☐ Off

☐ Analog signal is: [] []

Acknowledge notify: [] WO [] ☐ Reset

Remote acknowledge: [] WO

Alarm group: INFO

Info block: 25 Info to alarm M25

Mail to address: operator1@theplant.com

☒ Ack. required

☒ History

☐ To printer

☐ Repeat count

No.	Signal	Alarm when	Alarm Text
1	M25@2	1	Container no. 3 is empty
2	D44@2	=1500	Motor1 is overloaded

Update Add Delete Import Exit

Functions/Alarms

Info block

If an information block is indicated, and it is a text block, it will be included in the message. For further information, see chapter *[“Alarm handling”](#)*.

Mail to address:

You indicate here who is to receive the message. Select up to 8 recipients from the predefined list in the dialog Setup SMTP Client service.

Report through e-mail

In the same way as text blocks can be printed on a printer, they can also be sent as e-mail. Alarm block, block no. 990, can also be sent as e-mail.

Note!

Only text blocks can be sent. Only the alarm block 990 can be sent as e-mail from the system blocks. Trend and recipe files can be sent as attached files.

The screenshot shows the 'Block Header' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- Block no.:** 2
- Block name:** Text_2
- Display signal:** [] I/O []
- Print signal:** [] I/O []
- Completion signal:** [] I/O []
- Reset:** ☐
- Recipe directory:** []
- Send mail signal:** M3 I/O []
- Mail completion signal:** M30 I/O []
- Reset:** ☐
- Mail to address:** operator2@theplant.com
- Attach file:** trend3
- Security Level:** 0
- Background block:** ☐ []
- Cursor color:** []
- Cursor thickness:** 1
- Status...:** []
- Fkeys...:** []
- Keyfield...:** []
- Template:** []
- Block type:**
 - ☐ Graphic
 - ☒ Text
- Block width:**
 - ☒ EOL
 - ☐ 80

Block Manager/Block header (for a text block)

Block name

If a name is given for the text block it will be sent as a subject/message.

Send mail signal:

The message is sent when the given digital signal is set to one.

Mail completion signal:

A digital signal activated by the terminal when the message has been sent. The signal is normally set to one by the terminal. If the box Reset is selected the signal is reset when the message has been sent.

Mail to address:

The address of the e-mail recipient is given here. Select up to 8 recipients from the list shown when you click the ... button. The list of e-mail addresses is defined in the dialog **Setup SMTP Client service** under **Setup/Network/Services**.

Attach file:

The name of a trend or recipe file to be attached with the message is given here. If there is a trend file or a recipe file with the same name, the trend file will be sent. The text file should not contain national characters such as Å, Ä and Ö.

E-mail through system block

By making a block jump to the system block Mail, 993, you can write and send messages during RUN mode.

E700

Send E-mail

Send E-mail to:

1: bill@hotmail.com

2: bob@yahoo.com

3:

4:

5:

6:

7:

8:

Subject: Sodium

Hi,

We are running out of sodium here.

/Rob

LIST

CLR

Cancel

OK

E710



Send E-mail

Send E-mail to:

1: bill@hotmail.com

2: bob@yahoo.com

3:

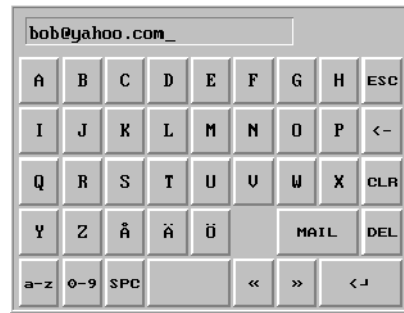
4:

5:

6:

7:

↓



bob@yahoo.com_

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	ESC
I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	<-
Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	CLR
Y	Z	Å	Ä	Ü		MAIL	DEL	
a-z	0-9	SPC		<<	>>	<J		

Send E-mail to

Enter the recipient here. You can write in the address or select it from the global list shown when you click on the button LIST on terminals with keyboards, and on the MAIL button on terminals with touch screens.

Subject

You enter the subject message here. Max 50 characters. The actual text in the message can be max 10 lines with 50 characters.

Terminal controller

Used for RUN/TRANSFER switching through TCP/IP. Click **Edit** and enter the number of the port to be given to enable the transfer. The port number does not normally need to be changed. Check the box Request authentication if the user name and password must be given before the transfer. Users are defined under **Setup/Network/Accounts**.



Setup Terminal Controller service

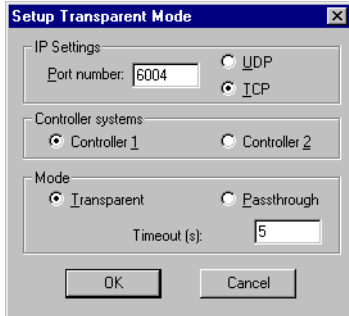
Port number: 6001

☐ Request authentication

OK Cancel

Transparent mode

Used for communication in Transparent/Passthrough mode (see also the chapters Communication and Network functions) in terminal networks through Ethernet. Click **Edit Transparent mode**. The unit must then be connected to a TCP/IP Connection in Setup/Peripherals.



IP Settings

Port number 6004. Does not normally need to be changed. Select required protocol, UDP or TCP.

Controller system

Select if Transparent/Passthrough mode is to be connected to Controller 1 or Controller 2.

Mode

Select communication mode Transparent or Passthrough. A time in seconds is specified in the field Timeout, after which the terminal will return to RUN mode from the Passthrough status if no Passthrough communication has occurred.

WWW Server

This is a function to configure the www server in the terminal. A web server is a program, which by using the client/server model and Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) handles files building home-pages for Internet users (who have computers which have HTTP clients). See also chapter *"Network functions in the terminal"*.

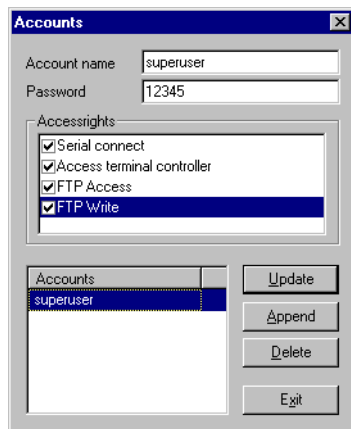


Port number

The default setting is 80 and does not normally need to be changed.

Account name

Selecting an account name protects the HTML pages in the terminal with a password. The accounts are defined under **Setup/Network/Accounts**.



Setup/Network/Accounts

Account name

The account name you entered in the previous dialog is shown here.

Password

Enter a password. All HTML pages are protected with this Account name/Password.

The following are added to the HTML page header to protect a separate page with another Account name/Password.

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<META name="superuser" content="12345">*
</HEAD>
```

The rest of the HTML code is placed here.

```
</HTML>
```

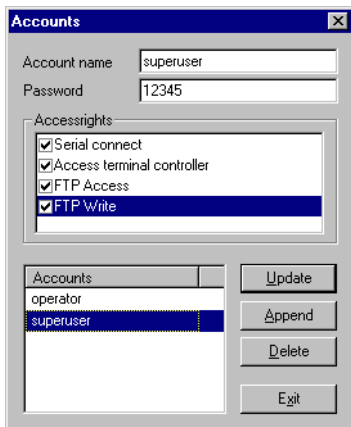
* "superuser" is the account name and "12345" is the password.

Note!

The above must be used in the header. The parameters Name and Content must correspond to an Account name and Password.

18.5 Network accounts

Under **Setup/Network/Accounts** you define who is allowed to access the services in the terminals which require login. The function is used to create an authorization check, i.e. you create a name and password for different users who are to have access to different services in the network. Account names and passwords must not contain national characters.



Setup/Network/Accounts

In accordance with the image the account name Superuser is authorized for all network functions requiring login. You can update, add on, and remove accounts from the list with the buttons.

Account name

Enter a name (user name) for the account.

Password

Enter a password for the account.

Accessrights**Serial connect**

The user can use serial connection (PPP). Should be checked.

Access terminal controller

The user can implement RUN/TRANSFER switching through TCP/IP. Should be checked.

FTP Access (read)

The user can read from the FTP server (the terminal).

FTP Write rights

The user can write to the FTP server. Also requires FTP Access.

19 Network functions in the terminal

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

This chapter describes how the functions FTP Server, SMTP Client, Java-applet and WWW server function in the terminal. For respective function settings, refer to chapter *“Network communication”*.

19.1 FTP server

FTP (File Transport Protocol), a standard Internet protocol, is the easiest way of exchanging files between computers on the Internet. FTP is an application protocol which uses the Internet's TCP/IP protocols. FTP is normally used to transfer home-pages from their creators to the server where everybody on the Internet can access them. It is also suitable for downloading programs and other files from another server (terminal) to your own computer.

When the terminal functions as an FTP server it is possible to upload/download files to/from the terminal. To upload/download files it is necessary to have a FTP client program in the PC, e.g. HMI Tools, Internet Explorer, Windows Commander or some other standard FTP program.

Some libraries show files with a length of 0. This means that the file contains dynamic data, i.e. the size of the file changes. This also means that even if the length is 0 the file may not be empty. The terminal does not use the date on the files, which means that the time shown is not relevant. The terminal can save the content in all files, which can be reached through FTP with different types of delimiter characters (separators). The content in the files can be separated either with -> [TAB] or the characters ; or :. The settings for FTP delimiter characters are made under **Setup/Terminal Options** in E-Designer. The file name must not contain national characters. The terminal's FTP server can handle a maximum of 3 connected clients at the same time.

Note!

Files in the different directories use up the project memory. Information on the available project memory is included in the file info.txt in the root directory.

Root library

The root directory (current terminal name) contains the following directories, ALARMS, HTML, RECIPES and TRENDS. For E900 and E910 there is also an IMAGES directory, see section [“The IMAGES directory”](#). Only the directories the user (account) has access to are shown. There is also info.txt here containing information on the terminal.

The file info.txt

The file info.txt contains information on the terminal in accordance with the following example:

```
E700
Boot version: 4.07
Firmware version:V6.00
Build number: 320
Driver1: COMLI V3.00.4
Driver2: MODBUS Master V3.00.4
Dynamic memory: 304,237 bytes available
Project memory: 184,700 bytes available
IP address:192.168.98.1
```

Nothing can be deleted from the root directory, even if you have write access. If the directories HTML, RECIPE or IMAGES (E900/E910) are deleted, the contents in respective directories will be deleted but the directories will remain.

The ALARMS directory

The directory is only shown if there is an alarm defined in the terminal and the terminal is in RUN mode. The alarm groups are shown as SKV files with 0 length. This does not need to mean that there are no alarms. The files can only be read. To read a file it must be opened with the attribute READ. READWRITE will cause an error.

File format

Each alarm is stored on a line ending with <carriage return><linefeed>.

Syntax (E700 and larger terminals). The selected delimiter character is the ; semicolon character here.

status;activedate;activetime;inactivedate;inactivetime;ackdate;acktime;alarmtext

All fields are always there. If the alarm is not acknowledged, the fields for date and time will be empty.

Syntax (other terminals)

status;activatedate;activetime;alarmtext

The file ends with END <carriage return><line feed>

The HTML directory

The data files handled by the web server are stored here. You can create subdirectories. The start file (the HTML page shown as the first home-page in the web browser) must always be called index.htm.

File format

The file format depends on the type of file. A standardized file format such as HTML etc. is used here.

The RECIPE directory

The different recipes in recipe directories are shown as SKV files with 0 length, which does not mean that the recipe is empty. It is possible to both read and write files in this directory.

File format

Each recipe value is stored on a line ending with <carriage return><linefeed>.

Syntax, the selected delimiter character is the ; semicolon character here.

device;value;datatype;length

The file ends with

END<carriage return><linefeed>

If the data type is array (AR), one value will be shown on each line. The first line will be shown as above. The following lines will only contain

;value

Data types for analog signals

Type	Explanation
empty	Signed 16-bit
+	Unsigned 16-bit
L	Signed 32-bit
L+	Unsigned 32-bit
RB	BCD format float
RF	Float with exponent
SB	BCD format 16-bit
LB	BCD format 32-bit
SH	Hexadecimal 16-bit
LH	Hexadecimal 32-bit
RD	Float
AR	Array of signed 16-bit
ST	String of characters
BI	Bit 0 or 1

The TRENDS directory

The directory is only available if there are trends defined in the terminal and the terminal is in RUN mode. The trend objects are shown as SKV files with 0 length. It is only possible to read files. To read a file it must be opened with the attribute READ. READWRITE will cause an error. Curve 1 must be used for a trend to be valid.

File format

Each sampling is stored on a line ending with <carriage return><linefeed>.

Syntax, the selected delimiter character is the ; semicolon character here.

date;time;value1;value2;value3;value4;value5;value6;OFF

The file ends with

END<carriage return><linefeed>

Only the number of curves in the trend are transferred, i.e. no empty fields.

OFF is included in the sampling in the following cases, and indicates a pause in the sampling.

- When the terminal enters run mode, a copy of the last stored sampling is added. The copy is marked with OFF. As soon as valid values reach the terminal, new values are stored without OFF marking.
- When the Trend-enable signal is used, should the signal go low the sample is marked with OFF. When the signal goes high a new value is stored without OFF marking.
- When you transfer stored trend values through FTP or HMI Tools, a sample will be stored with OFF marking. When the transfer is ready a new sample is stored without OFF marking.

The IMAGES directory

Only applicable for E900 and E910

In terminals E900 and E910 there are also IMAGES directories. Images in the format BMP can be saved in the directory. The bitmap images are presented in Static symbol objects in the terminal in RUN mode. It is only possible to write, replace and delete files in this library. However, it is not possible to create sub-directories. If you check the box **Use dynamic bitmaps** for a static symbol object, the terminal will collect the specified bitmap file (name.bmp) from the directory IMAGES in the terminal's file system. The bitmap image is presented on the terminal's display in RUN mode. The image to be presented must be transferred to the directory through FTP. It will then be possible through FTP to add, replace, or remove dynamic bitmap images on the terminal's display by writing over, entering or deleting BMP files in the directory IMAGES. The image for a dynamic bitmap image object is only shown in the terminal in RUN mode. The bitmap images in the directory are not shown (available) in E-Designer.

Note!

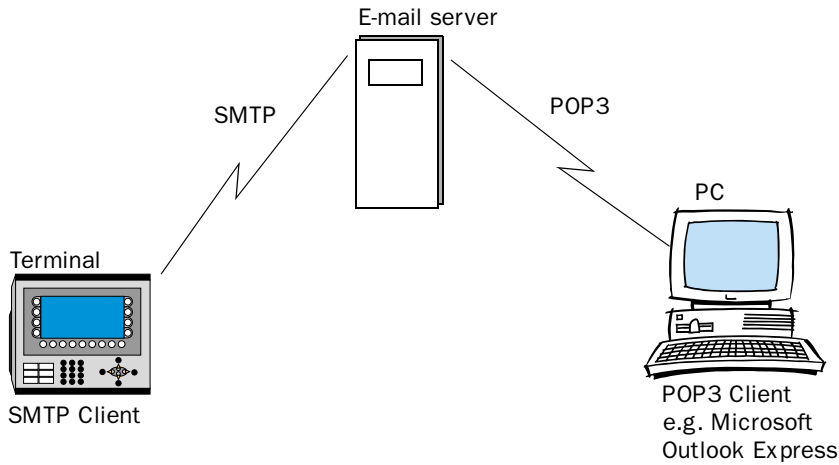
Define the same X and Y size for the BMP image in the directory as for the symbol object defined in E-Designer.

It is not possible to read (collect) files from the IMAGES directory.

When transferring a BMP file to the IMAGES directory, the transfer will stop for a short moment when the terminal converts the standard BMP format to the terminal's own BMP format.

19.2 SMTP client

SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) is a TCP/IP protocol used to send and receive e-mail. Since SMTP has limited functions to store received messages it is normally used together with one or two other protocols, POP3 or IMAP. These protocols allow the user to save messages in a server mailbox from where they can be collected later. This means that SMTP is normally used to send e-mail, and POP3 or IMAP to receive messages stored in the local server. The terminals can function as a SMTP client, i.e. send e-mail. To use the SMTP client function it is necessary to have an e-mail server. You can use your Internet provider's e-mail server. It is also possible to use a local e-mail server. See also the section Network services in chapter *"Network communication"*.



19.3 Terminal reflection – the Java applet

Applet is a small application program. On the Internet, where the object-oriented language Java is used, applet is a small program which can be sent with the home-pages to a user. Java applets can perform interactive animations, direct calculations, or other simple tasks without having to send a user request back to the server.

From a PC it is possible to reflect the terminal in a web browser, e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer or Netscape Navigator, when the terminal functions as a web server. This is done with an application program (applet), which presents an image of the terminal on the screen. The image is updated at regular intervals according to specified request. The terminal reflection has the same function as the actual terminal. It is possible to activate the terminal by clicking with the mouse on the buttons in the terminal image, or with the keyboard. On a terminal with a touch screen you click directly on the screen. Text strips for the terminal are not shown in the terminal image (the applet).

The applet application, i.e. the jar file e.g. E700appl.jar must be transferred to the HTML directory in the terminal's file system through FTP. The jar file must not be unpacked manually. A home-page (htm file) containing the HTML codes for the Java applet, see example below, must also be transferred to the HTML directory in the terminal. The jar file is unpacked when the home-page it is connected to is activated, i.e. when the web browser has opened the home page in the terminal. Communication with the terminal takes place through the **Network Service Terminal Controller** (port number 6001 default). The port number can be configured in the home-page's source code through an input parameter in the Applet application. It is also possible to change the color of the background behind the terminal image on the home-page.

You connect to the web server in the terminal by giving the IP terminals' address in the web browser. When the home-page containing the HTML codes for the Java applet has been downloaded there should be a terminal symbol with the text **Terminal Interaction**. The Applet application starts when you click on the symbol. A login dialog is shown first. If login is defined for the function Terminal Controller, the entered user details are verified in relation to users defined under **Setup/Network/Accounts**. Otherwise it is not necessary to enter anything in the dialog.

Example

```
<Applet
  code=TERMAPPL.class
  file="e700appl.jar"
  width=117
  height=101>
  <param name=TermCtrlPort value="6001">
  <param name=Background value="DB66FF">
</applet>
```

Note!

If the parameter Background value is used, a value corresponding to a RGB color code must be entered. The field must not be left empty.

Note!

It is not possible to set an object to one momentarily through the function "Set digital object momentarily" for function and arrow keys in the terminal mirroring.

Activate Java console

During terminal reflection through the web browser Microsoft Internet Explorer, the function Java console enabled must be activated in Internet Explorer. Select Tools/Internet alternatives in Internet Explorer, click on Advanced and select the box Activate Java console enabled. Restart the computer. Check also that the latest version of Microsoft Virtual Machine is installed in the PC. Download the latest version from the Microsoft home-page www.microsoft.com. Search for Virtual Machine.

19.4 WWW Server

A web server (www server) is a program which, by using the client/server model and Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), handles files building home-pages for Internet users (who have computers which have HTTP clients). Each computer (terminal) on the Internet containing a home-page must have a web server program.

SSI script

A SSI (server-side include) is a variable value (e.g. a file) which a server can include in a HTML file before it is sent. If you create a home-page you can add on a file in the HTML file as follows:

```
<!--#echo var="LAST_MODIFIED"-->
```

The following SSI scripts are supported in order to be able to show certain values from the terminal in HTML pages.

Name	Parameters	Explanation	Example
get_ipaddr.fn	None	Shows the WWW server's IP address. Used in the CGI script.	<!--#exec cgi="get_ipaddr.fn"-->
get_domainname.fn	None	Shows the WWW server's domain name.	<!--#exec cgi="get_domainname.fn"-->
get_date.fn	Date format e.g. MM/DD/YY YY-MM-DD The terminal settings are used if none are given.	Shows the date in the terminal.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_date.fn MM/DD/YY"-->
get_time.fn	Time format, e.g. HH:MM:SS HH:MM The terminal settings are used if none are given.	Shows the time in the terminal.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_time.fn HH:MM"-->
get_device.fn	X, Y, Z X=device Y=presentation format (see separate table) Z=length	Shows the device value (a signal's value) from the controller system.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D5"--> <!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D5LH"--> <!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn M7"--> <!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D9ST,30"--> <!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D0AR,10"-->
get_diag.fn	None	Shows the terminal's diagnostic page.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_diag.fn"-->

Name	Parameters	Explanation	Example
get_mode.fn	None	Shows which operation mode the terminal is in: RUN/PROG/SETUP/TRANSFER	<!--#exec cgi="/get_mode.fn"-->

Presentation format for **get_device.fn**

Name	Length	Explanation	Example
None	None	Shows the value as signed 16-bit.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D1"-->
+	None	Shows the value as unsigned 16-bit.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D3+"-->
L	None	Shows the value as signed 32-bit.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D7L"-->
L+	None	Shows the value as unsigned 32-bit.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D2L+"-->
RB	None	Shows the value as 32-bit float BCD (MELSEC, SIMATIC)	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D10RB"-->
RF	None	Shows the value as 32-bit IEEE float	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D8RF"-->
RD	None	Shows the value as 32-bit IEEE float without exponent.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D1RD"-->
SB	None	Shows the value as 16-bit BCD.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D3SB"-->
LB	None	Shows the value as 32-bit BCD.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D7LB"-->
SH	None	Shows the value as 16-bit HEX.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D2SH"-->
LH	None	Shows the value as 32-bit HEX.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D1LH"-->

Name	Length	Explanation	Example
AR	The number of values to be shown.	Shows the values as signed 16-bit.	<!--#exec cgi=/get_device.fn D5AR,10"-->
ST	Number of characters in the string.	Shows a number of registers as a string.	<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D9ST,30"-->

Automatic updating

The HTML page is not normally updated automatically, but by adding the following code in the HTML page this creates automatic updating.

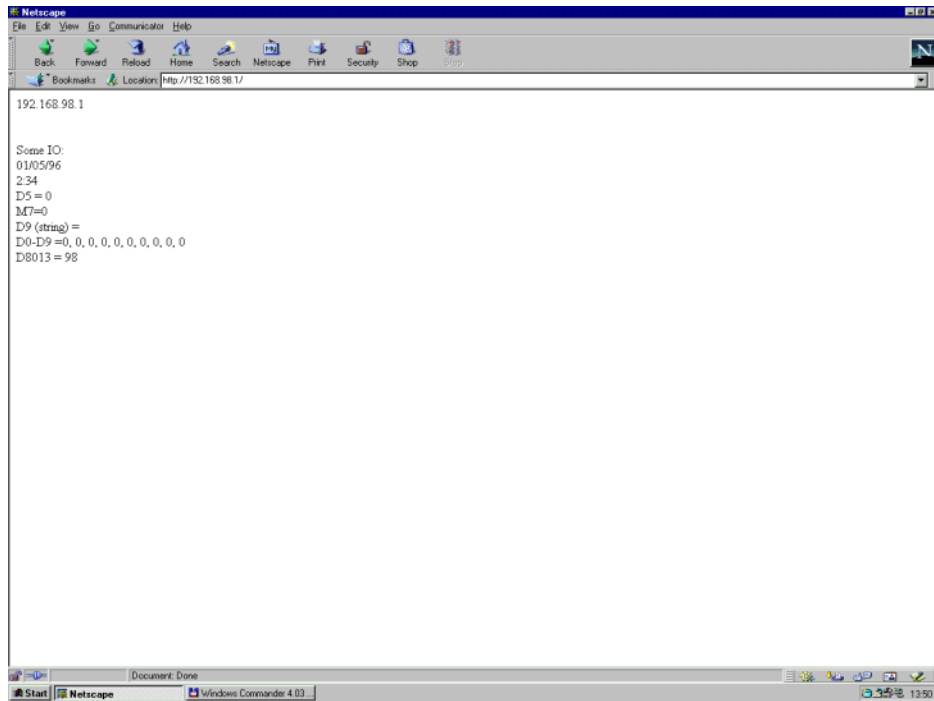
```
<meta http-equiv="Refresh" CONTENT="5">
```

CONTENT indicates how often the page will be updated (in seconds).

Example of HTML page with SSI script

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<meta http-equiv="Refresh" CONTENT="5">
</HEAD>

<!--#exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"--><BR>
<!--#exec cgi="/get_domainname.fn"--><BR>
<BR>
Some IO:<BR>
<!--#exec cgi="/get_date.fn MM/DD/YY"--><BR>
<!--#exec cgi="/get_time.fn HH:MM"--><BR>
D5 = <!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D5"--><BR>
M7=<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn M7"--><BR>
D9 (string) = <!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D9ST,30"--><BR>
D0-D9 =<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D0AR, 10"--><BR>
D8013 = <!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D8013"--><BR>
</HTML>
```



CGI script

CGI (Common Gateway Interface) is a standard method for a web server to handle data to and from the user. When the user requests a home-page (by clicking on a link or entering the address in the web browser) the server sends back the required page. If you fill in a dialog on the home-page and send it, it is normally received by an application program. The server sends a confirmation. The method of sending data between server and application is called CGI, and is part of the HTTP protocol.

The following CGI script is supported in order to change values in the terminal:

Name	Parameters	Explanation	Example
set_date.fn	Date format, e.g. MM/DD/ YY YY-MM-DD The terminal settings are used if none are given.	Used together with FORM to set the date in the terminal.	<FORM ACTION="http://<!-- #exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"-->/ set_date.fn" METHOD="POST"> <INPUT SIZE=10 MAXLENGTH=10 NAME="YY:MM:DD"> <INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> </FORM>
set_time.fn	Time format, e.g. HH:MM:SS HH:MM The terminal settings are used if none are given.	Used together with FORM to set the time in the terminal.	<FORM ACTION="http://<!-- #exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"-->/ set_time.fn" METHOD="POST"> <INPUT SIZE=10 MAXLENGTH=10 NAME="HH:MM:SS"> <INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> </FORM>
set_device.fn	XY X = device Y = presentation format (see separate table) e.g. D0L+ D5SH	Used together with FORM to set a device (a signal) in the controller system.	<FORM ACTION="http://<!-- #exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"-->/ set_device.fn" METHOD="POST"> <INPUT SIZE=10 MAXLENGTH=10 NAME="D0L"> <INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> </FORM>

Name	Parameters	Explanation	Example
set_mode.fn	RUN PROG SETUP TRANSFER	Used together with FORM to change the terminal's operation mode.	<pre> <FORM ACTION="http://<!-- #exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"->/ set_mode.fn" METHOD="POST"> <SELECT NAME="MODE"> <OPTION VALUE="RUN">Run <OPTION VALUE="PROG">Prog <OPTION VALUE="SETUP">Setup <OPTION VALUE="TRANSFER">Transfer </SELECT> <INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> </FORM> </pre>
push_key.fn	(see separate table)	Used to simulate pressing a key in the terminal.	<pre> <FORM ACTION="http://<!-- #exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"->/ push_key.fn" METHOD="POST"> <SELECT NAME="F2"> <OPTION VALUE="SET">Set <OPTION VALUE="RESET">Reset <OPTION VALUE="TOGGLE">Toggle </SELECT> <INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> </FORM> <FORM ACTION="http://<!-- #exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"->/ push_key.fn" METHOD="POST"> <INPUT SIZE=1 MAXLENGTH=1 NAME="Key"> <INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> </FORM> </pre>

Presentation format for **set_device.fn**

Name	Explanation
None	Sets the value as signed 16-bit.
+	Sets the value as unsigned 16-bit.
L	Sets the value as signed 32-bit.
L+	Sets the value as unsigned 32-bit.
RB	Sets the value as 32-bit float BCD (MELSEC, SIMATIC)
RF	Sets the value as 32-bit IEEE float
RD	Sets the value as 32-bit IEEE float without exponent.
SB	Sets the value as 16-bit BCD.
LB	Sets the value as 32-bit BCD.
SH	Sets the value as 16-bit HEX.
LH	Sets the value as 32-bit HEX.
ST	Sets a number of registers as a string.

Parameters for **push_key.fn**

Parameter	Explanation	Example
KEY	Can assume the values: A-Z 0-9 ACK LIST MAIN PREV BACKSPACE ENTER UP DOWN LEFT RIGHT	<pre><FORM ACTION="http://<!--#exec cgi="/ get_ipaddr.fn"-->/push_key.fn" METHOD="POST"> Key = <SELECT NAME="Key"> <OPTION VALUE="ENTER">Enter <OPTION VALUE="A">A <OPTION VALUE="B">B <OPTION VALUE="1">1 <OPTION VALUE="2">2 <OPTION VALUE="3">3 <OPTION VALUE="UP">Up <OPTION VALUE="DOWN">Down <OPTION VALUE="LEFT">Left <OPTION VALUE="RIGHT">Right <OPTION VALUE="PREV">Prev </SELECT> <INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> <P> </FORM></pre>

Parameter	Explanation	Example
F1-F22	Can assume the values: SET RESET TOGGLE	<FORM ACTION="http://<!--#exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"-->/push_key.fn" METHOD="POST"> <SELECT NAME="F2"> <OPTION VALUE="SET">Set <OPTION VALUE="RESET">Reset <OPTION VALUE="TOGGLE">Toggle </SELECT> <INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> </FORM>

Example of HTML page with SSI and CGI script:

```

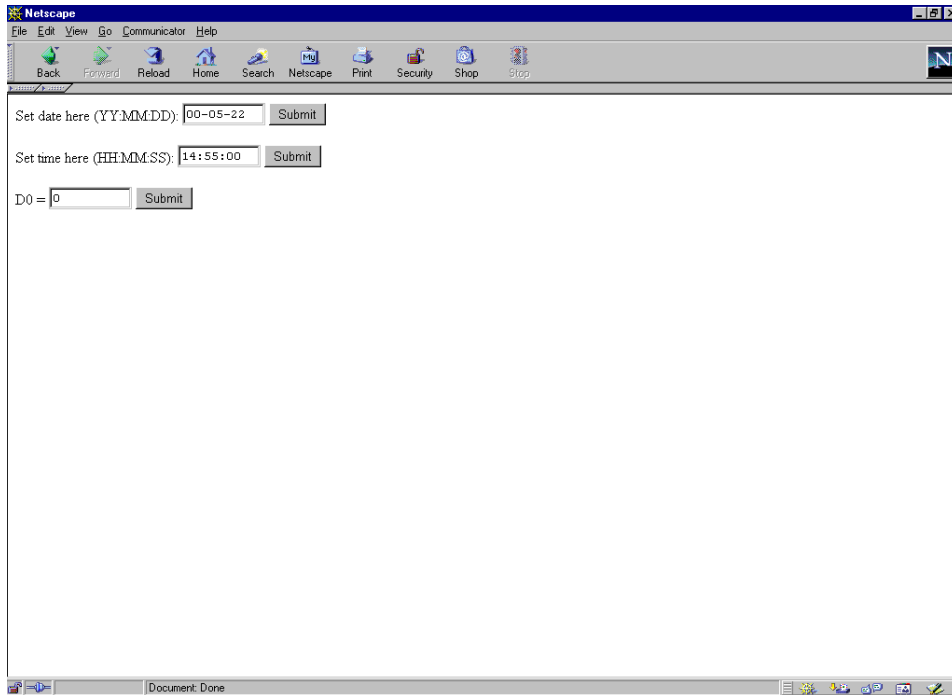
<HTML>

<FORM ACTION="http://<!--#exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"-->/
set_date.fn" METHOD="POST">
Set date here (YY:MM:DD):
<INPUT SIZE=10
      MAXLENGTH=10
      NAME="YY:MM:DD"
      VALUE="<!--#exec cgi="/get_date.fn"-->">
<INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> <P>
</FORM>

<FORM ACTION="http://<!--#exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"-->/
set_time.fn" METHOD="POST">
Set time here (HH:MM:SS):
<INPUT SIZE=10
      MAXLENGTH=10
      NAME="HH:MM:SS"
      VALUE="<!--#exec cgi="/get_time.fn"-->">
<INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit"> <P>
</FORM>

<FORM ACTION="http://<!--#exec cgi="/get_ipaddr.fn"-->/
set_device.fn" METHOD="POST">
D0 =
<INPUT SIZE=10
      MAXLENGTH=10
      NAME="D0"
      VALUE="<!--#exec cgi="/get_device.fn D0"-->">
<INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Submit">
</FORM>
</HTML>

```



Save HTML files with FTP

To transfer and save HTML files to the terminal, a standard FTP client program must be used, e.g. HMI Tools FTP Client (See section "[FTP server](#)").

The files are saved in (transferred to) the HTML directory in the terminal's file system.

The name of the files should be in DOS 8.3 format, i.e. the name has max 8 characters and the extension is HTM.

Note!

The file INDEX.HTM must always be used (must be available in the terminal).

19.5 Recommendations and limitations for network communication

To make the communication between terminals and controller systems in a terminal network (BDTP network) quick and efficient it is important to optimize the transfer of signals in the network. Read chapter *“Efficient communication”* and carefully follow the rules described there to optimize the network functionality in the terminals. The maximum number of signals that can be transferred in a terminal network is 3000.

Example 1

A terminal network consists of three clients and one server. Each client has access to 1000 signals, i.e. the server can handle (transfer to the different clients) 3000 signals. This is also the case even if the address areas for the signals in the clients correspond. Accordingly, it is not possible to transfer more signals in the terminal network.

Example 2

The server's task is to collect together the addresses the clients are asking for. Thereafter the server asks for the status in the controller system, which is then distributed to respective clients.

Example

A terminal network (BDTP network) consists of 1 server and 5 clients. Each terminal contains 50 alarms with the same address. For the server this means that 50 addresses must be checked with the controller system, but the server will then also distribute 50 alarms to the respective client (5X50). The server therefore has 250 alarms to distribute.

Transparent mode through Ethernet

For the function **Transparent mode** (see chapter *“Communication”*) to function with communication through Ethernet (the TCP/IP protocol) the following requirements must be fulfilled.

- The driver and its programming tool must support communication in Transparent mode. For information, refer to the manual for respective driver and controller system.
- If the programming tool for the controller system does not support project transfer through TCP/IP a PC program to convert the COM port to TCP/IP must be used in the PC to communicate with the controller system in Transparent mode through the TCP/IP network.

Passthrough mode through Ethernet

With the program HMI Tools Connect (an icon in the program group HMI Tools) it is possible to activate/deactivate a communication port for communication in Passthrough mode (Transparent mode if this is supported by the drivers, see chapter *“Communication”*). For the function Passthrough mode (see chapter *“Communication”*) to function with communication through Ethernet (the TCP/IP protocol), the following requirements must be fulfilled.

- If the programming tool for the controller system does not support project transfer through TCP/IP, a PC program to convert the COM port to TCP/IP must be used in the PC which is to communicate with the controller system in Transparent mode through the TCP/IP network.

For further information refer to the section on Transparent and Passthrough mode, to the manual for HMI Tools and to the manuals for the actual drivers.

No protocol mode

The function **No protocol mode**, when one or more terminals are used as communication interface (see also chapter *“Communication”*), is not recommended in a large terminal network (BDTP network). A large network refers to a BDTP network, where a large number of signals are transferred between server and clients. Control registers and control signals are transferred when the terminal is used as a communication interface, and these influence the communication time and adversely affect the performance of the network. See also *“Efficient communication”*.

Packaging of signals

To make the communication between terminals and controller systems, in for example a network, quick and efficient it is important to optimize the transfer of signals in the network. Read chapter *“Efficient communication”* and carefully follow the rules described there to optimize the network functionality in the terminals. This applies to all stations in the terminal network. If the packing of signals is not used this may result in an increase in the updating times.

Alarm handling

The terminal network is a Client/Server network. Servers provide data, e.g. alarm signals, to clients. A large number of different signals influence the communication time between terminals and controller systems in the network, which means that the number of these signals should be limited. For further information, see chapter *“Efficient communication”*. The number of alarm signals the network receives must not exceed the number the server can handle in the complete network. One server can handle between 100 and 300 alarms, depending on the application and terminal. This means that the network must not contain more than a total of 100-300 alarms.

Index in network client

Index addressing, which makes it possible to select in run mode from which register an object is to collect the shown value, see also chapter *"Index addressing"*, cannot be used in terminals functioning as BDTP clients. BDTP clients only use the BDTP server's index register. If, however, a terminal which is a BDTP client also has a local controller system, normal handling of index addressing is applicable in accordance with the chapter *"Index addressing"*.

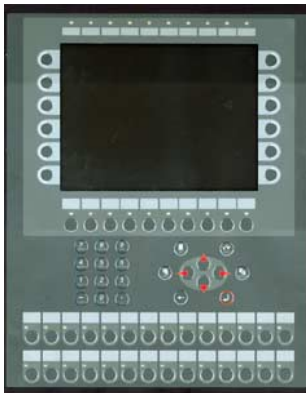
20 LEDs

This chapter is applicable for terminals with LEDs.

The terminal has built-in LED, which are connected to a register defined under **Functions/LEDs**. The contents in the register determine the color, and appropriate blinking function of the LEDs according to the following table.

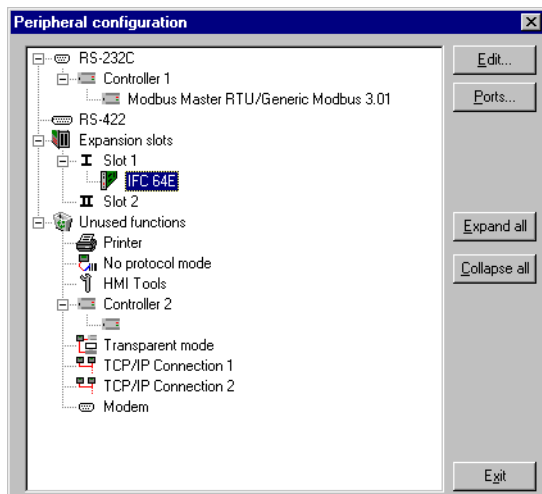
Register value (Hex)	Register value (Dec)	Blinking frequency (Hz)	Color
00	0	-	None
01	1	-	Green
02	2	-	Red
11	17	5	Green
12	18	5	Red
21	33	2.5	Green
22	34	2.5	Red
31	49	1.2	Green
32	50	1.2	Red
41	65	0.6	Green
42	66	0.6	Red

20.1 The extra LEDs on E900 VT



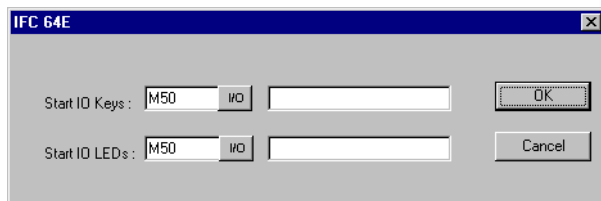
The Terminal E900 VT has 28 external LEDs supported by the built-in expansion card IFC 64E. The expansion card is selected automatically in expansion slot 1 when you select the terminal E900 VT under **File/Project Settings**.

The extra, built-in LEDs can only be connected to digital signals, i.e. they cannot assume analog values from the terminal.

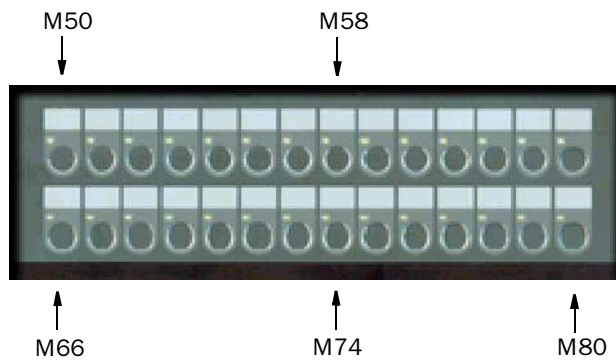


Press the right mouse button on IFC 64E under **Setup/Peripherals** to write in the preferred starting address for the LEDs.

The expansion card IFC 64E handles 32 extra LEDs, but the terminal E900 VT can only handle 28. However, the expansion card reserves 32 digital signals consecutively from the starting address. The LEDs are grouped together in 4 groups with 7 LEDs in each group. The last signal in each group of 8 is not used. If the starting address is M1 then M8, M16, M24 and M32 are not used for the external LEDs, but they will still be reserved for the interface (IFC 64E) and cannot be used for anything else in the application. See also the following example.



Start I/O:M50
Last occupied I/O:M81
I/O for last LED:M80

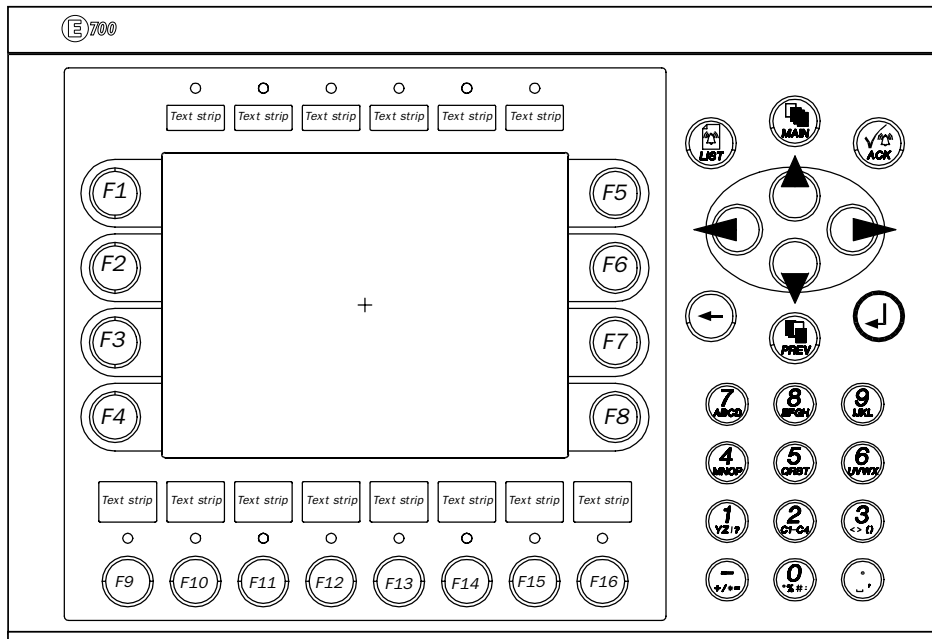


21 Function keys

This chapter describes how the function keys are used. A function key is linked to a signal in that its address is given after the respective key or by selecting a function from the list of options. The signal linked to a function key is activated according to the function indicated when the function key was defined.

Note!

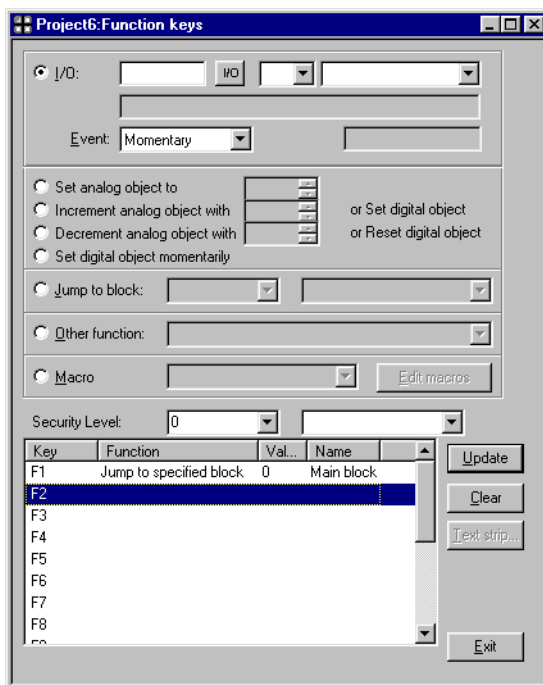
It is only possible to activate two signals connected to function keys at the same time. I.e. if more than two function keys are pressed at the same time only the first two will be activated.



The terminals have a different number of built-in function keys, depending on the terminal model.

21.1 Definitions

There are two ways of defining function keys; *globally* and *locally*. Global function keys are defined and used in the complete application, i.e. they are valid in all blocks. Local function keys are defined and used in one block. A global definition is always accessible in run mode, on the assumption that the block shown in the display does not have any local definitions for the actual function key. Local definitions have a higher priority than global definitions. Global definitions are defined under **Functions/Function Keys**. Local function keys are defined in the relevant block's block header under F-keys.



Function	Description
I/O	The signal activated by the function key. (The subsequent field is used to specify an index register and signal format. See chapter <i>“Index addressing”</i> and <i>“Signal format”</i> .)
Event	<p>With the function Event it is possible to select how the key will activate the given signal. Under Event there are the following alternatives:</p> <p>Momentary means that the signal is set to one as long as the key is active.</p> <p>Toggle means that the signal is set to one or reset alternately when the key is activated.</p> <p>Set to one means that the signal is set to one when the key is activated, and remains set to one.</p> <p>Reset means that the signal is reset when the key is activated, and remains reset.</p> <p>Grouped means that all signals belonging to a function key with the relevant group number are reset. The group number is given in the field Group No. A maximum of 8 function keys can be included in a group.</p> <p>Set Analog means that the analog signal linked to the function key is allocated the value given in the field Value.</p> <p>Inc analog means that the analog signal linked to the function key will increase the value by the value given in the field Value.</p> <p>Dec analog means that the analog signal linked to the function key will decrease the value by the value given in the field Value.</p>
Set analog object to	Allocates maneuverable analog object selected with the cursor the entered value.
Increment analog object with or set digital object to one	Increases the value for the selected maneuverable analog object with the entered value or sets the selected maneuverable digital object to one.
Decrement analog object with or resets digital object	Decreases the value for the selected maneuverable analog object with the entered value or resets the selected maneuverable digital object.
Set digital object momentarily	Sets the selected digital object to one as long as the key is pressed.
Jump to block	Jump to block with the given name/number.
Security level	The function keys can be defined with a security level. The security level means that the operator must login with a password for the same or higher security level to be able to use the function key.

Function	Description
Other function	The function or touch key is linked to one of the functions in the list of options. See separate table “Other functions for function and touch keys”.
Macro	The selected macro is run. See chapter “ Macro ”. With the button Edit macro you change the name of the selected macro or change the macro event for the selected event.

Other functions for function and touch keys

Function	Description
Load recipe	Collect recipe from the memory in the terminal.
Save recipe	Save recipe to the memory in the terminal.
Delete recipe	Delete recipe from the memory in the terminal.
Append recipe	Adds signals and their values from the current block to an existing recipe. See chapter “ Recipe handling ”
Login to specified security level	Login. See chapter “ Password ”.
Logout	Logout.
Change login password	Change password.
Scroll one page up	Scroll the page in text block and in alarm list.
Scroll one page down	Scroll the page in text block and in alarm list.
Zoom up text size	Increase text size in the alarm list.
Zoom down text size	Reduce text size in the alarm list.
Save recipe on memory card	Save recipe in the memory card defined as backup.
Load recipe from memory card	Collect recipe from the memory card defined as backup.
Erase recipe on memory card	Delete recipe from the memory card defined as backup.
Save project on memory card	Save project in the memory card defined as backup.
Load project from memory card	Collect project from the memory card defined as backup.
Erase project on memory card	Delete project from the memory card defined as backup.
Acknowledge alarm	Acknowledge alarm in the alarm list.

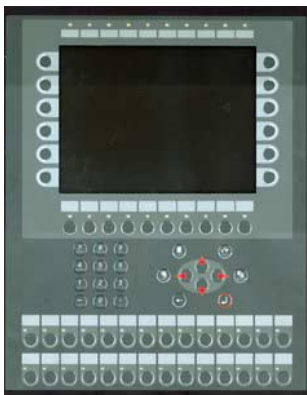
Function	Description
Show alarm list	Show alarm list (block 990).
Jump to info block connected to the alarm	Jump to a block linked to the alarm. Applicable for selected alarm line or in the alarm list. See chapter <i>“Alarm handling”</i> .
List alarm groups	Select from which alarm group the alarm should be shown in the alarm list.
Return to previous block	Show “previous block” functions in nine levels backwards. When block 0 is shown it is not possible to jump to the previous block with this function. Block jumping cannot be made with this function if log on is made in run mode at a higher security level than the current level.
Jump to main block (block 0)	Shows the start block, block number 0.
Show object info	Shows min and max values for analog object in the Text block in operating mode.
Enter	Corresponds to pressing the Enter key.
Show diagnostic page	Shows the diagnostics page. See chapter <i>“Terminal functions”</i> .
TCP/IP Connect	Initiates connection during serial TCP/IP connection.
TCP/IP Disconnect	Disconnects serial TCP/IP connection.
Change recipe directory	Edit recipe directory in the terminal. See chapter <i>“Recipe handling”</i> .
Make recipe directory	Create recipe directory in the terminal. See chapter <i>“Recipe handling”</i> .
Delete recipe directory	Delete recipe directory in the terminal. See chapter <i>“Recipe handling”</i> .

21.2 Jump to block with function keys

This function makes it possible to use function keys to jump to blocks without having to use **Display signal**. When the key is defined, locally or globally, you select **Jump to block** in the select list.

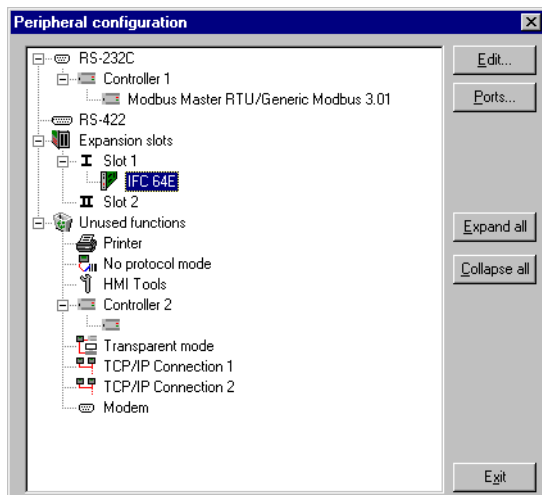
Changing blocks through function keys is the quickest way of changing blocks, and does not occupy digital signals in the control system.

21.3 The extra function keys on E900 VT



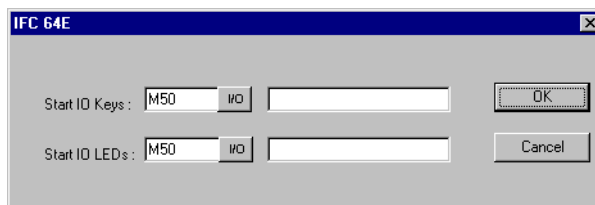
The Terminal E900 VT has 28 external function keys supported by the built-in expansion card IFC 64E. The expansion card is selected automatically in expansion slot 1 when you select the terminal E900 VT under **File/Project Settings**.

The extra, built-in function keys can only be connected to digital signals, and therefore cannot be used like the other function keys.



Click the right mouse button on IFC 64E under **Setup/Peripherals** to enter the preferred starting address for the function keys.

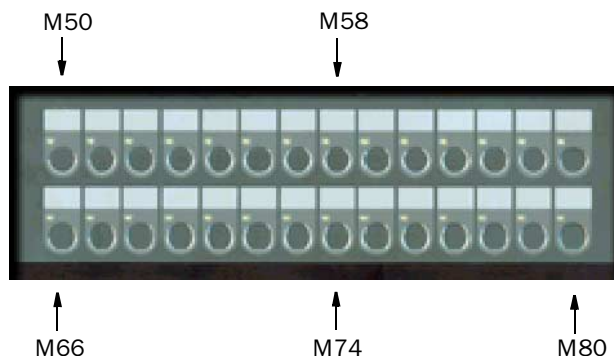
The expansion card IFC 64E handles 32 extra function keys, but the terminal E900 VT can only handle 28. However, the expansion card reserves 32 digital signals consecutively from the starting address. The function keys are grouped together in 4 groups with 7 function keys in each group. The last signal in each group of 8 is not used. If the starting address is M1 then M8, M16, M24 and M32 are not used for the external function keys, but they will still be reserved for the interface (IFC 64E) and cannot be used for anything else in the application. See also the following example.



Start I/O:M50

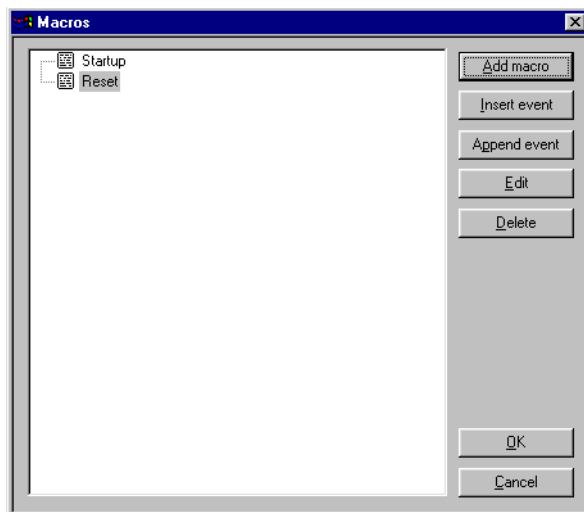
Last occupied I/O:M81

I/O for last function key:M80



22 Macro

This chapter describes how you create macros, i.e. link several events in the terminal together to one single command. If you often perform the same commands and settings in the terminal you can use macros to automate these manoeuvres, i.e. create a macro for them. A macro is activated from local and/or global function and touch keys. The function Macro is activated under **Functions/Macro**.



Add macro

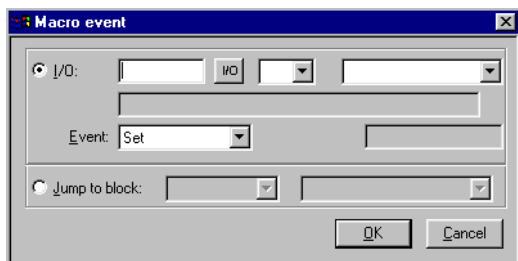
When you push the button **Add macro**, the following dialog is shown. There is no limitation to the number of macros that can be defined.



Specify an optional name for the macro, the name must be unique. When you click **OK** the macro is shown with the specified name in the list.

Insert event/Append event

When you push the button **Insert event/Append event**, the following dialog is shown. Each macro can contain max eight different events (lines).



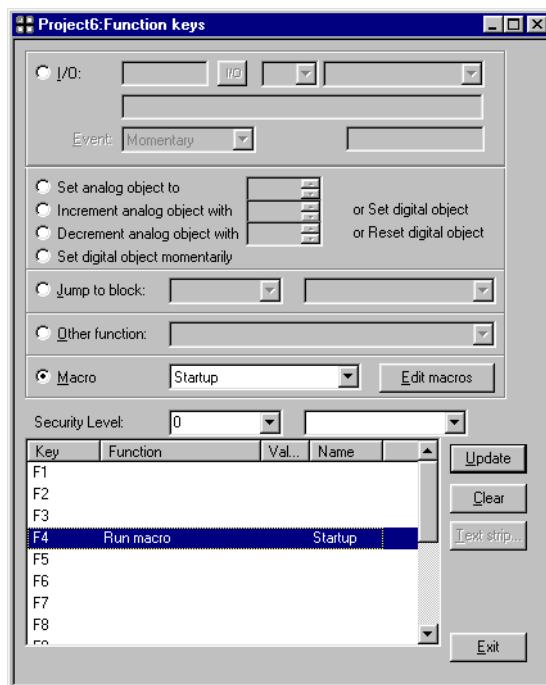
Parameter	Description
I/O	<p>Specify the signal to be linked to an event in the macro. In the field Event, select which event is to be linked to the signal in the macro. You can choose between the following events:</p> <p>Set - means that the digital signal is set to one and remains set to one when the macro is activated from a key.</p> <p>Grouped means that signals belonging to a function key with the current group number are reset. The group number is given in the field, Group No. A maximum of 8 function keys can be included in a group.</p> <p>Dec analog - means that the analog signal will decrease the value by the value indicated in the field Value when the macro is activated from a key.</p> <p>Reset - means that the digital signal is reset and remains reset when the macro is activated from a key.</p> <p>Set Analog - means that the analog signal is given the value by the value indicated in the field Value when the macro is activated from a key.</p> <p>Toggle - means that the digital signal is set to one and reset alternately when the macro is activated from a key.</p> <p>Inc analog - means that the analog signal will increase the value by the value indicated in the field Value when the macro is activated from a key.</p>
Jump to block	<p>Indicate the number of the name of the block to which a block jump is to be made when the macro is activated from a key. A block jump can only be the last event in a macro, since a block jump ends the macro.</p>

Edit

With the button **Edit** you change the name of the selected macro or change the macro event for the selected event. You can also double click on the macro or macro event to edit.

Activate macro

The macro is activated from the function or touch keys. Each key (global or local) can be linked to a macro. The required macro for the key is selected in the dialogs for local and global function and touch keys.



23 Expansion card

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

It is possible to connect different expansion cards in the terminal to expand communication possibilities.

23.1 IFC PBDP

The expansion card IFC PBDP allows terminals to be connected and communicate as slave units in a PROFIBUS network. For card settings refer to the manual for IFC PBDP, and for network settings refer to the manual for configuration of the PROFIBUS network.

23.2 IFC MC

With the expansion card IFC MC you can connect a PCMCIA card to the terminal. You can select between using the memory card to expand the project memory, to use it as backup, or to move files between terminals. For further information, refer to the manual for IFC MC.

23.3 IFC 128E

IFC 128E is an expansion card for the connection of external function keys. Up to 128 external function keys can be connected. For further information, refer to the manual for IFC 128E.

23.4 IFC ETTP and IFC ETCX

The expansion cards IFC ETTP and IFC ETCX are for Ethernet network communication through TCP/IP through twisted-pair cables or coaxial cables. For further information, refer to the manual for IFC ETTP and IFC ETCX.

23.5 IFC PI

IFC PI is an expansion card which makes it possible to connect a printer through the parallel port to the terminal. The RS-232 port on the expansion card cannot be used for external communication. For further information, refer to the manual for IFC PI.

23.6 IFC GA

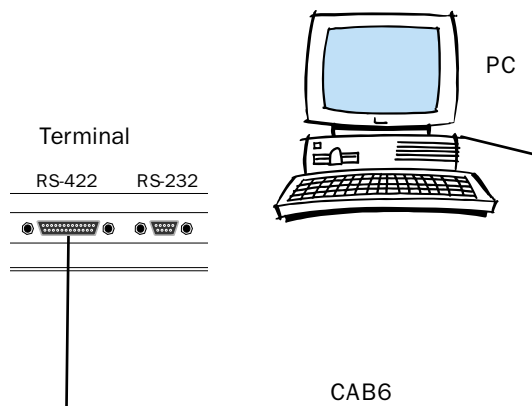
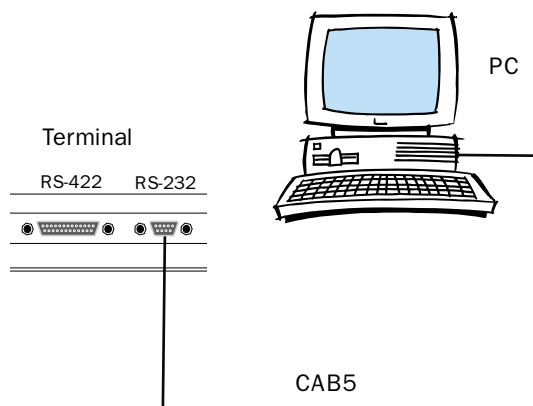
Only applicable for E900 and E910.

IFC GA is an expansion card which makes it possible to connect a bus connection module, A7GT-BUS-EUN/A7GT-BUS2-EUN from Mitsubishi Electric, to the terminals E900 T, E900 VT and E910 T. IFC GA supports bus connections for the PLC types MELSEC AnA, AnS, AnSH, AnU, QnA and QnAS from Mitsubishi Electric. For further information, refer to the manual for IFC GA.

24 Transferring projects

To use a project in the terminal it has to be transferred from the PC where it is programmed to the terminal.

Connect the PC where E-Designer is installed to the terminal with cable CAB5 (MAC-PROG/9-CAB) or CAB6.



Note!

The cable CAB6 cannot be used to transfer projects between E50 and a PC.

Note!

When a project is transferred to E50 the driver and system program are also transferred. All communication between the PC and E50 is conducted through E-Designer.

24.1 Installation of the terminal

It is not normally necessary to install the terminal. The transfer of projects is controlled from E-Designer. When necessary the transfer parameters are set in the terminal in configuration mode under **Setup/Port Parameters/E-Designer**.

Note!

The communication settings must be the same in E-Designer as in the terminal.

24.2 Transfer settings

The transfer of projects is controlled from E-Designer. In E-Designer under **Transfer/Project** you can select what is to be transferred.

Project Transfer

Percent complete: 0%

Byte count (Kb): 0

Time elapsed:

Status:

Info:

Retries: 0

Terminal Version:

☒ Test project on send ☒ Automatic terminal RUN/TRANSFER switching

☐ Send complete project ☒ Check terminal version

Partial send options:

Blocks:

☐ None

☒ All

☐ From: 0 To: 0

☒ Alarms ☒ Message library

☒ Symbols ☒ Setup

☒ Time channels ☒ Function keys

☒ LEDs ☒ Passwords

☒ Macros ☒ Data exchange

Delete:

☐ Trend data

☐ Recipe Data

Download driver:

☐ Never

☐ Always

☒ Automatic

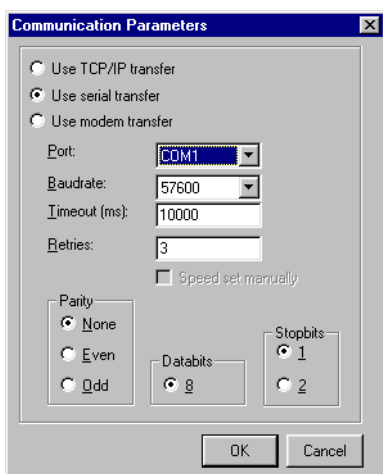
☒ Set terminal clock

Exit

Parameter	Description
Percent complete	Shows how much of the project has been transferred during the transfer.
Byte count (Kb)	Shows how many kilobytes have been transferred during the transfer.

Parameter	Description
Time elapsed	Shows how much time has elapsed since the functions Send, Receive or Verify were activated.
Status	Shows the transfer status and which part of the project is being transferred. E.g. settings, block, alarm groups, symbols and function keys.
Info	Shows the defined driver to be transferred to the terminal.
Retries	In the event of transfer problems E-Designer makes a number of retries before the transfer shuts down.
Terminal Version	When contact has been established with the terminal, the current terminal type and its system program version number are shown.
Test project on send	Automatically tests the project before transfer.
Automatic terminal RUN/TRANSFER switching	The terminal is automatically set in transfer mode and returns after transfer to the mode the terminal was in before the transfer.
Check terminal version	Compares the system program version in the terminal with the installed version for the project in E-Designer.
Send complete project	Select whether the complete project is to be transferred.
Partial send options	<p>Block</p> <p>None: No blocks to be sent to terminal.</p> <p>All: All blocks to be sent to terminal.</p> <p>From To: Specify an interval of blocks to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Alarms: Select if alarms are to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Symbols: Select if symbols are to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Time channels: Select if time channels are to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>LEDs: Select if LEDs are to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Macros: Select if macros are to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Message library: Select if message library is to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Setup: Select if configurations under Settings are to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Function keys: Select if function keys are to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Passwords: Select if passwords are to be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Data exchange Select if data transfer is to be sent to the terminal.</p>

Parameter	Description
Delete	Trend data: All stored trend data in the terminal is deleted. Recipe data: All stored recipe data in the terminal is deleted.
Download driver	Never: Driver never downloaded. Always: Driver always downloaded. Automatic: Driver will be downloaded to the terminal when the driver in terminal and the defined driver in the current project are not the same, or the same version. For E50 the parameters are applicable both for the driver and system program.
Set terminal clock	The clock in the PC is transferred to the terminal.
Send	Transfer the project to the terminal with the current settings.
Receive	E-Designer imports the project from the terminal. The current project in E-Designer is overwritten. There must be an active project in E-Designer if you are to upload a project from the terminal.
Verify	Checks that the project in E-Designer is the same as in the terminal.
Stop	Interrupts the transfer in progress.
Settings	Installation of transfer parameters. Must be the same as in the terminal. See table below.



The communication parameters are set under **Transfer/Comm Settings** or by selecting **Setup** in the dialog **Project Transfer**.

Settings in the dialog **Communication parameters**.

Parameter	Description
Use TCP/IP transfer	Select if the project is to be transferred through TCP/IP. See section “TCP/IP transfer” .
Use serial transfer	Select if serial transfer of the project is to be used. See section “Serial transfer” .
Use modem transfer	Select if modem transfer of the project is to be used. See section “Modem transfer” .
Port	Select communication port for the PC.
Baudrate	Transfer speed (bits/second).
Timeout (ms)	Indicate the number of milliseconds between retries.
Retries	Indicate the number of retries before the transfer shuts down.
Speed set manually	Only used for older terminal versions during modem communication. The transfer speed must then be set manually in the terminal and in E-Designer, they must be the same. The terminal must also be manually set in transfer mode.
Parity	Select type of parity control.
Databits	Number of databits for the transfer. Must be 8 bits.
Stopbits	Select the number of stopbits for the transfer.

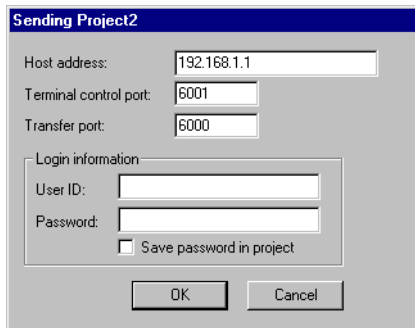
Note!

If other programs are run under Windows at the same time as a project is transferred, this can lead to communication errors. This is avoided by closing other programs. Links to signals will be included when transferring blocks.

24.3 TCP/IP transfer

Not applicable for E50, E100, E150 and E200.

When transferring through TCP/IP you must select **Use TCP/IP transfer** under **Transfer/Comm Settings**. When you press **Send** in the dialog **Project Transfer** the following dialog is shown.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Sending Project2". It has three input fields: "Host address:" with the value "192.168.1.1", "Terminal control port:" with the value "6001", and "Transfer port:" with the value "6000". Below these is a "Login information" section containing "User ID:" and "Password:" fields, and a checkbox labeled "Save password in project". At the bottom are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons.

Host address

Indicate the IP address of the terminal you want to transfer to.

Terminal control port

Specify the TCP/IP port number for RUN/TRANSFER switching. Does not normally need to be changed. The default setting is 6001.

Transfer port

Specify the TCP/IP port number for the transfer (project transfer server). Does not normally need to be changed. The default setting is 6000.

User ID

Specify a user name to be used to verify RUN/TRANSFER switching. Not used if the terminal is already in transfer mode.

Password

Specify a password to be used to verify RUN/TRANSFER switching. Not used if the terminal is already in transfer mode.

Save password in project

Saves the password and user name so that you will not need to give them next time.

24.4 Serial transfer

For serial transfer you select **Use serial transfer** under **Transfer/Comm Settings**. When you press **Send** in the dialog **Project Transfer** the project will be transferred to the terminal.

24.5 Modem transfer

Not applicable for E50.

To transfer by modem you select **Use modem transfer** under **Transfer/Comm Settings**. When you press **Send** in the dialog **Project Transfer** the project will be transferred to the terminal.

Modem settings

The settings on the modem connected to the operator terminal should be set as follows:

AT &F E0 Q1 &D0 &K0 &W

The settings on the modem connected to the PC should be set as follows:

AT &F &D0 &K0 &W

The table below describes the modem commands.

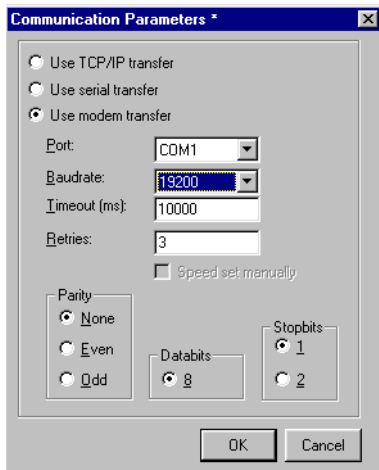
Command	Description
AT	Informs the modem that a command is coming. All command strings are preceded by AT.
&F	Loads the modem's default settings.
E0	Echo off.
Q1	Command answer off.
&D0	Modem ignores the DTR signal.
&K0	No flow control.
&W	Saves settings.

Note!

The modem must be set to **autoanswer** for the transfer to function.

Communication settings

1. Configure the modem.
2. Set the communication settings under **Transfer/Comm Settings** in E-Designer. Select Use modem transfer.



3. Select port, and set the transfer speed (baudrate), parity and stopbits.
4. Use the program HMI Tools Connect to call up.

5. Thereafter you select Transfer in E-Designer.

Select Automatic terminal RUN/TRANSFER switching.

Note!

For information on modem communication and settings for modem communication with older terminal versions (system program), refer to the corresponding manual for the terminal version.

25 Technical data

E50

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 104 x height 69 x depth 4.5 mm.
Mounting depth	38 mm excl. D-sub and 38 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Keyboard material	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Alu-Zinc
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 0.2 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC, available when the attendant adapter 232-25-ADP is mounted on the RS-422 port.
Contrast setting	Through potentiometer on reverse side of terminal.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 2 lines of 16 characters, 5 mm character height. Background light lifetime 50,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. LED.
Active area of display, WxH	55.7 x 11.0 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 16 kb for application.
Supply voltage	+5 VDC, $\pm 5\%$, from controller system or externally. Battery eliminator (connector 2.1 mm, centre pin 0V).
Power consumption at rated voltage	Max: 200 mA.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN61000-6-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 508, UL 1604 (Class I Div 2)
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E100

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 142 x height 90 x depth 3.5 mm.
Mounting depth	28 mm excl. D-sub and 96.5 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Keyboard material	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Alu-Zinc
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 0.5 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Contrast setting	Through potentiometer placed in the top right corner on the back of the terminal.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 2 lines of 20 characters, 5 mm character height. Background light lifetime 50,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. LED.
Active area of display, WxH	73.5 x 11.5 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 64 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+5 VDC, ±5%, from controller system or externally. Battery eliminator (connector 2.1 mm, centre pin 0V).
Power consumption at rated voltage	Max: 200 mA.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 508, UL 1604 (Class I Div 2)
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E150

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 142 x height 100 x depth 3.5 mm.
Mounting depth	28 mm excl. D-sub and 96.5 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Keyboard material	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Alu-Zinc
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 0.5 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Contrast setting	Through potentiometer placed in the top right corner on the back of the terminal.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 2 lines of 20 characters, 5 mm character height. Background light lifetime 50,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. LED.
Active area of display, WxH	73.5 x 11.5 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 64 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+5 VDC, ±5%, from controller system or externally. Battery eliminator (connector 2.1 mm, centre pin 0V).
Power consumption at rated voltage	Max: 200 mA.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 508, UL 1604 (Class I Div 2)
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E200

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 147 x height 163.5 x depth 5 mm.
Mounting depth	38 mm excl. D-sub and 107 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Keyboard material	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Alu-Zinc
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 0.7 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Contrast setting	Through potentiometer placed in the top right corner on the back of the terminal.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 4 lines of 20 characters, 5 mm character height. Background light lifetime 50,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. LED.
Active area of display, WxH	70.4 x 20.8 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 64 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+24 VDC (20-30 VDC), 3-pin jack connection block. CE: The power supply must conform with the requirements for SELV according to IEC 950 or IEC 742. UL: must conform with requirements for class 2 supply voltages.
Power consumption at rated voltage	Max: 150 mA.
Fuse	1 AT, Littelfuse R452 001 (Nano ² SMF Slo-Blo). Placed on the back under the casing near the 24 V connector.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 508, UL 1604 (Class I Div 2)
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E300

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 211.5 x height 198 x depth 5.7 mm.
Mounting depth	69 mm excl. D-sub and 110 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Keyboard material	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Yellow chrome-plated steel plate.
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 1.5 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Expansion slots	1 built-in expansion slot.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 240x64 pixels, monochrome, 4 rows of 20 characters or 8 rows of 40 characters. Background light lifetime 50,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. LED.
Active area of display, WxH	127.2 x 33.9 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 400 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+24 VDC (20-30 VDC), 3-pin jack connection block. CE: The power supply must conform with the requirements for SELV according to IEC 950 or IEC 742. UL: must conform with requirements for class 2 supply voltages.
Power consumption at rated voltage	Without load: 300 mA. Max load: 450 mA.
Fuse	1 AT, Littelfuse R452 001 (Nano ² SMF Slo-Blo). Placed on the back under the casing near the 24 V connector.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 508, UL 1604 (Class I Div 2)
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E600

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 214 x height 232 x depth 5 mm.
Mounting depth	69 mm excl. D-sub and 110 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Keyboard material	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Yellow chrome-plated steel plate.
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 1.4 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Expansion slots	1 built-in expansion slot.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 240x128 pixels, monochrome, 16 rows of 40 characters. Background light lifetime 50,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. CFL.
Active area of display, WxH	120.0 x 64.0 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 400 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+24 VDC (20-30 VDC), 3-pin jack connection block. CE: The power supply must conform with the requirements for SELV according to IEC 950 or IEC 742. UL: must conform with requirements for class 2 supply voltages.
Power consumption at rated voltage	Without load: 300 mA. Max load: 450 mA.
Fuse	1 AT, Littelfuse R452 001 (Nano ² SMF Slo-Blo). Placed on the back under the casing near the 24 V connector.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 508, UL 1604 (Class I Div 2)
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E610

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 200 x height 150 x depth 5 mm.
Mounting depth	70 mm excl. D-sub and 70 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Material in front panel	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Yellow chrome-plated steel plate.
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 1.5 kg.
Serial port RS-485	4-pin jack connection block, chassis-mounted male connector.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Expansion slots	1 built-in expansion slot.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 320x240 pixels, 16 grey scales, graphics and text. Background light lifetime 25,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. Touch screen. CFL.
Active area of display, WxH	115.2 x 86.4 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 400 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+24 VDC (20-30 VDC), 3-pin jack connection block. CE: The power supply must conform with the requirements for SELV according to IEC 950 or IEC 742. UL: must conform with requirements for class 2 supply voltages.
Power consumption at rated voltage	Max: 400 mA.
Fuse	1 AT, Littelfuse R452 001 (Nano ² SMF Slo-Blo). Placed on the back under the casing near the 24 V connector.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN61000-6-2 immunity.

E615

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 200 x height 150 x depth 5 mm.
Mounting depth	70 mm excl. D-sub and 70 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Material in front panel	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Yellow chrome-plated steel plate.
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 1.5 kg.
Serial port RS-485	4-pin jack connection block, chassis-mounted male connector.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Expansion slots	1 built-in expansion slot.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 320x240 pixels, 256 colors, graphics and text. Background light lifetime 25,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. Touch screen. CFL.
Active area of display, WxH	115.2 x 86.4 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 400 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+24 VDC (20-30 VDC), 3-pin jack connection block. CE: The power supply must conform with the requirements for SELV according to IEC 950 or IEC 742. UL: must conform with requirements for class 2 supply voltages.
Power consumption at rated voltage	Max: 400 mA.
Fuse	1 AT, Littelfuse R452 001 (Nano ² SMF Slo-Blo). Placed on the back under the casing near the 24 V connector.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN61000-6-2 immunity.

E700

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 276 x height 198 x depth 5.7 mm.
Mounting depth	89 mm excl. D-sub and 110 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Keyboard material	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Yellow chrome-plated steel plate.
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 1.7 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Expansion slots	2 built-in expansion slots.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 320x240 pixels, 256 colors, graphics and text. Background light lifetime: 25,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. CFL.
Active area of display, WxH	115.2 x 86.4 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 400 kb.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+24 VDC (20-30 VDC), 3-pin jack connection block. CE: The power supply must conform with the requirements for SELV according to IEC 950 or IEC 742. UL: must conform with requirements for class 2 supply voltages.
Power consumption at rated voltage	Without load: 300 mA. Max load with expansion card: 550 mA.
Fuse	1 AT, Littelfuse R452 001 (Nano ² SMF Slo-Blo). Placed on the back under the casing near the 24 V connector.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-1 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 508, UL 1604 (Class I Div 2)
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E710

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 211.5 x height 198 x depth 5.7 mm.
Mounting depth	89 mm excl. D-sub and 110 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4, NEMA 4X (indoor use only)
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Material in front panel	Autoflex EB A180.
Reverse side material	Yellow chrome-plated steel plate.
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 1.7 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Expansion slots	2 built-in expansion slots.
Display	LCD display (liquid crystal), 320x240 pixels, 256 colors, graphics and text. Background light lifetime: 25,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. Touch screen. CFL.
Active area of display, WxH	115.2 x 86.4 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 400 kb.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	+24 VDC (20-30 VDC), 3-pin jack connection block. CE: The power supply must conform with the requirements for SELV according to IEC 950 or IEC 742. UL: must conform with requirements for class 2 supply voltages.
Power consumption at rated voltage	Without load: 300 mA. Max load with expansion card: 550 mA.
Fuse	1 AT, Littelfuse R452 001 (Nano ² SMF Slo-Blo). Placed on the back under the casing near the 24 V connector.
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081 -2 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 508, UL 1604 (Class 1 Div 2)
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E900 T and E900 VT

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 367 x height 274 x depth 6.0 mm. (335 x 420 x 6.0 for E900 VT)
Mounting depth	90 mm excl. D-sub and 110 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4.
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Keyboard material	Membrane keyboard with polyester snap discs. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Yellow chrome-plated steel plate.
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 3.5 kg. (4.0 kg for E900 VT.)
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Expansion slots	2 built-in expansion slots. (1 slot for E900 VT.)
Display	TFT display, 640x480 pixels, 256 colors, graphics and text. Background light lifetime: 25,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C.
Active area of display, WxH	211.2 x 158.4 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 1600 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	100-240 VAC
Power consumption at rated voltage	Max: 0.17 – 0.35 A (240 – 100 VAC).
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-2 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 1604 (Class I Div 2), UL 1950
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

E910 T

Parameter	Data
Front panel	Width 290 x height 247 x depth 6.0 mm.
Mounting depth	109 mm excl. D-sub and 130 mm incl. D-sub.
Front panel seal	IP 65, NEMA 4.
Rear panel seal	IP 20
Material in front panel	200u polyester. Overlay film of Autotex F207 with print on reverse side. 1 million operations.
Reverse side material	Yellow chrome-plated steel plate.
Weight	Excl. D-sub: 3.3 kg.
Serial port RS-422	25-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted female connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Serial port RS-232	9-pin D-sub contact, chassis-mounted male connector with standard locking screws 4-40 UNC.
Expansion slots	2 built-in expansion slots.
Display	TFT display, 640x480 pixels, 256 colors, graphics and text. Background light lifetime: 25,000 h at ambient temperature of +25°C. Touch screen
Active area of display, WxH	211.2 x 158.4 mm.
Memory	Flash memory, 1600 kb for application.
Real-time clock	±10 PPM + error resulting from ambient temperature and supply voltage. Total max error: 1 min./month = 12 min./year. Battery life for real-time clock: 10 years.
Supply voltage	100-240 VAC
Power consumption at rated voltage	Max: 0.17 – 0.35 A (240 – 100 VAC).
Ambient temperature	+0° to +50°C
Storage temperature	-20° to +70°C
Relative humidity	Max 85% non-condensing.
EMC tests on the terminal	The terminal complies with the requirements in paragraph four in the directive 89/336/EEC. Noise tested according to: EN50081-2 emission and EN50082-2 immunity.
UL approval	UL 1604 (Class I Div 2), UL 1950
DNV approval	Det Norske Veritas type approval certificate. Location classes: Temperature A, Humidity B, Vibration A, Enclosure C (panel front only).

25.1 Membrane keyboard

Solvent resistance for Autotex 2

The front material on the Autotex 2 operator terminal is resistant to the following substances for more than 24 hours exposure according to DIN 42 115 Del 2 without visible change.

Ethanol	Formaldehyde 37%-42%	1.1.1. Trichloroethane (Genklene)
Cyclohexanol	Acetaldehyde	Ethylacetate
Diacetone alcohol	Aliphatic hydrocarbons	Diethyl ether
Glykol	Toluene	N-Butyl acetate
Isopropanol	Xylene	Amylacetate
Glycerine	White spirit	Butycellosolve
Methanol	Formic acid <50%	Ether
Triacetin	Acetic acid <50%	Sodium hypochlorite <20% (Bleach)
Dowanol DRM/PM	Phosphoric acid <30%	Hydrogen peroxide <25%
Acetone	Hydrochloric acid <36%	Potassium carbonate
Methyl ethyl ketone	Nitric acid <10%	Washing powder
Dioxan	Trichloroacetic acid <50%	Rinsing agent
Cyclohexanone	Sulphuric acid <10%	Ferric chloride
MIBK	Cutting oil	Ferrous chloride
Isophorone	Diesel oil	Dibutyl phthalate
Ammonia <40%	Linseed oil	Diethyl phthalate
Caustic soda <40%	Paraffin oil	Sodium carbonate
Potassium hydroxide <30%	Blown castor oil	
Alkalicarbonate	Silicone oil	
Bicarbonate	Turpentine substitute	

Potassium ferrocyanide/ ferricyanide	Universal brake fluid	
Acetonitrile	Decon	
Sodium bisulphate	Aviation fuel	
	Petrol	
	Teepol	
	Fresh water	
	Saltwater	

Autotex is resistant to glacial acetic acid for less than 1 hours exposure in accordance with DIN 42 115 Part 2 without visible change.

Autotex is not resistant to the following substances:

Concentrated mineral acids
Concentrated caustic solution
High pressure steam over 100°C
Benzyl alcohol
Methylene chloride

Autotex is resistant to the following reagents during 24 hours exposure at 50°C without visible discoloration:

Top Job	Grape Juice	Ariel	Ajax
Jet Dry	Milk	Persil	Vim
Gumption	Coffee	Wisk	Domestos
Fantastic		Lenor	Vortex
Formula 409		Downey	Windex

Very slight discoloration was noted during critical examination with the following substances:

Tomato juice
Tomato ketchup
Lemon juice
Mustard

Environmental data

Minimum temperature

The Autotex membrane keyboard has been tested at -40°C (0.5 million switch operations) without loss of function.

Maximum temperature

Low to moderate humidity: 85°C

High humidity (>90% relative humidity): 40°C

Outdoor use

In common with all polyester-based film, Autotex should not be exposed to direct sunlight for prolonged periods.

25.2 Drawings

E-series RS-232/RS422

RS-232

RS-422

Pin no	Name	Signal direction Terminal ↔ XXX
1 ⁴⁾	+5V >200mA	↖
2	TxD	↗
3	RxD	↖
5	0V	
7	CTS	↖
8	RTS	↗
9		

D-sub
9-pin Male

⁴⁾ Only for E50 with 232-25-ADP. On all other terminals, not connected.

Pin no	Name	Signal direction Terminal ↔ XXX
1	Tx/Rx+	↖↗
2	Tx/Rx-	↖↗
3	0V	
4	⊥	

4-pin
Plug-in block

Only for E610, E615

RS-485

Pin no	Name	Signal direction Terminal ↔ XXX
2	+TxD	↗
15	-TxD	
3	+RxD	↖
16	-RxD	
4	+RTS	↗
17	-RTS	
5	+CTS	↖
18	-CTS	
20 ¹⁾		
21 ¹⁾		
7,8	0V	
14	+5V <50mA	↖
12,13 ²⁾ 24,25	+5V >200mA	↖
9 ³⁾	TxD	↗
10 ³⁾	RxD	↖
22 ³⁾	CTS	↖
23 ³⁾	RTS	↗

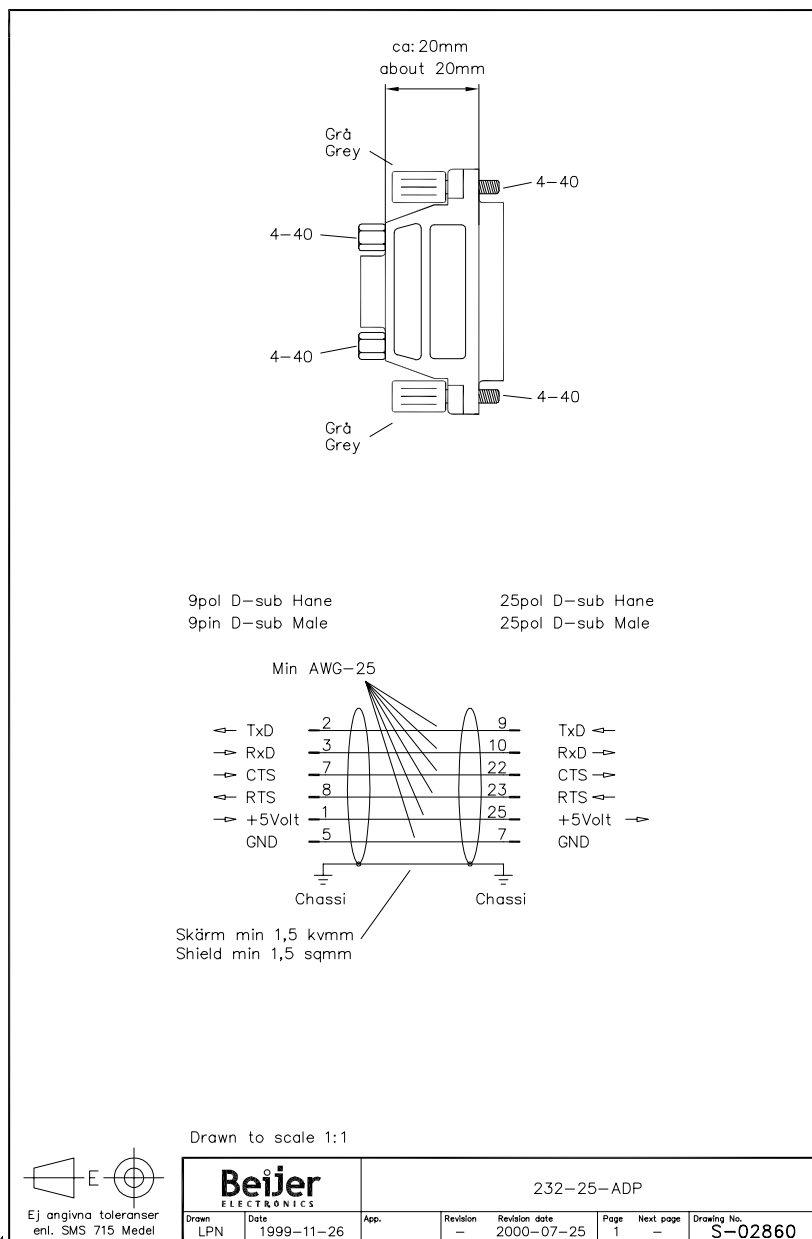
D-sub
25-pin Female

¹⁾ Pin no 20 connected to pin no 21 internal in the terminal
²⁾ Only for E50, E100, E150
³⁾ Only for E50

Doc no	SLG	1998-12-01	460	Revision	2001-03-29	Page	1	Serial no.	5-02467
Beijer Electronics AB									
E-Series RS-232/RS-422/RS485									

BSI approved 12369 A3

232-25-ADP adapter to E50



Technical drawing of the E50 rubber gasket assembly, showing front, side, and detail views with dimensions and labels.

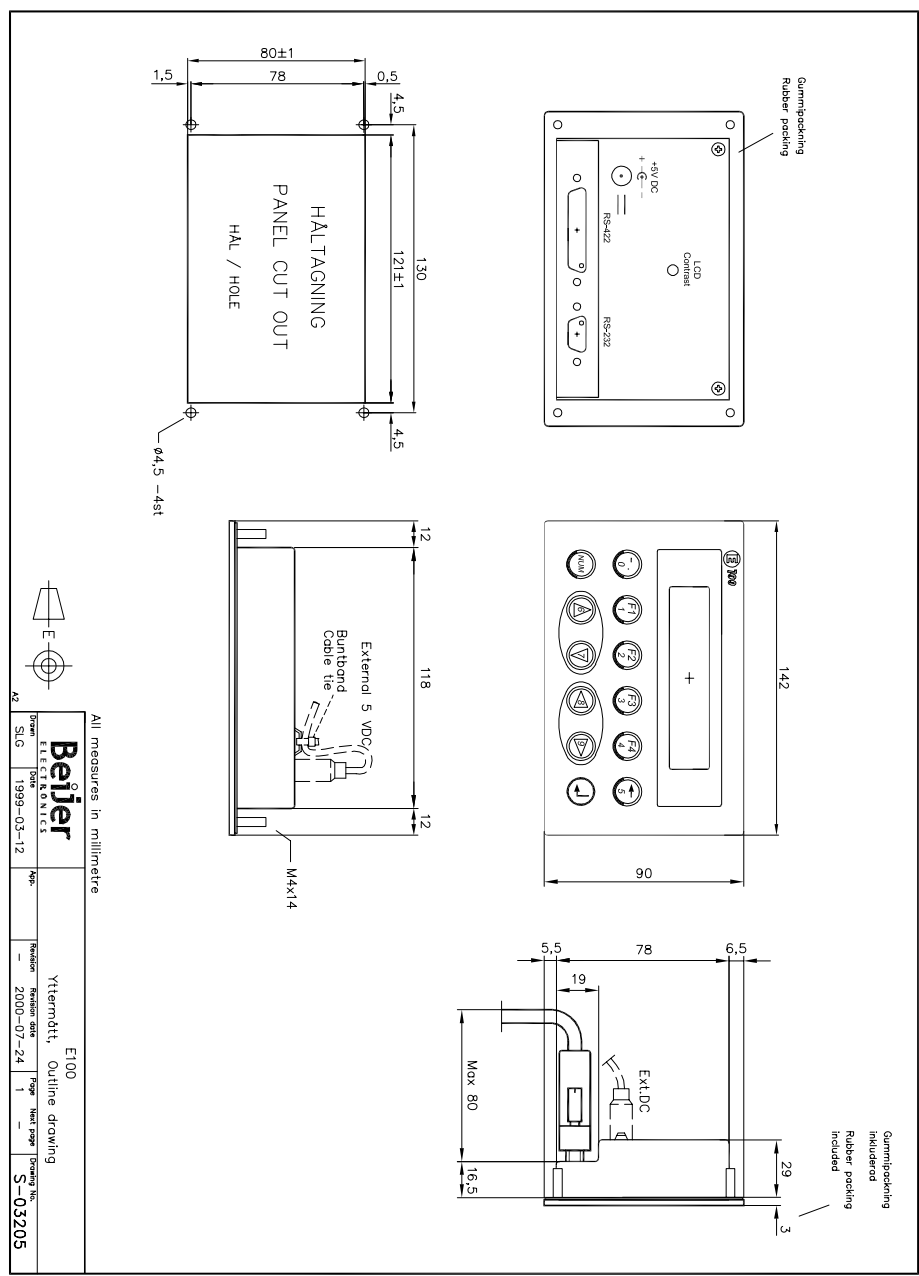
Front View: Shows the gasket with a central rectangular cutout. Dimensions: 94 (3.7) total width, 86±1 (3.39±0.04) cutout width, 4 (0.16) cutout height, 59±1 (2.32±0.04) distance from side to cutout edge, and 94.5 (0.14) - 4st hole diameter. Text: HALTAGNING FÖR E50, PANEL CUT OUT FOR E50, HAL / HOLE.

Side View: Shows the gasket profile with dimensions 104 total height and 69 cutout height. Labels: E50, F1 (PREV), F2, F3, F4.

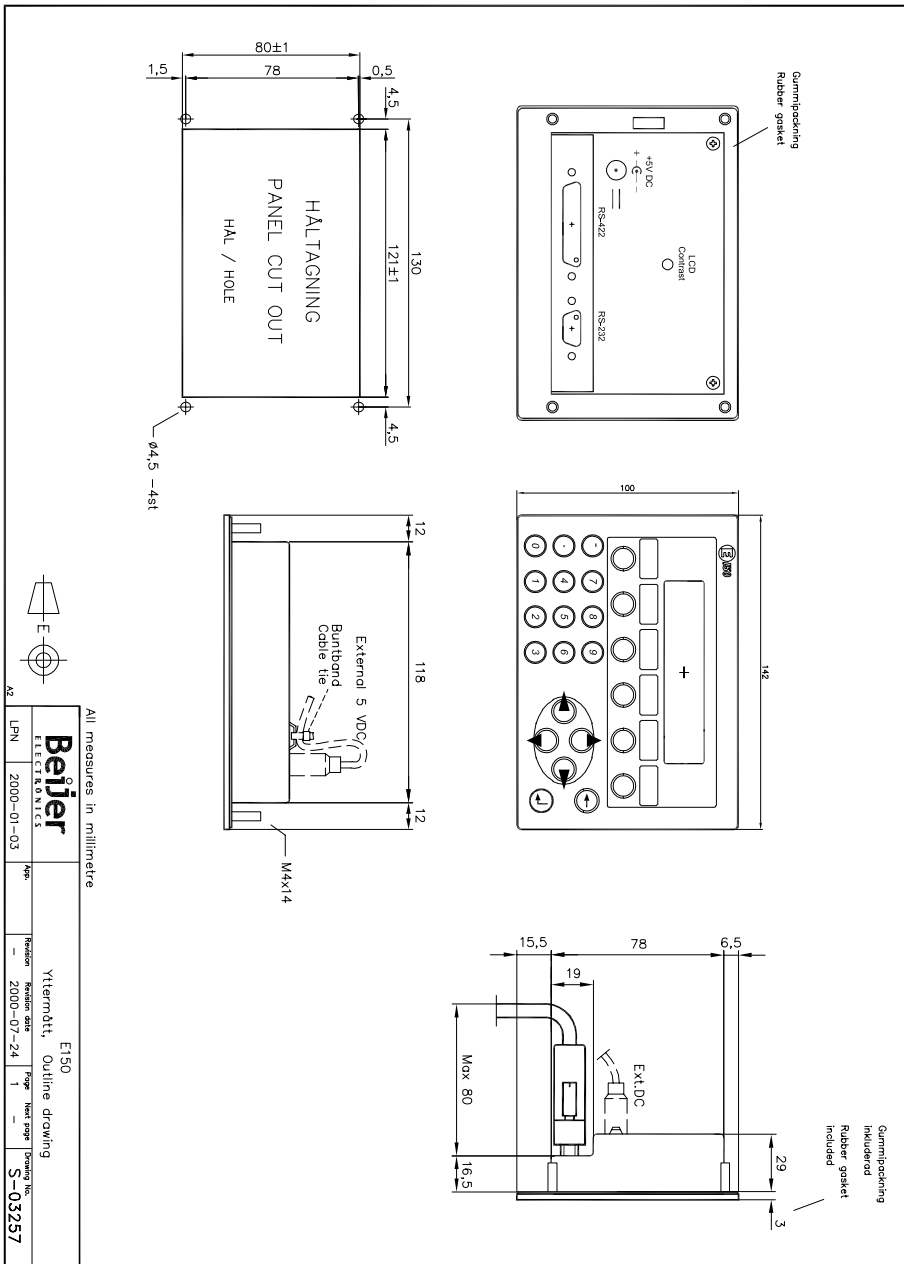
Detail View: Shows the gasket profile with dimensions 6, 57, 38, 4.5, and Max 80. Labels: Burntard Cable tie, External 5 VDC.

Labels: Gummipackning Rubber gasket, Gummipackning inkluderad Rubber gasket included.

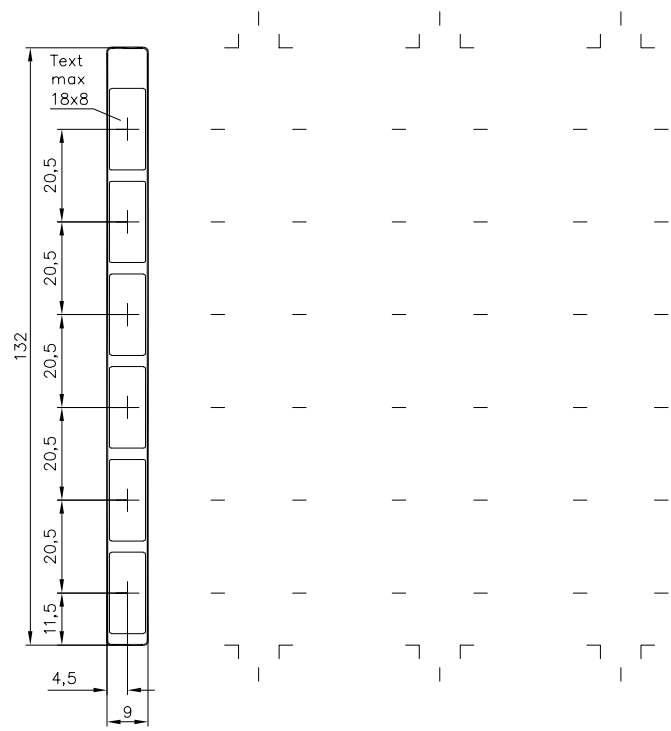
E100 Outline drawing



E150 Outline drawing



E150 Text strip



Drawn to scale 1:1

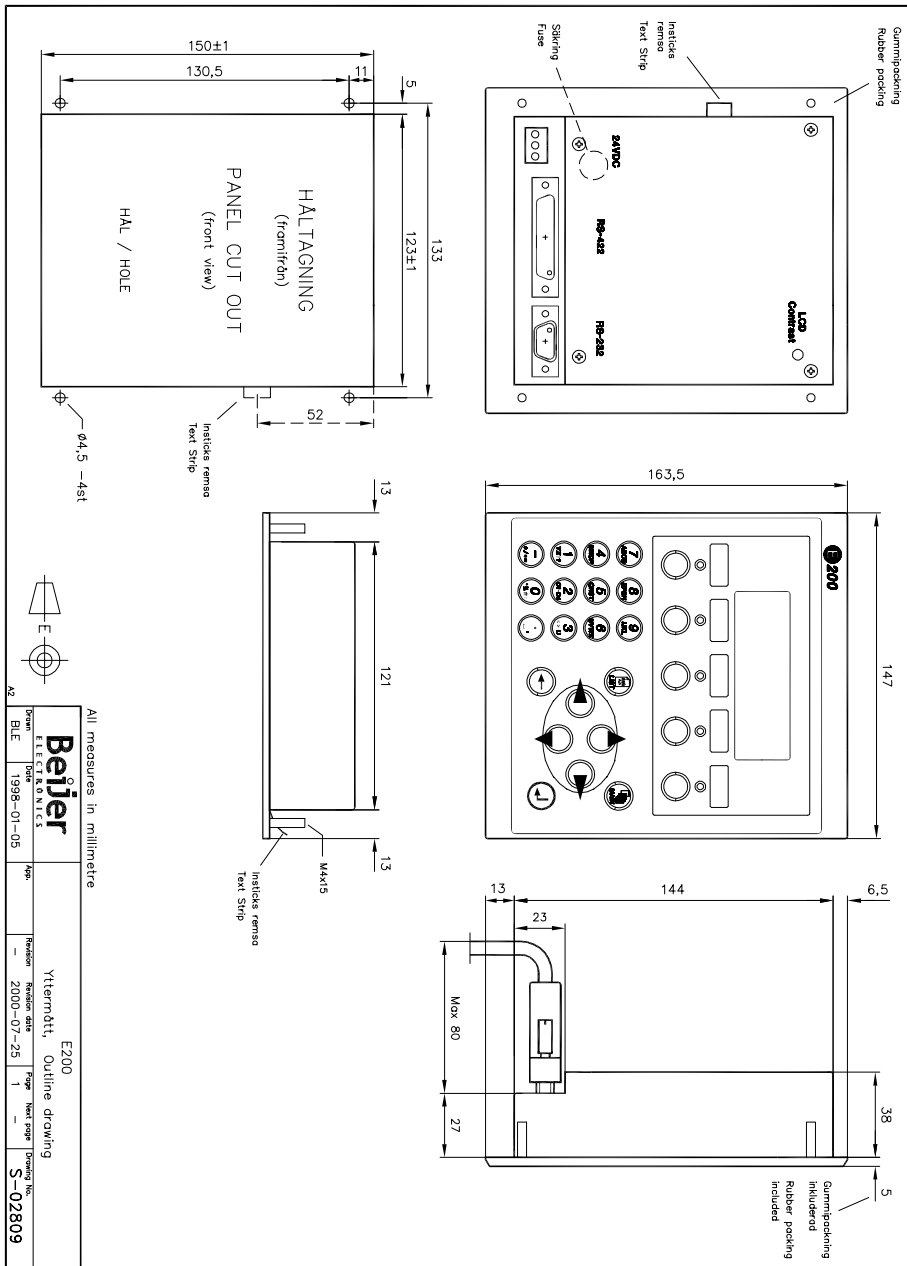


E150
Insticksremsa

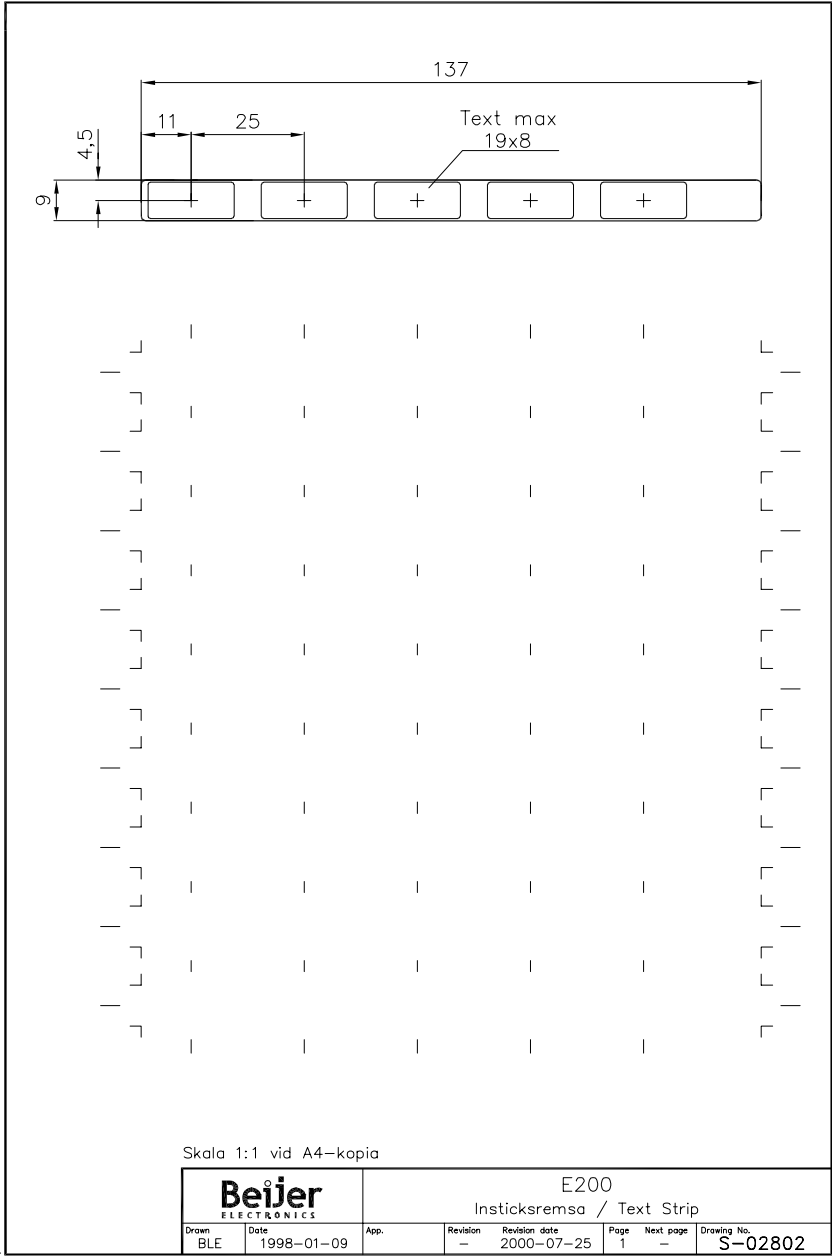
Drawn	Date	App.	Revision	Revision date	Page	Next page	Drawing No.
LPN	1999-12-20		-	-	1	-	S-03253

A4

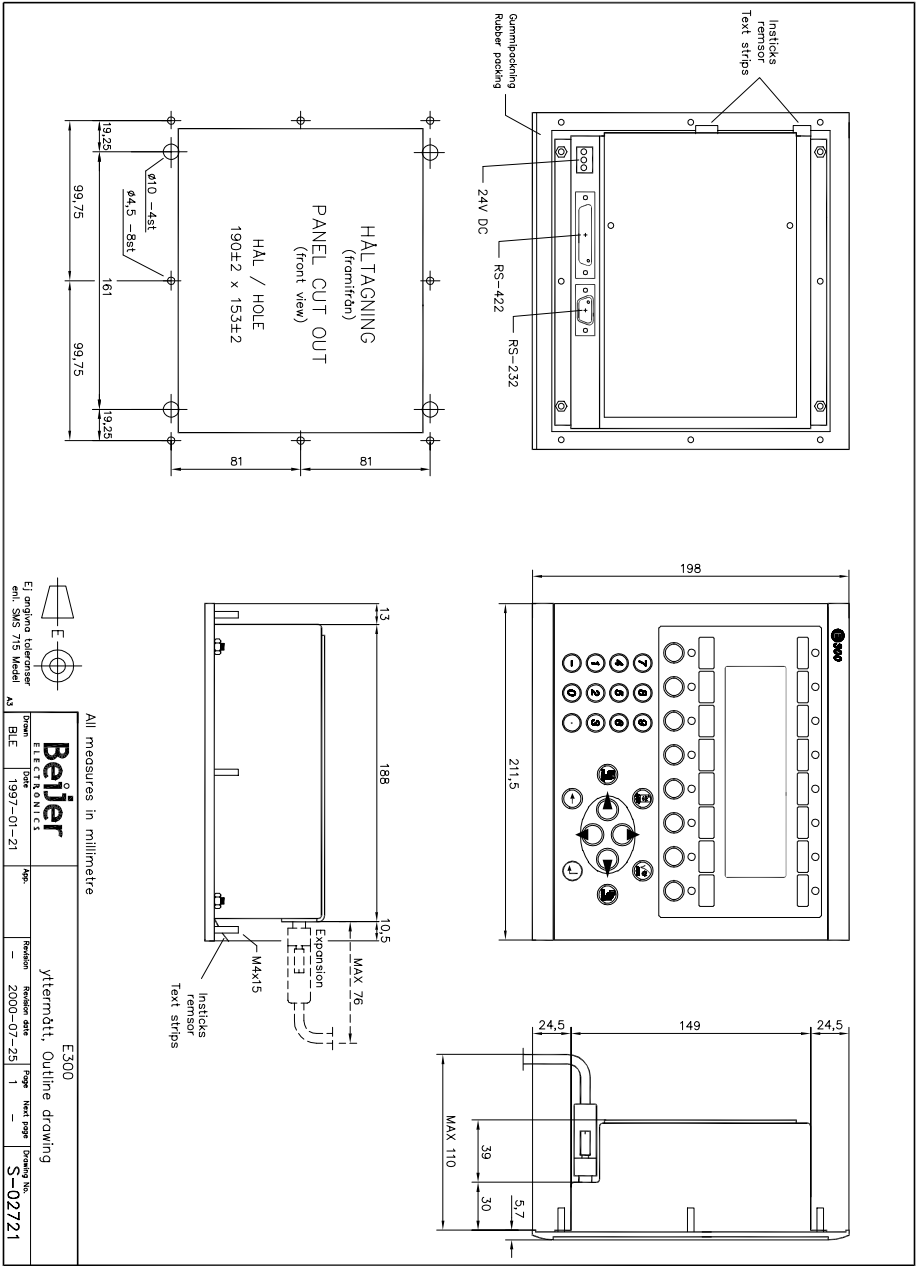
E200 Outline drawing



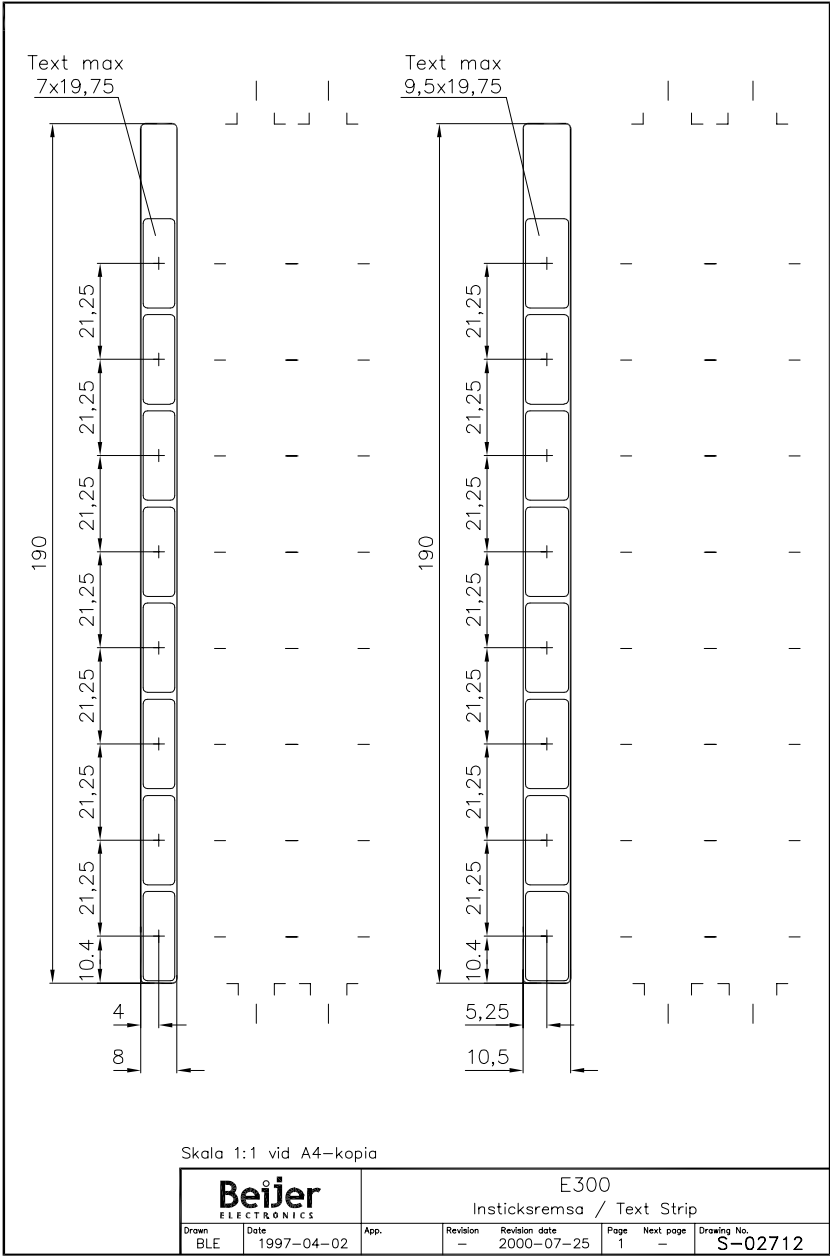
E200 Text strip



E300 Outline drawing

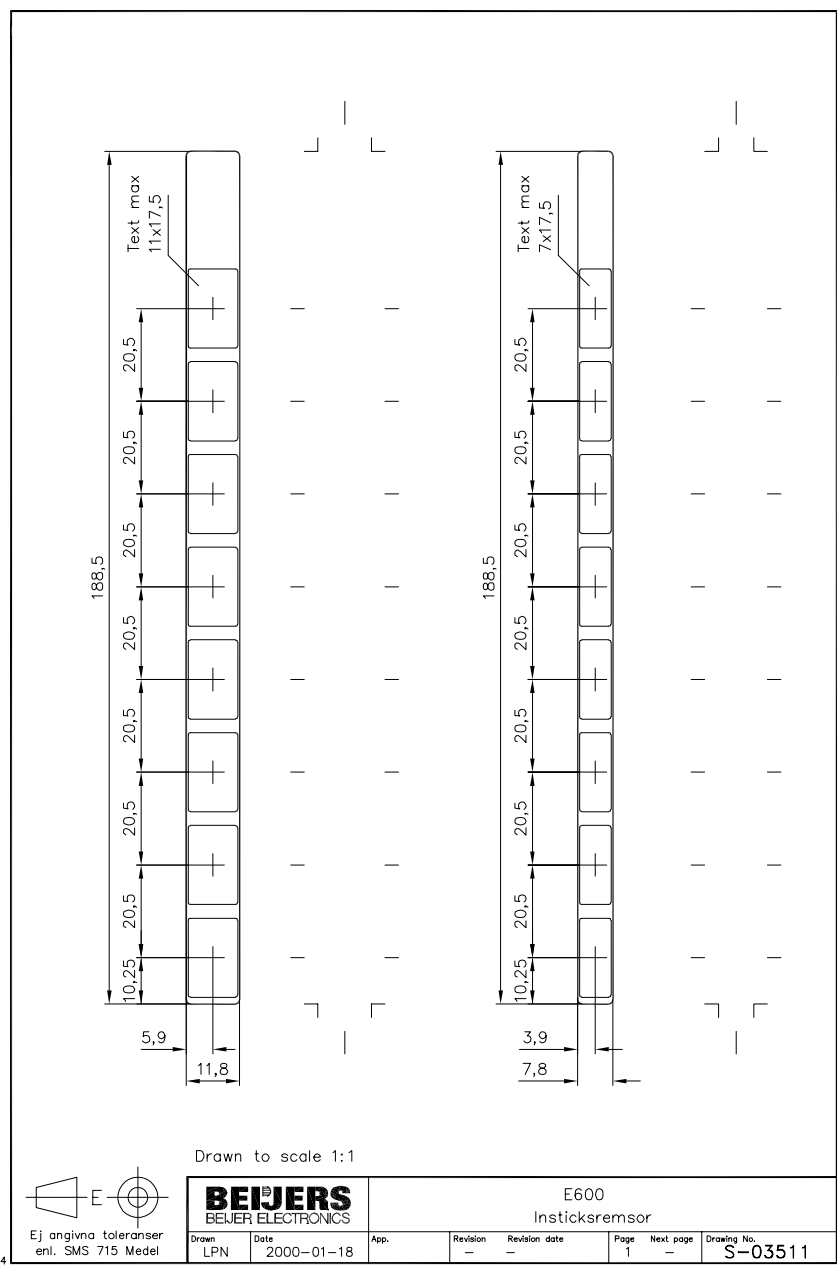


E300 Text strip

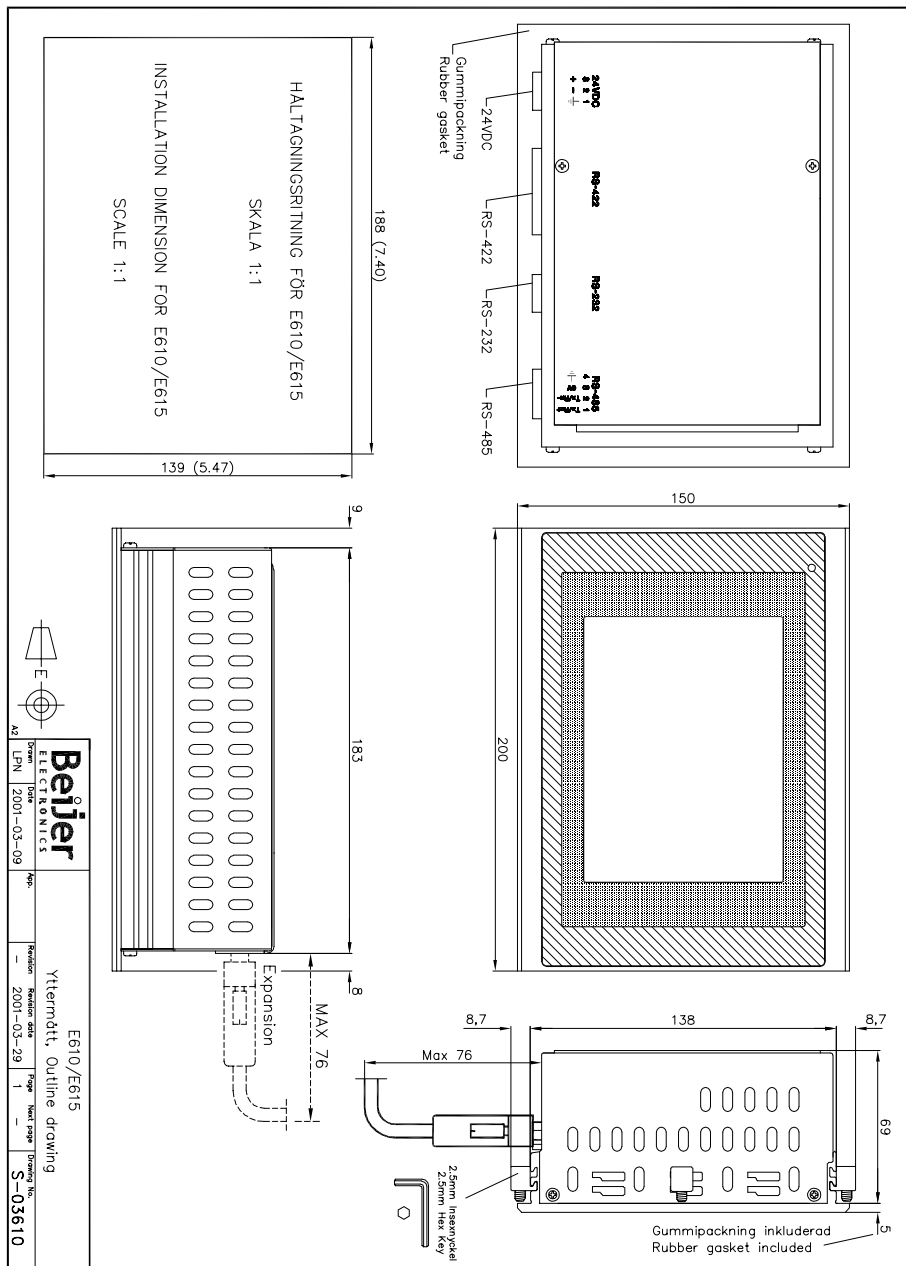


[illegible]

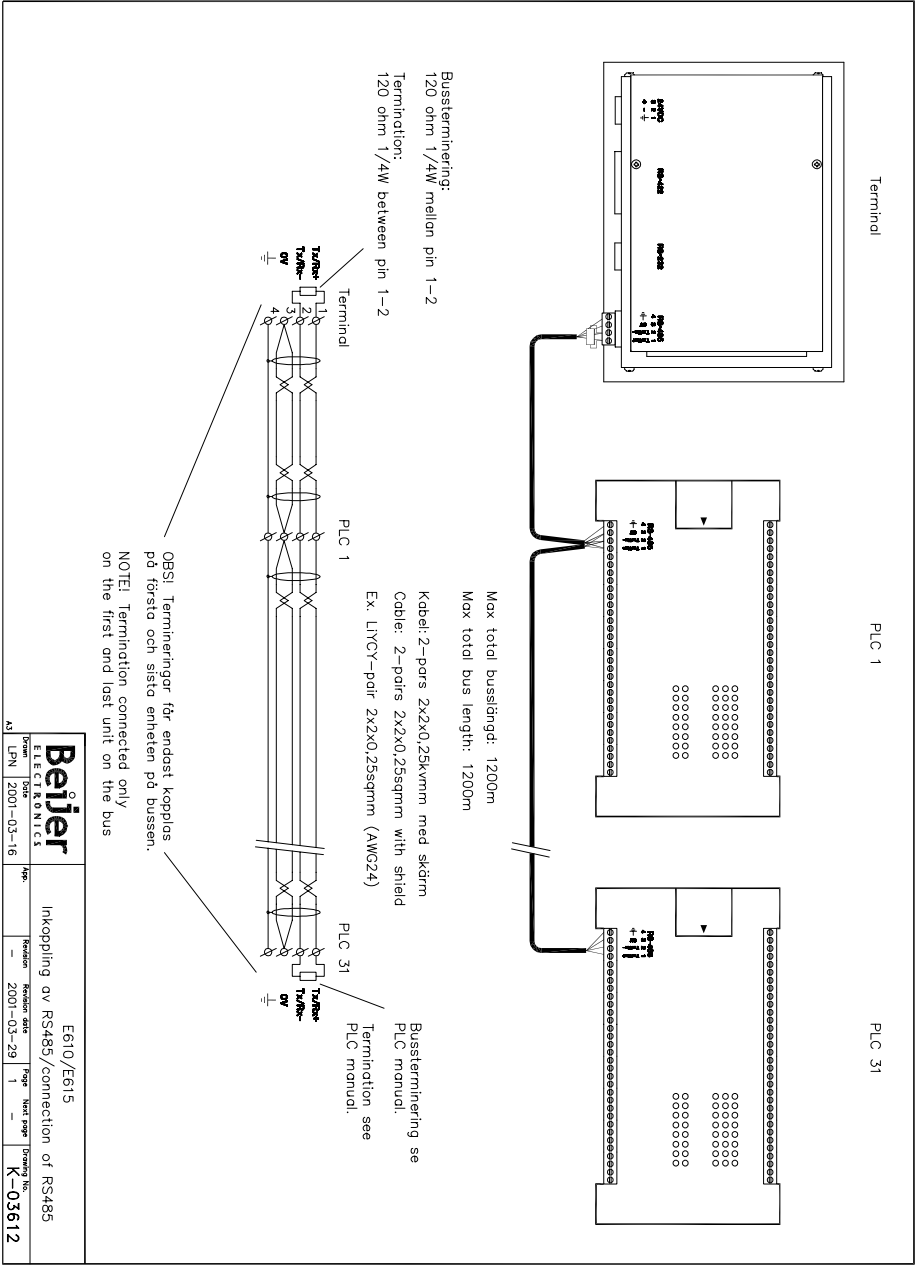
E600 Text strip



E610/E615 Outline drawing

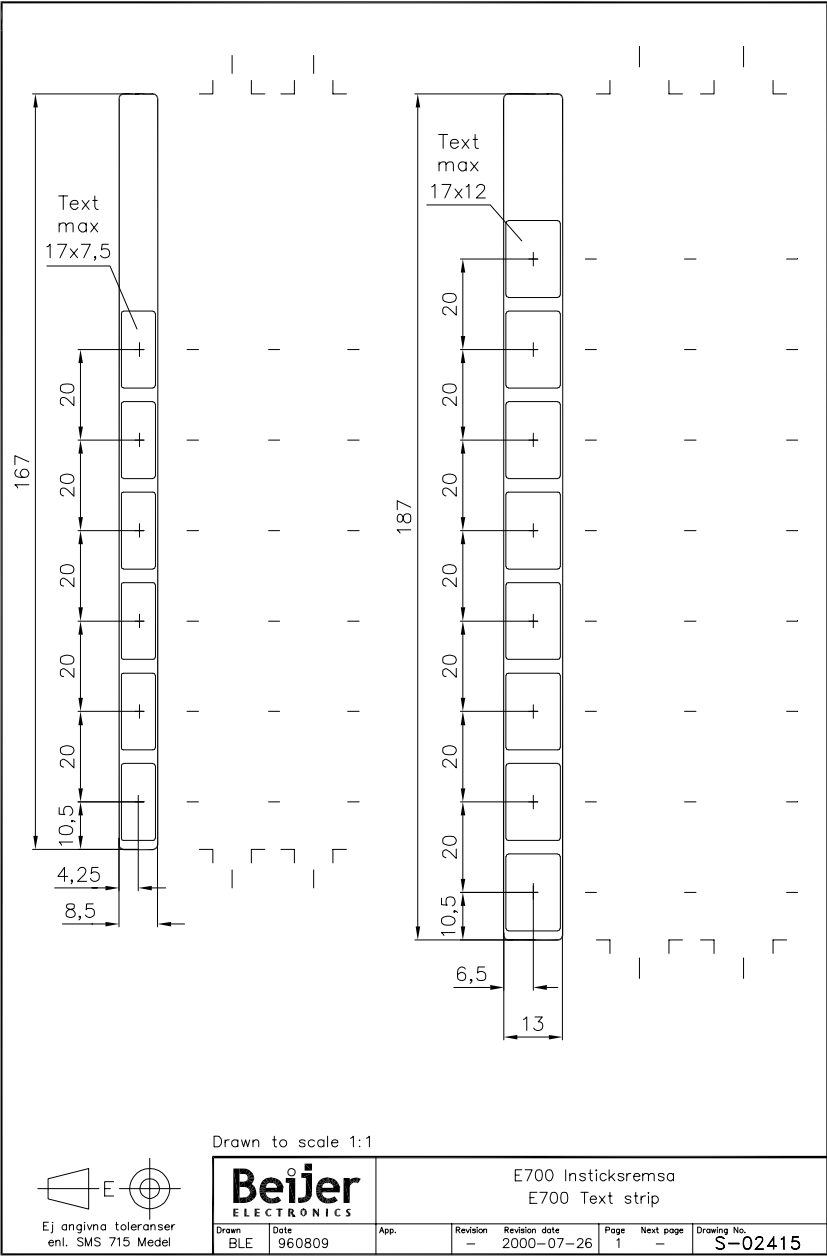


Connecting RS-485



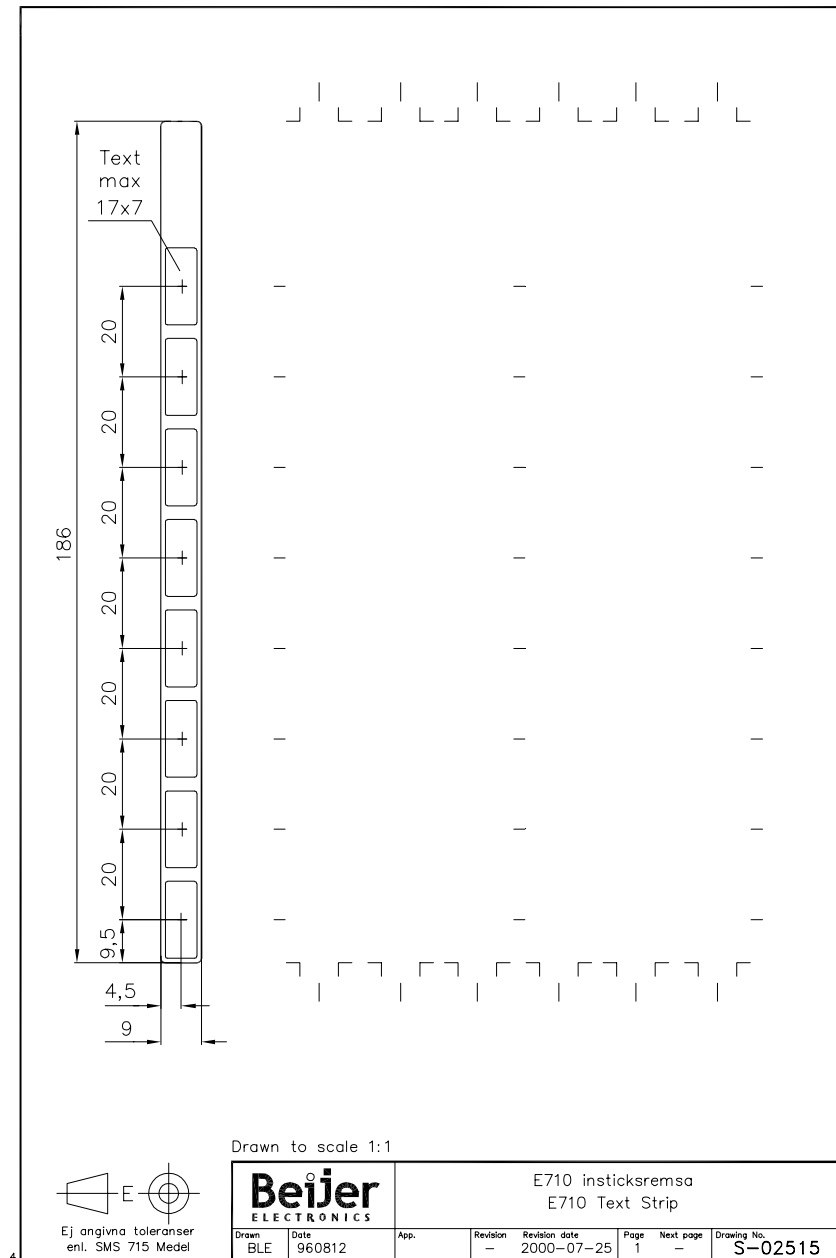
[illegible]

E700 Text strip



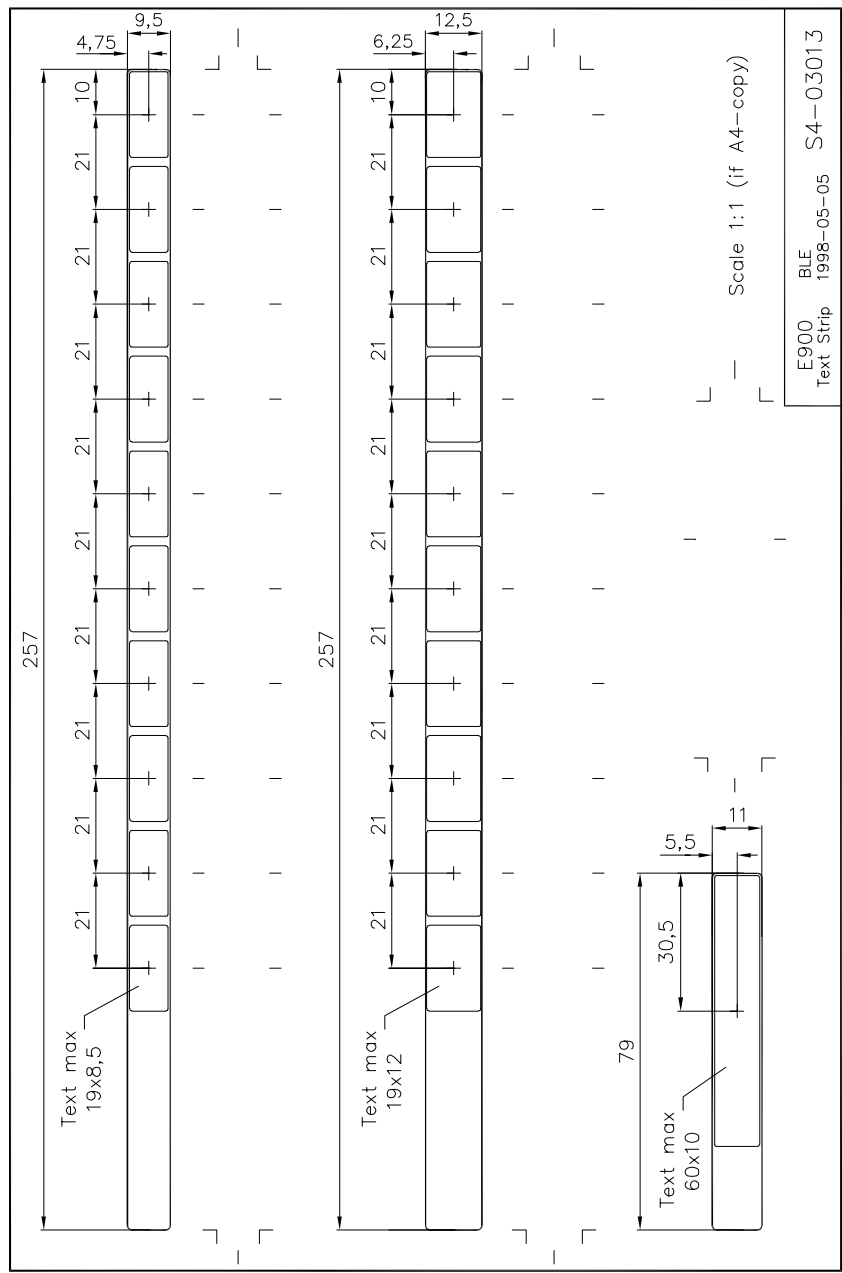
[illegible]

E710 Text strip

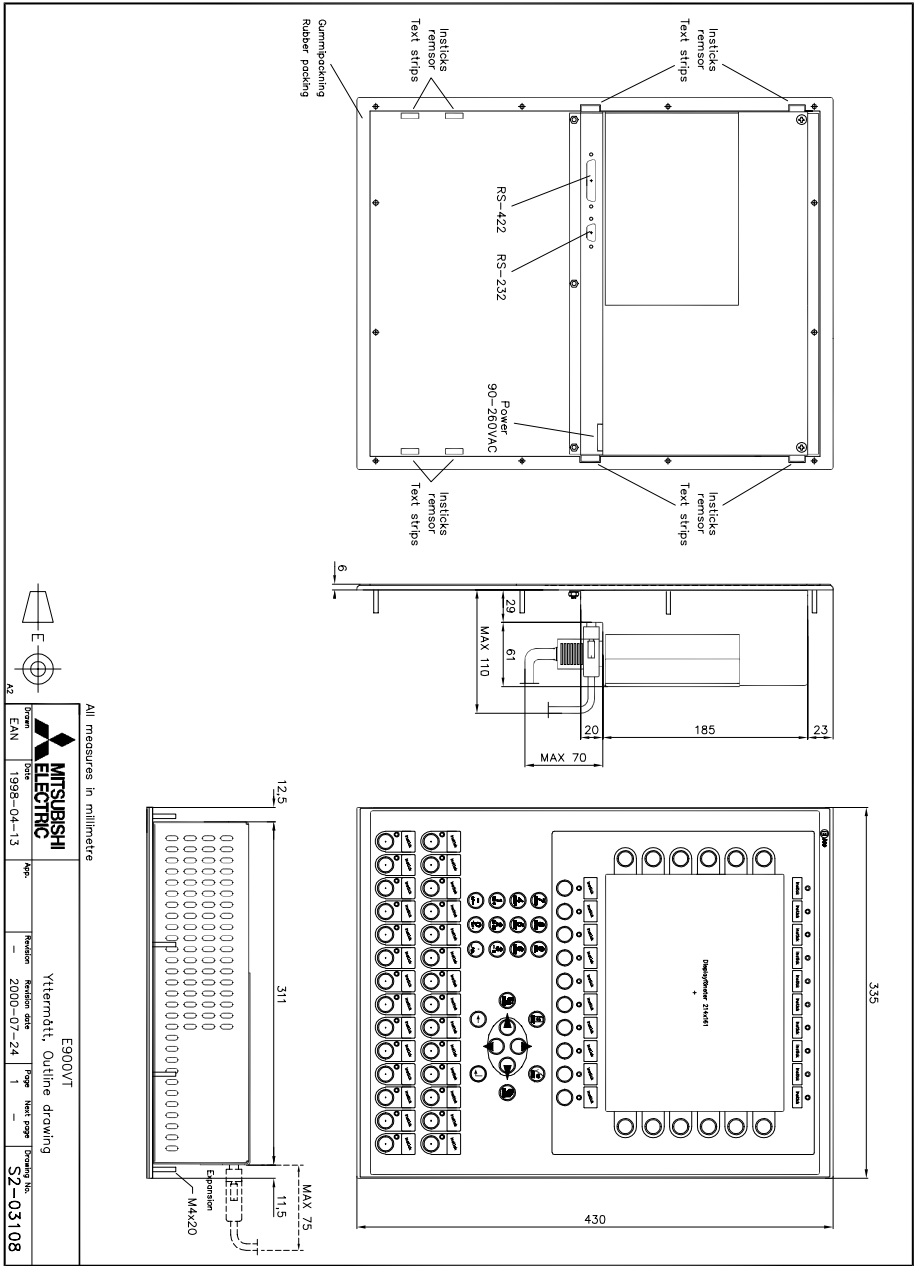


[illegible]

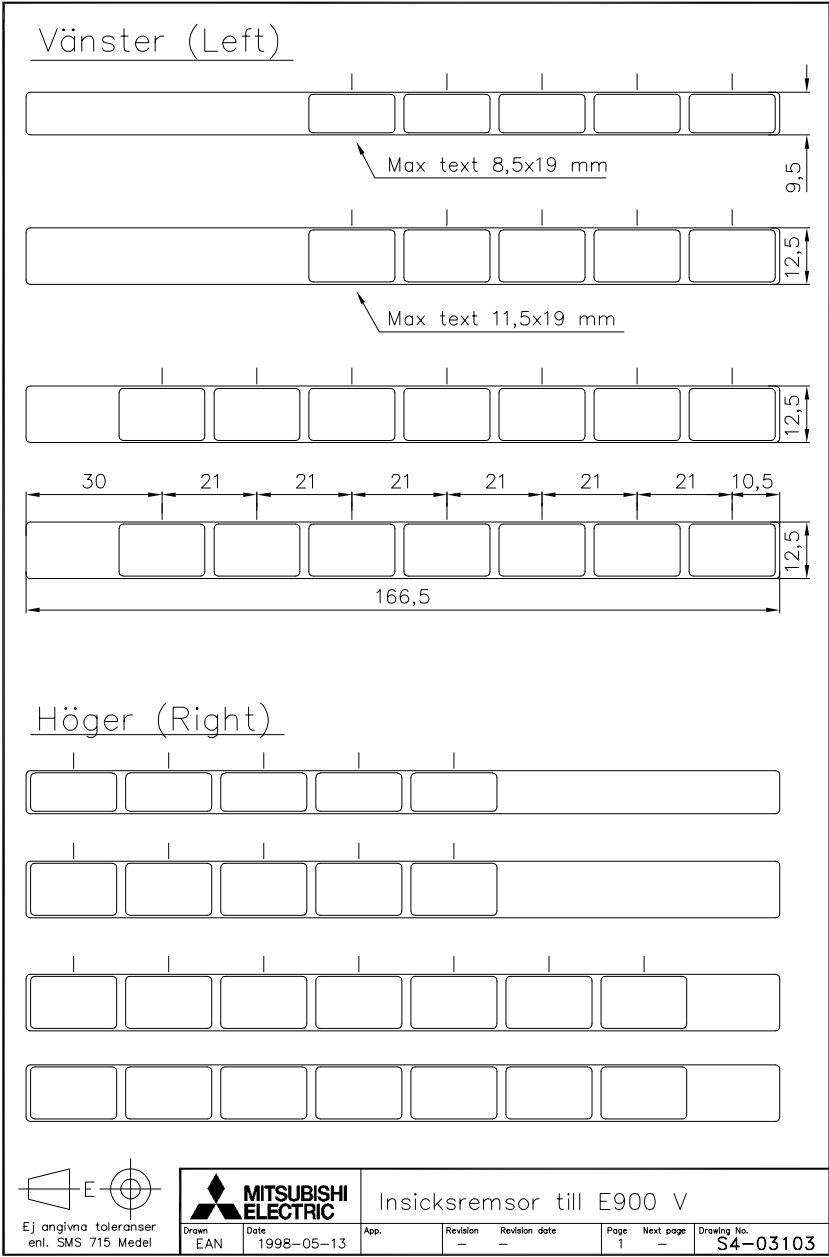
E900 Text strip



E900 VT Outline drawing

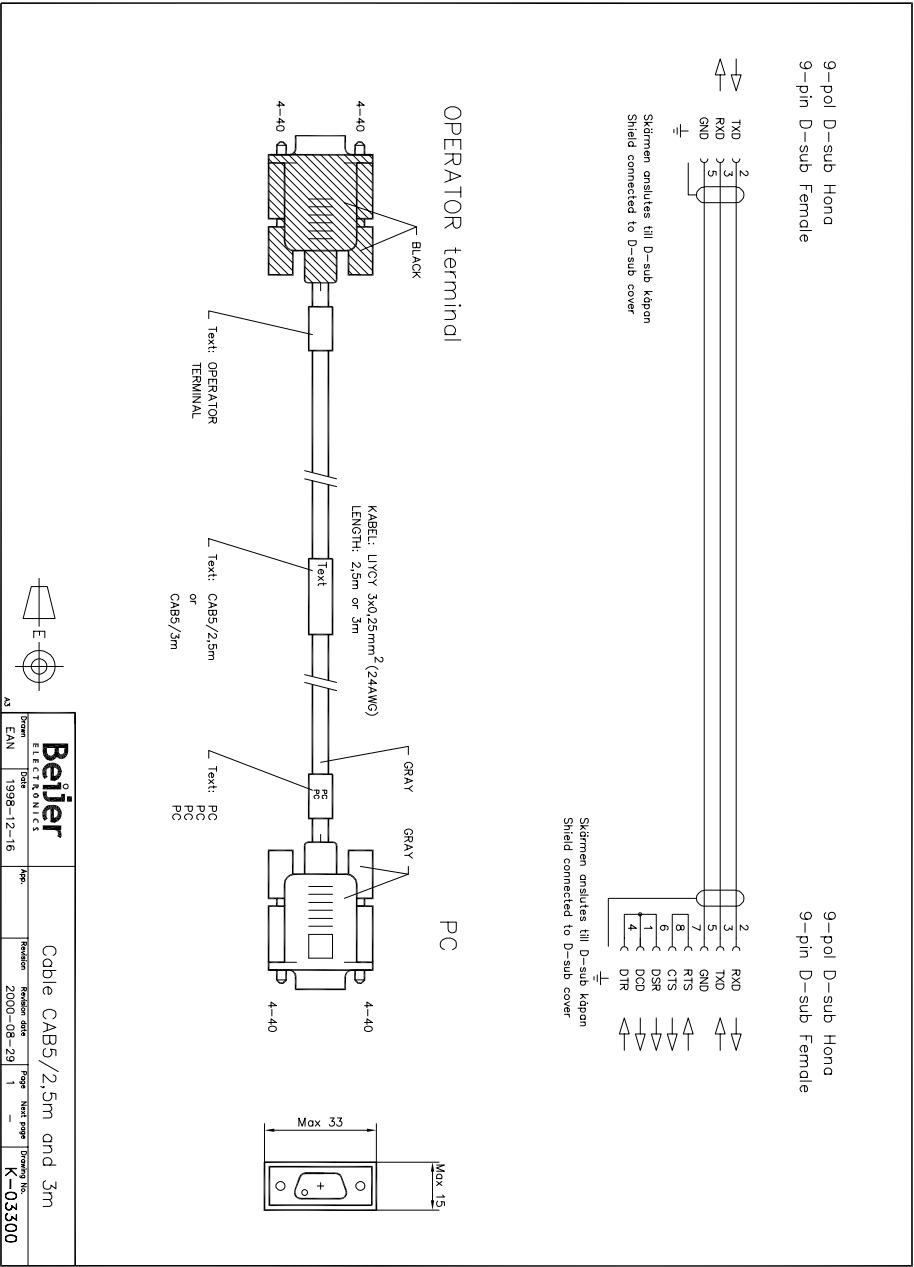


E900 VT Text strip

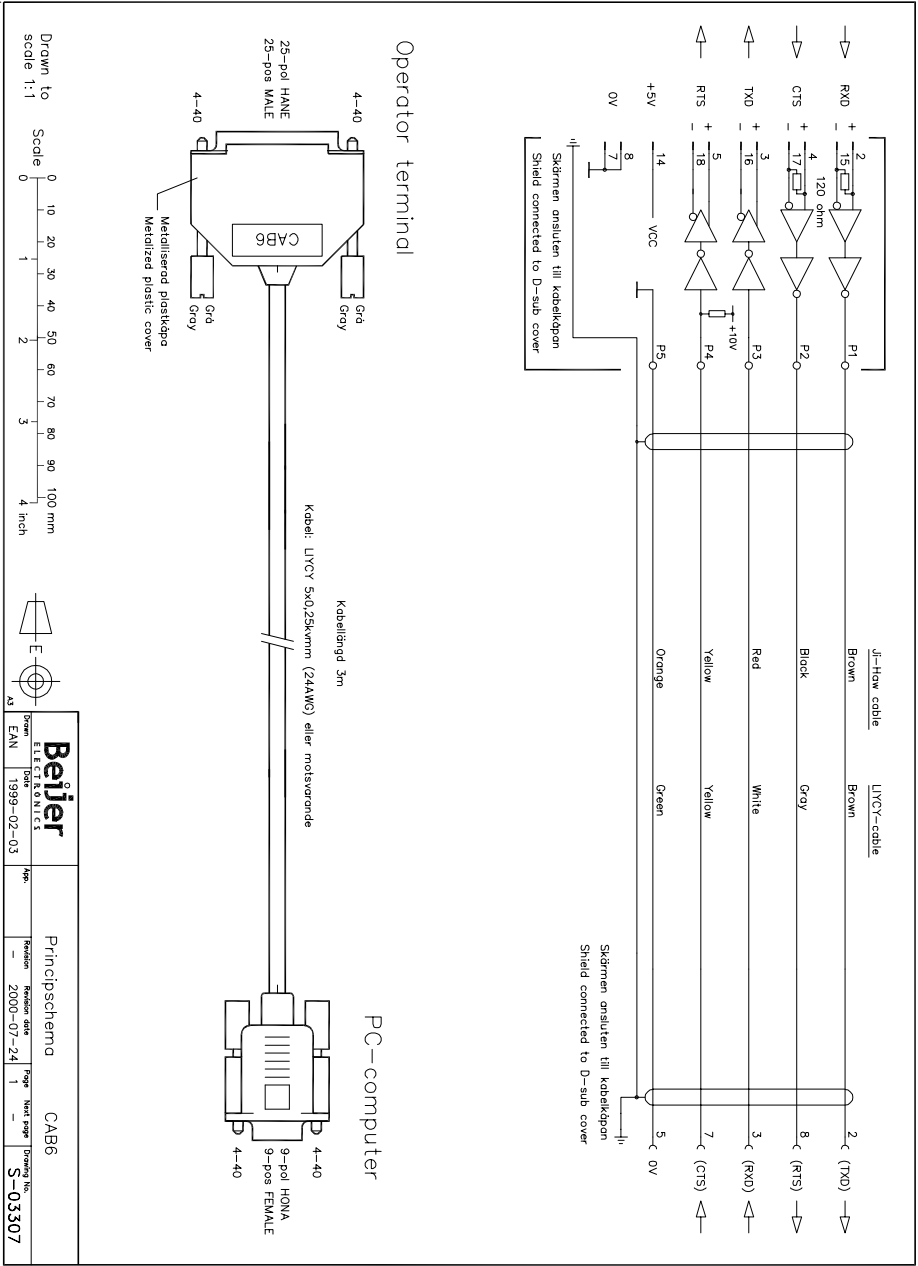


Technical drawing of the Mitsubishi Electric E910 T Ytemmât, Outline drawing. The drawing includes a front view, a side view, and a top view. The front view shows a rectangular panel with dimensions 107 x 137. The side view shows the panel's depth with dimensions 174 x 23. The top view shows the panel's width with dimensions 247 x 290. The drawing also includes a detailed view of the panel's internal components, showing the RS-422 RS-232 switch, the Power 100-240VAC, and the RS-422 RS-232 switch. The drawing is labeled 'E910 T' and 'Ytemmât, Outline drawing'.

Programming cable RS-232C



Programming cable RS-422



25.3 Character tables

Character table 437

The first characters, 0-127, are the same as in character table 850.

Ç 128	É 144	á 160	█ 176	┐ 192	⌌ 208	α 224	≡ 240
Ccedil 00C7	Eacute 00C9	aacute 00E1	blk14 2591	2514	2568	alpha 03B1	equiv 2261
ü 129	æ 145	í 161	█ 177	┐ 193	⌌ 209	ß 225	± 241
uuml 00FC	aelig 00E6	iacute 00ED	blk12 2592	2534	2564	szlig 00DF	plusmn 00B1
é 130	Æ 146	ó 162	█ 178	┐ 194	⌌ 210	Γ 226	≥ 242
eacute 00E9	AElig 00C6	oacute 00F3	blk34 2593	252C	2565	Gamma 0393	ge 2265
â 131	ô 147	ú 163	| 179	┐ 195	⌌ 211	π 227	≤ 243
acirc 00E2	ocirc 00F4	uacute 00FA	2502	251C	2559	pi 03C0	le 2264
ä 132	ö 148	ñ 164	┐ 180	┐ 196	⌌ 212	Σ 228	┌ 244
auml 00E4	ouml 00F6	ntilde 00F1	2524	2500	2558	Sigma 03A3	2320
à 133	ò 149	Ñ 165	┐ 181	┐ 197	⌌ 213	σ 229	J 245
agrave 00E0	ograve 00F2	Ntilde 00D1	2561	253C	2552	sigma 03C3	2321
å 134	û 150	ª 166	┐ 182	┐ 198	⌌ 214	μ 230	÷ 246
aring 00E5	ucirc 00FB	ordf 00AA	2562	255E	2553	micro 00B5	divide 00F7
ç 135	ù 151	º 167	┐ 183	┐ 199	⌌ 215	τ 231	≈ 247
ccedil 00E7	ugrave 00F9	ordm 00BA	2556	255F	2568	tau 03C4	ap 2248
ê 136	ÿ 152	¿ 168	┐ 184	⌌ 200	⌌ 216	Φ 232	° 248
ecirc 00EA	yuml 00FF	quest 00BF	2555	255A	256A	PHgr 03A6	deg 00B0
ë 137	Ö 153	┐ 169	┐ 185	┐ 201	┐ 217	Θ 233	• 249
euml 00EB	Ouml 00D6	2310	2563	2554	2518	Theta 0398	2219
è 138	Ü 154	┐ 170	|| 186	⌌ 202	┐ 218	Ω 234	· 250
egrave 00E8	Uuml 00DC	not 00AC	2551	2569	250C	Omega 03A9	middot 00B7
ï 139	ø 155	½ 171	┐ 187	┐ 203	█ 219	δ 235	√ 251
iuml 00EF	oslash 00F8	frac12 00BD	2557	2566	block 2588	delta 03B4	radic 221A
î 140	£ 156	¼ 172	┐ 188	┐ 204	█ 220	∞ 236	ⁿ 252
icirc 00EE	pound 00A3	frac14 00BC	255D	2560	thblk 2584	infin 221E	207F
ì 141	¥ 157	¡ 173	┐ 189	┐ 205	█ 221	φ 237	² 253
igrave 00EC	yen 00A5	excl 00A1	255C	2550	258C	phis 03C6	sup2 00B2
Ä 142	₣ 158	« 174	┐ 190	┐ 206	█ 222	€ 238	■ 254
Auml 00C4	20A7	laquo 00AB	255B	256C	2590	epsi 03B5	squf 25A0
Å 143	ƒ 159	» 175	┐ 191	┐ 207	█ 223	∩ 239	255
Aring 00C5	fnof 0192	raquo 00BB	2510	2567	uhblk 2580	cap 2229	nbsps 00A0

Character table 850

Characters 0-127, 0-31 and 127 are reserved as control characters and must not be used.

	000	► 016		032	0	048	@ 064	P 080	` 096	p 112
		rtfif 25B6	sp 0020		0030	commat 0040		0050	grave 0060	0070
☺	001	◀ 017	! 033	1 049	A 065	Q 081	a 097	q 113		
263A		ltrif 25C0	excl 0021	0031	0041	0051	0061	0071		
☹	002	↓ 018	" 034	2 050	B 066	R 082	b 098	r 114		
263B		varr 2195	quot 0022	0032	0042	0052	0062	0072		
♥	003	!! 019	# 035	3 051	C 067	S 083	c 099	s 115		
hearts 2665		203C	num 0023	0033	0043	0053	0063	0073		
♦	004	¶ 020	\$ 036	4 052	D 068	T 084	d 100	t 116		
diams 2666		para 00B6	dollar 0024	0034	0044	0054	0064	0074		
♣	005	§ 021	% 037	5 053	E 069	U 085	e 101	u 117		
clubs 2663		sect 00A7	percnt 0025	0035	0045	0055	0065	0075		
♠	006	■ 022	& 038	6 054	F 070	V 086	f 102	v 118		
spades 2660		25AC	amp 0026	0036	0046	0056	0066	0076		
•	007	‡ 023	' 039	7 055	G 071	W 087	g 103	w 119		
bull 2022		21A8	apos 0027	0037	0047	0057	0067	0077		
■	008	↑ 024	(040	8 056	H 072	X 088	h 104	x 120		
2508		uarr 2191	lpar 0028	0038	0048	0058	0068	0078		
○	009	↓ 025	) 041	9 057	I 073	Y 089	i 105	y 121		
25CB		darr 2193	rpar 0029	0039	0049	0059	0069	0079		
☉	010	→ 026	* 042	˙ 058	J 074	Z 090	j 106	z 122		
25D9		rarr 2192	ast 002A	colon 003A	004A	005A	006A	007A		
♂	011	← 027	+ 043	˚ 059	K 075	I 091	k 107	{ 123		
male 2642		larr 2190	plus 002B	semi 003B	004B	lsqb 005B	006B	loub 007B		
♀	012	L 028	, 044	< 060	L 076	\ 092	l 108	| 124		
female 2640		221F	comma 002C	lt 003C	004C	bsol 005C	006C	verbar 007C		
	013	029	— 045	= 061	M 077	] 093	m 109	} 125		
sung 266A		harr 2194	hyphen 002D	equals 003D	004D	rsqb 005D	006D	roub 007D		
♪	014	▲ 030	. 046	> 062	N 078	^ 094	n 110	~ 126		
266B		utrif 25B2	period 002E	gt 003E	004E	circ 005E	006E	tilde 007E		
☼	015	▼ 031	/ 047	? 063	O 079	_ 095	o 111	△ 127		
263C		dtrif 25BC	sol 002F	quest 003F	004F	lowbar 005F	006F	2302		

Character table 850

Characters 128-255

Ç 128 Ccedil 00C7	É 144 Eacute 00C9	á 160 aacute 00E1	█ 176 blk14 2591	Ł 192 2514	ð 208 eth 00F0	Ó 224 Oacute 00D3	- 240 shy 00AD
Û 129 uuml 00FC	æ 145 aelig 00E6	í 161 iacute 00ED	█ 177 blk12 2592	┴ 193 2534	Ð 209 ETH 00D0	ß 225 szlig 00DF	± 241 plusmn 00B1
é 130 eacute 00E9	Æ 146 AElig 00C6	ó 162 oacute 00F3	█ 178 blk34 2593	┴ 194 252C	Ê 210 Ecirc 00CA	Ô 226 Ocirc 00D4	= 242 2017
â 131 acirc 00E2	ô 147 ocirc 00F4	ú 163 uacute 00FA	| 179 2502	┴ 195 251C	Ë 211 Euml 00CB	Ò 227 Ograve 00D2	¾ 243 frac34 00BE
ä 132 auml 00C4	ö 148 ouml 00F6	ñ 164 ntilde 00F1	┴ 180 2524	— 196 2500	È 212 Egrave 00C8	Õ 228 otilde 00F5	¶ 244 para 00B6
à 133 agrave 00E0	ò 149 ograve 00F2	Ñ 165 Ntilde 00D1	Á 181 Aacute 00C1	┴ 197 253C	Ì 213 inodot 0131	Ö 229 Otilde 00D5	§ 245 sect 00A7
â 134 aring 00E5	û 150 ucirc 00F8	ª 166 ordf 00AA	À 182 Acirc 00C2	ä 198 atilde 00E3	Í 214 iacute 00CD	μ 230 micro 00B5	÷ 246 divide 00F7
ç 135 ccedil 00E7	ù 151 ugrave 00F9	º 167 ordm 00BA	À 183 Agrave 00C0	Ã 199 Atilde 00C3	Î 215 icirc 00CE	þ 231 thorn 00FE	¸ 247 cedil 00B8
ê 136 ecirc 00EA	ÿ 152 yuml 00FF	¿ 168 quest 00BF	© 184 copy 00A9	ℒ 200 255A	Ĭ 216 luml 00CF	Þ 232 THORN 00DE	° 248 deg 00B0
ë 137 euml 00EB	ö 153 ouml 00D6	® 169 reg 00AE	≡ 185 2563	ℒ 201 2554	┴ 217 2518	Ú 233 Uacute 00DA	ˆ 249 uml 00A8
è 138 egrave 00E8	Ü 154 Uuml 00DC	¬ 170 not 00AC	|| 186 2551	≡ 202 2569	┴ 218 250C	Û 234 Ucirc 00DB	· 250 middot 00B7
ï 139 iuml 00EF	ø 155 oslash 00F8	½ 171 frac12 00BD	¶ 187 2557	≡ 203 2566	■ 219 block 2588	Ù 235 Ugrave 00D9	¹ 251 sup1 00B9
î 140 icirc 00EE	£ 156 pound 00A3	¼ 172 frac14 00BC	≡ 188 255D	≡ 204 2560	■ 220 lhbik 2584	Ý 236 yacute 00FD	³ 252 sup3 00B3
ì 141 igrave 00EC	Ø 157 Oslash 00D8	¡ 173 iexcl 00A1	¢ 189 cent 00A2	= 205 2550	¡ 221 brvbar 00A6	Ý 237 Yacute 00DD	² 253 sup2 00B2
Ä 142 Auml 00C4	× 158 times 00D7	« 174 laquo 00AB	¥ 190 yen 00A5	≡ 206 256C	Ì 222 lgrave 00CC	- 238 macr 00AF	■ 254 sqf 25A0
Å 143 Aring 00C5	ƒ 159 fnof 0192	» 175 raquo 00BB	┴ 191 2510	⌘ 207 curren 00A4	■ 223 uhblk 2580	´ 239 acute 00B4	255 nbsp 00A0

Character table 866

А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П
128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143
Р	С	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы	Ь	Э	Ю	Я
144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159
а	б	в	г	д	е	ж	з	и	й	к	л	м	н	о	п
160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175
␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣
176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191
␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣
192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207
␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣	␣
208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223
р	с	т	у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э	ю	я
224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239
Ё	ё	Є	є	Ї	ї	Ў	ў	°	•	•	√	№	¤	■	nbsp
240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255

Character table for E100 and E150

		Higher 4-bit (D4 to D7) of Character Code (Hexadecimal)															
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
Lower 4-bit (D0 to D3) of Character Code (Hexadecimal)	0	CG RAM (1)	±		0	P		P	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	1	CG RAM (2)	±	.	1	0	2	2	2	2	2	2		1	+	+	0
	2	CG RAM (3)	7	"	2	B	R	b	r	a	e	a	*	*	2	2	2
	3	CG RAM (4)	2	#	3	0	2	2	2	2	2	2		7	7	2	2
	4	CG RAM (5)	7	\$	4	0	7	0	+	2	2	2		4	7	2	0
	5	CG RAM (6)	7	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	+	2	7
	6	CG RAM (7)	7	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	7	CG RAM (8)	7	"	7	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	8	CG RAM (1)	7	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	9	CG RAM (2)	7	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	A	CG RAM (3)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	B	CG RAM (4)	7	+	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	C	CG RAM (5)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	D	CG RAM (6)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2
	E	CG RAM (7)	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	2

Character table for E50 and E200

Higher Lower 4bit 4bit	0000	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1010	1011	1100	1101	1110	1111
xxxx0000	CG RAM (1)		0	a	P	'	P		-	3	E	o	p
xxxx0001	(2)		!	1	A	Q	a	q	7	7	4	a	q
xxxx0010	(3)		"	2	B	R	b	r	"	イ	ウ	×	β
xxxx0011	(4)		#	3	C	S	c	s	#	7	7	E	s
xxxx0100	(5)		\$	4	D	T	d	t	\$	工	ト	μ	α
xxxx0101	(6)		%	5	E	U	e	u	%	7	7	1	α
xxxx0110	(7)		&	6	F	V	f	v	&	7	7	2	α
xxxx0111	(8)		'	7	G	W	g	w	'	7	7	3	α
xxxx1000	(1)		(	8	H	X	h	x	(	7	7	4	α
xxxx1001	(2)		)	9	I	Y	i	y	)	7	7	5	α
xxxx1010	(3)		*	#	J	Z	j	z	*	7	7	6	α
xxxx1011	(4)		+	:	K	C	k	c	+	7	7	7	α
xxxx1100	(5)		,	<	L	#	l	#	,	7	7	8	α
xxxx1101	(6)		-	=	M	I	m	i	-	7	7	9	α
xxxx1110	(7)		.	>	N	^	n	^	.	7	7	0	α
xxxx1111	(8)		/	?	O	_	o	_	/	7	7	1	α

Index

A

Access, 6-3, 7-2
 Alarm groups, 5-40, 5-47, 10-1
 Alarm handling, 5-47
 Alarm messages, 10-3
 Alarmbanner object, 6-28
 Alarms, 5-40, 10-1
 Acknowledging required, 10-4
 Alarm groups, 10-1
 Alarm list, 5-57
 Alarm messages, 10-3
 Define alarm group, 10-2
 Define alarm list, 10-5
 Define alarm message, 10-3
 Graphic alarm page, 10-11
 History, 10-4
 Manoeuvre, 10-9
 Print out, 10-5
 Align, 5-22
 Alphanumeric keys, 3-6
 Analog clock, 6-13
 Analog fill object, 6-12
 Analog numeric object, 6-33
 Analog object, 6-10
 Append, 5-40
 Application, 4-1
 Arrow keys, 3-8
 ASCII objects, 6-14
 Attach file, 5-12

B

Background block, 5-12
 Backlight, 5-49
 Backup of trend data, 8-8
 Bargraph, 6-38, 7-10
 Block header, 5-10

Block linked to alarm, 10-10
 Block list, 5-43
 Block Manager menu, 5-63
 Block Manager, 5-7
 Setup, 5-63
 Block template, 5-9, 5-13
 Block, 1-1, 4-5
 Create, 5-7
 Edit, 5-43
 Jump to block, 21-5
 Program, 5-16
 Built-in function keys, 3-8
 Buzzer, 5-49

C

Change controller system, 5-6
 Change I/O, 5-32
 Change project settings, 5-6
 Change terminal, 5-6
 Character set, 5-53
 Clock,
 Analog, 6-13
 Digital, 6-20
 Color scheme,
 Create/change, 5-4
 Colors, 6-1
 Command line, 5-52
 Communication error, 3-5
 Communication with PC, 17-8
 Communication with two control-
 ler systems 17-1
 Communication with two termi-
 nals, 17-10
 Communication, 3-5
 Configuration mode, 3-1
 Connection to printer, 13-2
 Contrast setting, 3-3

- Control codes to printer 13-7
- Controller system, 5-3
- Co-ordinates, 2-2
- Copy graphics, 5-26
- Country Settings 5-53
- Create object, 5-21
- Create project, 5-2
- Create series, 5-24
- Create text strips, 5-14
- Crossreference, 5-34
 - Presentation, 5-34

D

- Data exchange, 5-48
- Data transfer between controller systems, 17-5
- Date format, 5-54
- Date object, 7-5
- Define security level, 12-1
- Define the block header, 5-10
- Diagnostic page 3-11
- Diagram, 6-15
- Digital symbol object, 6-21
- Digital text object, 6-22, 7-6
- Display signal, 5-11
- Dual drivers, 17-1
 - Addressing, 17-2
- Dynamics, 6-4

E

- E-Designer,
 - Block Manager menu, 5-63
 - Edit menu, 5-42
 - File menu, 5-42
 - Functions menu, 5-47
 - Help menu, 5-65
 - Install, 2-1
 - Layout menu, 5-64
 - Object menu, 5-64

- Setup menu, 5-48
- Transfer menu, 5-65
- View menu, 5-43
- Window menu, 5-65
- Edit menu, 5-42
- Editing graphic objects, 3-4
- Editing text objects, 3-4
- Engineering units, 7-2
- Erasing the memory, 3-2
- Error message, 3-5
- Event, 6-5
- Expansion card slots, 5-60
- Expansion card, 23-1
 - IFC MC, 8-8
- External keyboard, 3-8

F

- File menu, 5-42
- Filled object,
 - Digital, 6-18
- Function keys, 5-40, 5-47, 21-1
 - Define, 21-2
 - Global, 21-2
 - Jump to block, 21-5
 - Local, 21-2
- Functions menu, 5-47

G

- Gain, 6-1, 7-1
- Graphic alarm page, 10-11
- Graphic Block Manager, 5-17
 - Create object, 5-21
 - Create series, 5-24
 - Cursor, 5-19
 - Dynamic objects, 5-21
 - Group objects, 5-24
 - Keys, 5-19
 - Mouse, 5-18
 - Open, 5-18

- Place object, 5-22
- Select several objects, 5-21
- Static graphics, 5-21
- Toolbox, 5-20
- Graphic block, 4-5
- Graphic object,
 - Alarmbanner, 6-28
 - Analog clock, 6-13
 - Analog Fill, 6-12
 - Analog numeric, 6-33
 - Analog, 6-10
 - ASCII objects, 6-14
 - Bargraph, 6-38
 - Diagram, 6-15
 - Digital clock, 6-20
 - Digital Fill, 6-18
 - Digital symbol, 6-21
 - Digital text 6-22, 7-6
 - Digital, 6-9
 - Jump, 6-26
 - Manoeuvre, 6-48
 - Message, 6-30
 - Multiple choice, 6-23
 - Multisymbol, 6-32
 - Numeric table, 6-34
 - Slide, 6-36
 - Speedometer, 6-24
 - Static, 6-8
 - TCP/IP, 6-40
 - Touch key, 6-42
 - Trend, 6-44
 - VU meter, 6-47
- Grid, 5-20
- Group objects, 5-24

H

- Help line, 3-4
- Help menu, 5-65

I

- I/O Crossreference, 5-44
- IFC MC, 8-8
- Index addressing, 5-53, 16-1
- Insert, 5-40
- Install driver, 5-5
- Internet, 5-5

J

- Joystick function 3-13
- Jump object, 6-26, 7-8

K

- Key beep, 5-56
- Key delay, 5-56
- Key field, 5-13
- Key repeat, 5-56
- Key sequences, 3-9
- Keyboard,
 - Alphanumeric keys, 3-6

L

- Language settings, 5-53
- Language, 5-53
- Layout menu, 5-64
- LEDs, 5-40, 5-47
 - Define, 20-1
- Levels, 4-5
- Library index register, 5-52
- Login, 12-3

M

- Macro,
 - Activate 22-3
- Mail signal, 5-11
- Make same size, 5-22
- Maneuverable object, 6-48
 - Analog object, 6-48, 7-12

- Digital object, 6-48, 7-6
- Manoeuvre graphic blocks, 6-48
- Manoeuvre text block 7-12
- Message library, 5-48, 9-1
- Message object, 6-30, 7-9
- Method, 4-1
- Modem connection, 17-22
- Move object, 6-7
- Multiple choice object, 6-23, 7-7
- Multiple language support, 5-54
- Multisymbol object, 6-32

N

- Name list, 5-44
- National characters, 3-6
- Network accounts, 18-44
- Network communication through IFC ET, 18-11
- Network communication, 18-1
- Network services, 18-29
- No protocol mode, 17-14
- Numeric table, 6-34
- Numeric values, 3-7

O

- Object menu, 5-64
- Offset Gain Calculation, 7-2
- Offset Gain Calculation, Engineering units, 6-2
- Offset, 6-1, 7-1
- Operation modes, 3-1
 - Prog, 3-1
 - Run, 3-1
 - Setup, 3-1
 - Switching, 3-1
- Operator images, 4-4

P

- Passthrough mode, 17-12
- Passwords, 5-40, 5-47, 12-1
 - Change during run mode, 12-4
 - Define 12-2
- Print out alarm, 10-5
- Printer settings, 5-61, 13-5
- Printer signal, 5-11
- Printer status, 5-51
- Printer, 5-61
 - Connection, 13-2
- Profibus DP, 23-1
- Prog, 3-1
- Programming mode, 3-1
 - Prog, 3-3
- Programming, 4-1, 5-1
- Project transfer, 12-3
- Project,
 - Close, 5-42
 - Create, 5-2
 - Import, 5-42
 - Open, 5-42
 - Program, 4-1, 5-1
 - Save, 5-42
 - Test, 5-42
 - Transfer, 5-65, 24-1

R

- Real-time clock
 - Set, 3-10
- Real-time trend, 8-3
- Recipe directory, 5-11, 11-3
 - In run mode, 11-5
- Recipe handling, 11-1
- Recipe settings, 11-3
- Recipe,
 - Append, 11-6
 - Calculate size, 11-2
 - Create, 11-5

- Delete, 11-7
 - Files, 11-1
 - Through the controller program, 11-9
 - Transfer through FTP, 11-8
 - Transfer, 11-7
 - Using recipes in a PC, 11-8
 - Report printouts, 13-1
 - Define printout, 13-4
 - Port parameters, 13-6
 - Printer settings, 13-5
 - Reports, 13-3
 - Reserved characters, 3-8
 - RS-232, 5-59
 - RS-422, 5-59
 - RS-485, 5-60
 - Run mode, 3-1, 3-5
 - Run, 3-1, 3-5
- S**
- Scaling, 6-1, 7-1
 - Screen saver time, 5-56
 - Security levels, 12-1
 - Select language, 5-1
 - Select maneuverable objects, 6-48
 - Serial network communication, 18-17
 - Setup menu, 5-48
 - Setup, 3-1
 - Show terminal, 5-14
 - Signal format, 4-7
 - Slide, 6-36
 - Space evenly, 5-22
 - Speedometer, 6-24
 - Start E-Designer, 5-1
 - Static graphics, 5-21
 - Static objects, 6-8
 - Status field, 2-2
 - Summer time, 5-55
 - Switch between PROG and RUN, 3-1
 - Switch between PROG and SETUP, 3-1
 - Switch between RUN and SETUP, 3-2
 - Switching between modes, 3-1
 - Symbol handling, 5-43
 - Symbol Manager, 5-28
 - Create symbols, 5-30
 - Delete symbol, 5-31
 - Duplicate symbol, 5-30
 - Export, 5-28
 - Import, 5-28
 - More function, 5-31
 - The Edit function, 5-30
 - Symbols,
 - Create, 5-26
 - System block, 4-5, 4-6
 - System monitor, 15-1
 - System program
 - Downloading, 2-3
 - System signals 5-48
- T**
- TCP/IP object, 6-40
 - TCP/IP transfer, 24-6
 - Technical data, 25-1
 - Template, 5-9
 - Terminal control, 18-41
 - Terminal options, 5-56
 - Test project, 5-42
 - Text block Manager, 5-27
 - Define, 5-28
 - Dynamic objects, 5-28
 - Keys, 5-27
 - Mouse, 5-27
 - Open, 5-27
 - Static text, 5-28
 - Toolbox, 5-27
 - Text block, 4-5

- Text object,
 - Analog object, 7-4
 - Bargraph, 7-10
 - Date object, 7-5
 - Dynamic, 7-3
 - Jump object, 7-8
 - Message, 7-9
 - Multiple choice object, 7-7
 - Text object, 7-11
 - Text strips, 5-14
 - The menu bar, 2-2
 - The terminal as a communication interface, 17-14
 - Tile, 5-22
 - Time channels, 5-40, 5-47
 - Define, 14-1
 - Manoeuvre, 14-2
 - Time control, 14-1
 - Time format, 5-54
 - Time object, 7-5
 - Tool field, 5-45
 - Toolbox, 5-16
 - Touch screen, 6-52
 - Touch terminals 2-5
 - Transfer menu, 5-65
 - Transfer Trend data,
 - Through FTP 8-7
 - Transfer,
 - Modem, 24-7
 - Project, 24-1
 - Serial, 24-7
 - Setup, 24-2
 - TCP/IP, 24-6
 - Transparent mode, 17-8
 - Trend diagram, 6-44
 - Trend, 8-1
 - History, 6-50, 8-2
 - HMI Tools, 8-7
 - Real-time trend, 8-3
 - Trend files, 8-7
 - Trend object, 8-4
- U**
- Undo, 5-42
 - Update driver,
 - From disk, 5-6
 - From Internet, 5-5
 - Update, 5-40
- V**
- View menu, 5-43
 - VU meter, 6-47
- W**
- Watch-dog, 3-5
 - Web server, 18-43
 - Window menu, 5-65
 - Working area, 5-14, 5-16